

logo

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: linkin

Last name: speers

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

No camping at lake front no camper vans aswell.

move boats down dead dogs and their boat parking

more bbqs and tables at the lake

lights at the basketball courts

fence around the front so balls stay in court

bbq up town

more seats at court

pools open for longer , it opens to late in the year and closes to soon

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Richard

Last name: Corbidge

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Keep the rates down

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Pay as you go for the user. Too many wheelie bins on the roadside. The food scrap bins are so small they will get blown down the road. I would invest in educating people to avoid waste, rather than encouraging it.

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Details of where these houses are to be built would provide an opportunity to decide with the required information

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

As long as you treat the rate payers money with respect, you will be supported, value EVERY dollar

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Boston

Last name: Samuels

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

We need lights at the basket ball courts. put lights on the gym facing towards the driveway so it doesnt annoy the old people. we need bins, bbq and tables at basketball court

move boats down to dead dogs, and move camping down there to.

more bins tables and bbq at lake

pools to be open earlier in the year and closed later , we need a manu platform

we need a track around the mainroad for walking

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Maggie

Last name: Rudd

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) committing to long term expenditure and debt

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

the disadvantages highlighted by Council outweigh the advantages. Particularly the point about holiday homes, there are an enormous number of holiday homes in Raupo, how does Council propose to enforce the relocation of wheelie bins into the property after collection? There is a real possibility of bins being left kerbside for long periods of time, visually intrusive and potentially dangerous.

the issues of education about not contaminating recyclables also come at a cost and for some, will never be achieved, this could well lead to fly tipping.

i question the need for Council to commit to such a large financial outlay at this time of financial hardship, felt by most. Although the cost to individuals remains broadly the same per annum, the debt incurred by Council is huge.

also, what will happen to the recycle crates currently in use?

yes, there are problems with wind blowing rubbish out of crates, but we deal with that and it is not a huge issue.

i would also query how apartment blocks will deal with this? Eg Norman Smith street

whilst wheelie bins are suitable for many councils, i don't believe they are here, particularly at this time of financial hardship.

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: talen

Last name: karauna

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

Basketball court- timed lights ? maybe put them on the pensioner side facing the courts so they dont shine into pensioners? rubbish bin at the courts because people are lazy and wont walk to the bin by the skate park. bbq up town so we can stay there all day and eat and play. more seating, there are to many kids and we all cant sit down because there4 not enough seats .

I want the boats trucks and trailers moved to dead dogs because it it dangerous with them where they are the kids walk from the lake from to the park and with all the big boats they cant see the kids plus they speed and its all packed up. move campers aswell be cause they take up a lot of room on the lake front and move the camper vans too, its not safe they could run away with a kid and no one would know. more bbqs because everyone is always waiting to use it because there is only one. tables aswell.

swimming pool open for longer, open in november because its burning hot then and then close end of march or mid april. we need a manu platform.

Attached Documents

Link	File

Link	File
No records to display.	

logo

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: harlem

Last name: karauna

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

Move boats to dead dogs

more bbqs at lake

more tables at lake

no camping on lake front

lights at basket ball court

bbq up town

tables up town

pools open for more months

manu platform

track around main road

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	



Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: george **Last name:** collins

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan
What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

lights at basket ball courts

move boats to dead dogs

move campers to dead dogs

track around main road

open pools for more months

manu platform

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	



Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: addison **Last name:** prior

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?
 Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
 Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years
 Agree with the plan
 What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
 Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?
 pools longer hours
 lights at bball courts and more tables
 move boats and campers to dead dogs
 more bbq and tables at lake front

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

logo

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Hunter **Last name:** prior

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

we need lights at the basketball courts , a bin and a table.

we need to move the boat ramp and campers to dead dogs .

the pools need to be open for more months in the year.

we need a manu platform

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Saige

Last name: collins

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

basketball courts - lights for the courts for night time, tables we can eat at and maybe a bbq.

pools need to be open longer during the year

boats need to move to dead dogs and so do the campers, more bbqs and tables down the lake front

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: jai

Last name: pedrochi

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.11 Any other feedback?

lake front need bbq and tables, need to move boats and campers off the lake front and down to dead dogs.

pools need to be open for longer during the year and we need a manu platform

basketball court needs lights and tables

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Linda

Last name: Vosper

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

the council needs to manage the resources and money better. There is little to no thought on the impact of raising rates. Poor planning and significant waste of money is a common occurrence.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5.3 Strongly Agree

With all the development why is this not in the developers plan and budget already?

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

the management and storage of the wheelie bins is not practical for all situations. Even rural lifestyle blocks can have a long drive and fall under the councils program. There needs to be different reviews for areas what the impact is. Trying to fit everyone into one box is narrow thinking.

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Council expertise is NOT developing land. Stay focused on the charter for the council. Anyone developing land needs to pay for infrastructure development. The systems are overload. Plan ahead.

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

partial support. Why are new developments not required to put in tanks for a minimum of landscaping support.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Jock

Last name: Stuart

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

In terms of income streams, Council has a captive audience and has the ability to increase rates to cover pretty much what-ever it wants to do.

Times are tough and families continue to be financially stretched which will not improve anytime soon, yet Council continues to increase rates to cover increased expenditure.

While it is imperative that infrastructure is maintained and preserved, Council should be constantly reviewing every cost and assessing whether such cost is something that is actually needed or it a cost that is wanted - you need to focus on what is needed and should be giving greater emphasis on cost cutting initiatives.

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

The current system works.

Ratepayers do not need the additional capital cost of new bins, which will be financed by increased rates, and they do not need their properties cluttered with additional bins.

A large proportion of Taupo rate payers are elderly; these people will struggle to drag these bins to and from the curb-side, they will struggle to keep these bins clean, and many do not have spare room on their

properties to house these bins.

Food scrap bins become dirty and smelly which will only encourage people not to use them.

Health and safety is being promoted as a compelling reason for change - any such benefit will be minimal as contractors have operated the current system for years without significant injury occurrences.

1.7 Housing

Strongly Disagree

1.7.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Council should not be involved in the development of land!

History shows that the only benefactors of past such Council involvement has been the developers and the homeowners who have acquired cheap land - there has been no significant benefit to the majority of ratepayers.

You state that *"this option has been developed to ensure there is not any pressure put on rates and limited impact on council debt..... "*

How can this be correct when rates and debt continue to rise????

Council should be focusing on reducing outgoings and living within its means. Council cannot continue to sell land to finance overspending as one day the land will run out.

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

Development contributions across the board should be increased significantly - especially to residential developers who in recent years have made significant money from our town, but have left a legacy of cost for future generations by imposing significant stress on water and sewerage systems that were never designed to cope with the increased capacity.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Marion

Last name: Ladbrook

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

i live up a steep drive ,i am 81 so "the bag it system " is the only one that works !!!

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Caleb

Last name: O'Neill

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

I write this apposing the change to the rubbish and recycling arrangements area of the 10 year plan. We have a house in Pukawa/ Omori and I believe having wheelie bins in these bays is a ludicrous idea!

Access for many of these houses, including mine is restricted via bush, contours or private roads. The plan of introducing 3 wheelie bins replacing the existing system (bags & recycle bins) will only cause more issues in these parts.

- Elderly people will struggle
- landscape not suited
- H & S issue if left out for long periods
- Increase in rates for a service that won't be used frequently

I welcome the committee or steering group making these decisions, to come visit the southern bays and view for themselves. Even better, bring some trial bins and experience the issues first hand, ideally not at the rate payers expense.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Mark

Last name: Seymour

Organisation:

Mangakino-Pouakani Representative Group

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Agree

1.6.3 Strongly Agree

Yes, however our rural community in Tirohanga particularly supports the bags and by not having that service it will discourage proper recycling

1.7.3 Agree

We would like Council to look to land in Mangakino for affordable housing in the future.

1.11 Any other feedback?

Full submission document attached

Ward specific Projects

2.1 The following list are projects that are included in the Long-term Plan related to your ward:

- Shared path on Lake Road
- Transfer station upgrade
- Lake Maraetai lakefront development plan
- Water treatment improvements
- Mangakino wastewater treatment plant upgrade
- Road safety improvements near Mokai Marae
- Rural berm drainage and improvements
- Tirohanga Road improvements
- Flood mitigation
- Ātiamuri footpath
- Tirohanga water treatment upgrade
- Waihaha water supply upgrade
- Guard rail and drainage improvements on Forest Road
- Ātiamuri wastewater treatment plant upgrade

2.2 Is there anything you would like to tell us about these projects? Do you support or oppose them?

The Mangakino Pouakani Representative Group support all ward specific projects but noted that that the Tirohanga and Waihaha communities would like to discuss the future of the water scheme. With regards to the shared path on Lake Road, we would like to see the shared path on go the whole way to the cemetery for better access

Access to a power supply at the lakefront so mobile vendors can access power rather than using generators.
Full submission document attached

Ward specific Projects

2.1 The following list are projects that are included in the Long-term Plan related to your ward:

- Shared path on Lake Road
- Transfer station upgrade
- Lake Maraetai lakefront development plan
- Water treatment improvements
- Mangakino wastewater treatment plant upgrade
- Road safety improvements near Mokai Marae
- Rural berm drainage and improvements
- Tirohanga Road improvements
- Flood mitigation
- Ātiamuri footpath
- Tirohanga water treatment upgrade
- Waihaha water supply upgrade
- Guard rail and drainage improvements on Forest Road
- Ātiamuri wastewater treatment plant upgrade

2.2 Is there anything you would like to tell us about these projects? Do you support or oppose them?

The Mangakino Pouakani Representative Group support all ward specific projects but noted that that the Tirohanga and Waihaha communities would like to discuss the future of the water scheme. With regards to the shared path on Lake Road, we would like to see the shared path on go the whole way to the cemetery for better access

Access to a power supply at the lakefront so mobile vendors can access power rather than using generators.
Full submission document attached

Ward specific Projects

2.1 The following list are projects that are included in the Long-term Plan related to your ward:


- Shared path on Lake Road
- Transfer station upgrade
- Lake Maraetai lakefront development plan
- Water treatment improvements
- Mangakino wastewater treatment plant upgrade
- Road safety improvements near Mokai Marae
- Rural berm drainage and improvements
- Tirohanga Road improvements
- Flood mitigation
- Ātiamuri footpath
- Tirohanga water treatment upgrade
- Waihaha water supply upgrade
- Guard rail and drainage improvements on Forest Road
- Ātiamuri wastewater treatment plant upgrade

2.2 Is there anything you would like to tell us about these projects? Do you support or oppose them?

The Mangakino Pouakani Representative Group support all ward specific projects but noted that that the Tirohanga and Waihaha communities would like to discuss the future of the water scheme. With regards to the shared path on Lake Road, we would like to see the shared path on go the whole way to the cemetery for better access

Access to a power supply at the lakefront so mobile vendors can access power rather than using generators.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	MPRG LTP submission

Introduction and Guidance

INTRODUCTION

- Council's Long-term Plan outlines the services, key projects, and initiatives Council intends delivering for our communities over the next 10 years.
- The Long-term Plan consultation document outlines the following:
 - The rates challenge for this year, including the rates increase and how we are proposing to focus on the basics.
 - A plan for Tūrangi Wastewater disposal
 - A plan for Taupō North Wastewater
 - Bag it or Bin it discussion about kerbside waste
 - How we are going to support better housing outcomes
- Additional supporting information is available which includes a more detailed capital works programme, financial forecast information, outlines changes to some fees and charges and a range of policies and strategies such as:
 - Infrastructure Strategy
 - Financial Strategy
 - Development Contributions Policy
 - Community Funding Policy

GENERAL GUIDANCE WHEN COMPLETING A SUBMISSION

Council is seeking feedback on four key issues, however the Long-term plan consultation period provides an opportunity to give your feedback on other aspects of the Long-term Plan. In addition to providing feedback on the particular questions, below is some guidance on how you may want to provide feedback on any other Long-term Plan matter.

- Identify any areas of the Long-term Plan you disagree with. Provide an explanation/reasoning for why and what solution you are seeking.
- Identify any areas of the Long-term Plan that you agree with and provide an explanation/reasoning for why.
- If you would like to advocate an entirely new idea for the Long-term Plan; provide an explanation, reasoning, and outline what this looks like in context.

**Submission to the Taupō District Council's
Long-term Plan 2024-34
By Mangakino-Pouakani Representative Group**

To: Taupō District Council
Private Bag 2005
Taupō 3352
info@taupo.govt.nz

1.0 PARTICULAR QUESTIONS WE ARE WE SEEKING FEEDBACK ON

1.1 What we are planning in the next 10 years

We are proposing to focus on the essentials do you agree with this? Or should we spend less and do less, or spend more and do more?

The Mangakino Pouakani Representative Group agree that the focus should be on the essentials this Long-term Plan.

1.2 Tūrangi Wastewater

Do you support the proposed option for Tūrangi Wastewater?

Yes

1.3 Taupō North Wastewater

Do you support the proposed option for Taupō North Wastewater?

Yes

1.4 Bag it or Bin It

Do you support the proposed option for Kerbside Waste?

Yes, however our rural community in Tirohanga particularly supports the bags and by not having that service it will discourage proper recycling.

1.5 Housing

Do you support our proposed approach to Housing?

We would like Council to look to land in Mangakino for affordable housing in the future.

2.0 Ward Specific Projects

2.1 The following list are projects that are included in the Long-term Plan related to your ward:

- Shared path on Lake Road
- Transfer station upgrade
- Lake Maraetai lakefront development plan
- Water treatment improvements
- Mangakino wastewater treatment plant upgrade
- Road safety improvements near Mokai Marae
- Rural berm drainage and improvements
- Tirohanga Road improvements
- Flood mitigation
- Ātiamuri footpath
- Tirohanga water treatment upgrade
- Waihaha water supply upgrade
- Guard rail and drainage improvements on Forest Road

- Ātiamuri wastewater treatment plant upgrade

2.2 Is there anything you would like to tell us about these projects? Do you support or oppose them?

The Mangakino Pouakani Representative Group support all ward specific projects but noted that that the Tirohanga and Waihaha communities would like to discuss the future of the water scheme. With regards to the shared path on Lake Road, we would like to see the shared path on go the whole way to the cemetery for better access.

3.0 ANY OTHER FEEDBACK / IDEAS?

3.1 Access to a power supply at the lakefront so mobile vendors can access power rather than using generators.

3.2 Feedback

4.0 CONCLUSION

4.1 Closing remarks

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission.

DATED 02 July 2024

SIGNED

Mark Seymour

Community Representative

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Mike

Last name: Bell-Booth

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Lynne

Last name: Kibby

Organisation:

On behalf of Lynne and Marsh Kibby

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

We have enjoyed the use of a holiday home at XXXXXXX, Pukawa for almost 34 years but visits are usually short and rubbish meagre.

We take most of our rubbish home and use our recycling bin rarely as we are not around to recover our bin after emptying.

A collection of a number of unused bins would be difficult to store on the property therefore we would not be in favour of either the added charge or a change to the present rubbish collection system.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Jocelyn

Last name: Davies

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Stick to the essentials... steady as she goes, focus on infrastructure for a growing population

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

easy to use... makes you think about your waste, holiday homes will be a pain, looks terrible, bins everywhere, huge cost, real user pays

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree
sounds like a good plan

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

I am not in favour of development contributions.. they add too much to the cost of the development

1.11 Any other feedback?

Taupo is looking and operating very good.. more of the same... strong stable Council and management

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Toby

Last name: O'Hara

Organisation:

On behalf of Department of Conservation

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.11 Any other feedback?

Full submission attached

Pukawa Oxidation Pond

The removal of redundant infrastructure, and restoration of the Pukawa Oxidation Pond is a priority for both the Department and iwi. The Council held an easement to erect two below ground concrete storage chambers and existing sewage pump and wet wells.

The infrastructure on public conservation land, namely Omori Scenic Reserve, is no longer used for the purpose set out in the easement. It is the Department's expectation that removal of redundant infrastructure should be considered an integral part of any upgrade work. Restoration of this area will remove the need for management of stormwater in the pond. This is especially important given its' proximity to the lake.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tūwharetoa are especially keen to see the infrastructure removed and land restored. A collaborative project with both the Department and Council, will enhance environmental outcomes, treaty partnerships and community engagement.

The Department sees that it is essential, that the funding for this project is kept in the long-term plan, for expenditure in 2026-2027.

Full submission attached

Pukawa Oxidation Pond

The removal of redundant infrastructure, and restoration of the Pukawa Oxidation Pond is a priority for both the Department and iwi. The Council held an easement to erect two below ground concrete storage chambers and existing sewage pump and wet wells.

The infrastructure on public conservation land, namely Omori Scenic Reserve, is no longer used for the purpose set out in the easement. It is the Department's expectation that removal of redundant infrastructure should be considered an integral part of any upgrade work. Restoration of this area will remove the need for management of stormwater in the pond. This is especially important given its' proximity to the lake.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tūwharetoa are especially keen to see the infrastructure removed and land

restored. A collaborative project with both the Department and Council, will enhance environmental outcomes, treaty partnerships and community engagement.

The Department sees that it is essential, that the funding for this project is kept in the long-term plan, for expenditure in 2026-2027.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	TDC Draft Long Term Plan 2024-34 - DOC-7683724 (1)



Taupō District Council,
Private Bag 2005,
Taupō Mail Centre 3382

Dear Sir / Madam,

DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34

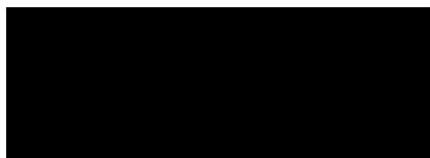
Thank you for the opportunity to submit on Taupo District Council's Long Term Plan.
Please find enclosed submission from the Department of Conservation.

Please contact me, at [REDACTED] if you have any questions.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "T. O'Hara". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial 'T'.

Toby O'Hara,
Acting Operations Manager
Central Plateau District



Submission to the Taupo District Council Draft Long Term Plan 2024-34.

To: Taupo District Council
Submission: Taupo District Council Draft Long Term Plan 2024-34
From: Toby O'Hara, Acting Operations Manager, Central Plateau District
Address: [REDACTED]
Date: 3 July 2024

I, Toby O'Hara, Acting Operations Manager, Central Plateau District acting upon delegation from the Director-General of the Department of Conservation make the following submission in respect of the Taupo District Council Draft Long Term Plan 2024-34.

I **do not** wish to be heard.

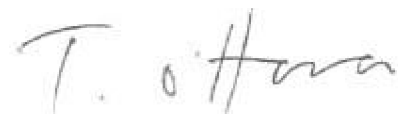
Pukawa Oxidation Pond

The removal of redundant infrastructure, and restoration of the Pukawa Oxidation Pond is a priority for both the Department and iwi. The Council held an easement to erect two below ground concrete storage chambers and existing sewage pump and wet wells. The infrastructure on public conservation land, namely Omori Scenic Reserve, is no longer used for the purpose set out in the easement. It is the Department's expectation that removal of redundant infrastructure should be considered an integral part of any upgrade work. Restoration of this area will remove the need for management of stormwater in the pond. This is especially important given its' proximity to the lake.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tūwharetoa are especially keen to see the infrastructure removed and land restored. A collaborative project with both the Department and Council, will enhance environmental outcomes, treaty partnerships and community engagement.

The Department sees that it is essential, that the funding for this project is kept in the long-term plan, for expenditure in 2026-2027.

Yours sincerely



Toby O'Hara
Acting Operations Manager
Central Plateau District

Pursuant to delegated authority on behalf of Penny Nelson, Director General of Conservation.

A copy of the instrument of delegation may be inspected at the Director-General's office at Conservation House Whare Kaupapa Atawhai, [REDACTED]

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: andy

Last name: Scoular

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Other

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) water roads and parks

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Janette

Last name: Hendry

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Kim

Last name: Sullivan

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Do less of the 'nice to haves' such as sculptures, new playgrounds, sports fields/tennis courts etc. We need to seriously tighten our belts. If we were an individual household and said we were tightening our belts to focus on the essentials but were also going to build a tennis court or new playground, this would not be considered to be seriously tightening out belts

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Large cost of bins with a lot of potential for negatives with the bins eg what will happen to the rubbish created from households who make a lot of rubbish that doesn't fit in the bins and they don't really care? Will it end up dumped somewhere? People will not be encouraged to minimise rubbish if what they currently make fits in the bins (our household puts out one rubbish bag about 4 times a year - what incentive is there for others to strive to this?)

Concern over contamination of recycling by people putting rubbish in the recycling bins.

Large on-going cost of replacing bins. What controls will there be over people 'collecting' extra bins?

Food waste bins are a good idea

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree

Good to provide first home buyers options in the district. Needs to be done with minimal risk

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

It is right that new developments pay to contribute to additional infrastructure required

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Daniel

Last name: Sullivan

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

We need to spend less on the things that aren't essential (eg, the "nice to have"). Sculptures, lights for the new lakefront development, basketball courts etc. In these times of restricted spending ("belt-tightening" as you have put it), focus needs to be on services that are required, rather than the little things that might make some people's live a little better (focus on water, roading, and essential infrastructure).

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

I don't believe the benefits of the bin option will be realised (my concern is that behaviour is unlikely to change except for households which create a lot of refuse by not caring - this may result in more rubbish being dumped in public areas), and so am concerned that the increased cost of the system will not be balanced by the proposed benefits.

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree

Looks to be a low risk option to increase housing availability in the region

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

It makes sense that we move to a user pays structure

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

I have no problem with the changes but do question why they are needed (and there is no guidance in the LTP for total funding)

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

My concern is that there appears to be spending that isn't on core services (for example, a dinosaur sculpture!). This may be considered by some to be beautification of our region but it is simply wasteful spending at a time when ratepayers are being asked to fund this sort of extravagant spending. I don't believe anyone will argue that costs have increased, and as such rates will need to increase, however to then see council spending on this sort of "nice to have" item is particularly frustrating

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: John

Last name: Reid

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

less rates, less regulation, less expenditure on unnecessary art work in public spaces, less expense on unnecessary public buildings, etc

no change to rubbish and recycling collection system (if it ain't broke why fix it)

more spent on roads, water, waste water and other essential infrastructure

stop flouride in water

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.4.4 Agree
no

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

current system works fine, leave it alone and stop wasting ratepayers' money

1.7 Housing
Strongly Disagree

1.7.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

problem here is that council is trying to interfere with individual rights which is a bad mistake and over the years has led to a generation of people who expect to be spoon fed cradle to grave

rather invest in commercial/industrial expansion in the area, creating job opportunities to allow people to be gainfully employed and financially able to create their own futures

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

we have to provide facilities for the outlying areas

1.9 Community Funding
No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes. we need to stop wasting ratepayers money

1.9.1 Community Q2
No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

we must reduce spending

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan? will not achieve it's goals

1.11 Any other feedback?

the main objective of our council should be to work in the interests of all the ratepayers by reducing all unnecessary expenditure and focus on core issues and infrastructure including roads, water supply, wastewater disposal, stormwater management, public parks and open spaces

cut out all 'nice to haves' and for these encourage private sector engagement to plan and finance

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Roger

Last name: Strong

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Disagree

1.4.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue? Bag it.

1.7 Housing
Strongly Disagree

1.7.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Sell the land - council has no business being in housing - not council business in any form whatever.

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

TDC Submission.

1. The TDC needs to start to trim its expenditure as the rate increases are simply becoming unmanageable. The council seems at present unable to distinguish between 'wants' and 'needs' and this inability is growing worse year by year. Families regulate their expenditure according to their income- council MUST do the same. The money spent on the waterfront landscaping is typical of the waste – it was neither wanted nor asked for.
2. The Staff numbers at TDC need to be reviewed- they have grown far too large and must be trimmed. This is especially true of the bureaucrats in the council – the increase in numbers and the cost of their salaries is simply unacceptable.
3. Far too much time, money and effort is spent cuddling up to Tuwharetoa – they are part of the public but only a part- the way things are currently, they are running things as they are consulted all the time and yet the council doesn't hold any public meetings and seldom if ever asks the ratepayers for their opinion. Constant consultation with iwi means that they are effectively running council affairs.
4. Council staff wield far too much power- power that rightly belongs with elected councillors and yet the councillors seem unable to even express an opinion. The recent criticism via a letter in a local newspaper by the mayor about a TDC councillor for asking too many questions shows just how far this has gone and it must stop! Democracy demands that people be consulted and that councillors are in charge not unelected council employees.
5. Maori wards are not wanted by the majority of ratepayers who see them as racist and unnecessary. The TDC handling of this matter has been abysmal. Councillors should NOT decide such a matter on their own- it demands a referendum and soon.
6. The Taupo District Council should cease immediately paying any climate change levies to central government. They are unnecessary and unscientific.
7. Many councillors simply fail to respond to emails or letters. There should be some logging system so that the public can see those councillors who fail to respond to mail.
8. Why should the council run scooter and bike training days? Not TDC business.
9. The Taupo District Council should not be involved in housing in any way. It is NOT council business – that belongs to central government.
10. The Taupo District Council should be champions of free speech and encourage free speech in every possible way –


this is not the current situation.

11. The Taupo District Council should leave the LGNZ organisation immediately.

Roger Strong

Taupo

Attached Documents

Link	File
	LTP Submission

TDC Submission.

1. The TDC needs to start to trim its expenditure as the rate increases are simply becoming unmanageable. The council seems at present unable to distinguish between 'wants' and 'needs' and this inability is growing worse year by year. Families regulate their expenditure according to their income- council MUST do the same. The money spent on the waterfront landscaping is typical of the waste – it was neither wanted nor asked for.
2. The Staff numbers at TDC need to be reviewed- they have grown far too large and must be trimmed. This is especially true of the bureaucrats in the council – the increase in numbers and the cost of their salaries is simply unacceptable.
3. Far too much time, money and effort is spent cuddling up to Tuwharetoa – they are part of the public but only a part-the way things are currently , they are running things as they are consulted all the time and yet the council doesn 't hold any public meetings and seldom if ever asks the ratepayers for their opinion. Constant consultation with iwi means that they are effectively running council affairs.
4. Council staff wield far too much power- power that rightly belongs with elected councillors and yet the councillors seem unable to even express an opinion. The recent criticism via a letter in a local newspaper by the mayor about a TDC councillor for asking too many questions shows just how far this has gone and it must stop! Democracy demands that people be consulted and that councillors are in charge not un elected council employees.
5. Maori wards are not wanted by the majority of ratepayers who see them as racist and unnecessary. The TDC handling of this matter has been abysmal. Councillors should NOT decide such a matter on their own- it demands a referendum and soon.
6. The Taupo District Council should cease immediately paying any climate change levies to central government. They are unnecessary and unscientific.
7. Many councillors simply fail to respond to emails or letters. There should be some logging system so that the public can see those councillors who fail to respond to mail.
8. Why should the council run scooter and bike training days? Not TDC business.
9. The Taupo District Council should not be involved in housing in any way. It is NOT council business – that belongs to central government.
10. The Taupo District Council should be champions of free speech and encourage free speech in every possible way – this is not the current situation.
11. The Taupo District Council should leave the LGNZ organisation immediately.

Roger Strong
Taupo

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Amy

Last name: Walker

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing: I would prefer to be heard in Tūrangi.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Improve walkways along Hirangi Road so our children don't have to walk on the roads to go to school.

Create a 1 metre pathway along Hirangi Road that loops along state highway 41 or Tokaanu Road, that links onto Puataata Road. This will be a great recreation walk and we can sign post stories from Ngati Turangitukua of various historical sites.

Add lighting to the walkways to improve safety.

Install judder bars along Hirangi Road to reduce speeding traffic. I worry about our tamariki/mokopuna one day being hit by speeding cars.

At the waste transfer station make the exit to the weigh station separate to the entry point. What a rigmarole.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Disagree

1.4.1 Disagree
Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

That Council makes an absolute commitment to seeking an alternative land based waste water discharge point, as a priority.

That, should a site be found in the next 12 months, that Council bring forward the sum of \$6million allocated

for 2028-2030 to use immediately in effecting the relocation of waste water to the new discharge point, and not wait until year 4 onwards. We know that once a discharge site is located it can take 3-4 years for the actual discharge operation to take effect. Therefore, waiting until 2028 could mean nothing actual coming to fruition until 2032.

Should no solution be evidently clear in the next 12 months, Council make every effort to improve the land based filters at the current site so discharge does not enter directly into our waterways during floods (often). Also, that the quality of the water discharge is further improved to minimise further impacts on the mauri of our wai.

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

I am a recycler of just about everything - clothing, food, cardboard, paper, glass, tin cans etc. So it comes naturally to our household. We are lucky if we put one bag out every two weeks. Admittedly there's only three adults in our household. I think the bins work ok for small to medium whanau of four or five. But it might be difficult for the larger whanau of 6 plus.

Further education might be the alternative with food waste bins available for pick up. The methane from food isn't good in the land fill.

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

I think that all developers should as a matter of course, pay for all Cultural Impact Assessment or Cultural Values Reports where one is requested by the hapu (Ngati Turangitukua), and that this be determined by the hapu before Council considers any consent application. If the hapu declares it necessary for cultural reasons then that should be the first stage of the consenting process.

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

So many kaupapa Councilors must consider. Our Hīrangī Road residents I feel have been a little hard done by over the years. We haven't been considered for the footpath upgrades otherwise going on around the township. Poor if no footpaths, speedsters and no way of getting them to slow down as they reach the built up end of the street, and just having a nice walkway for recreational purposes

that does a full circuit back towards town, with lighting, is not much to ask.

Kia ora

Amy

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Colin

Last name: Ridge

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

there are many people mainly retired who would find difficulty in both storing and handling wheelie bins. The present system works well for them

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Jim

Last name: Bowater

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Continue with user pays bagging our rubbish

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.4.3 Strongly Agree

Unfortunately successive councils have kicked the can down the road and not faced the facts that necessary infrastructure has not kept up with growth in the region. If Turangi needs this, get on with doing it rather than procrastinating with more costly consultants reports in the future.

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5.3 Strongly Agree

As previously stated in the Turangi section.

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue? *Continue as current with bags and user pays.*

1.7 Housing
Strongly Disagree

1.7.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

It isn't councils position to be landlord or housing provider for people. That is the responsibility of Central Government. Should council be selling off assets, the proceeds should go towards sewerage upgrades as required above, or to helping to fund another bridge across the Waikato river. Again another project that has had the can kicked down the road.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Toya

Last name: Searancke

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.7.4 Strongly Agree
I strongly AGREE

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Aletta

Last name: Lamprecht

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Mo

Last name: Harding

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

I agree with the bulk of your proposals under 'Key Question One - Balance'. However I think we should do less/spend less on the following:

Sport and recreation facilities - people are struggling financially right now and I simply don't see investment in this area as essential or a priority when our existing facilities are currently adequate and we are blessed with a natural environment which supports exceptional recreational opportunities in the outdoors.

Solid waste - I do not agree with the idea that your proposals in this area will further encourage waste reduction and recycling. I feel that your proposal to provide one smaller waste bin for pick up generally on a fortnightly basis (along with the recycling and food waste pickups) will simply mean those who have more waste than the bin will allow will simply dump it illegally, creating more of an environmental hazard than we currently have using bags. Furthermore I feel your proposal negatively impacts those who are already conscientious with waste minimisation, charging more through rates with bins, than what one would pay in reality putting a rubbish bag out once every 3 or 4 weeks, which is currently what we do. Why spend \$4.7 million a year on this when the alternative has no cost/debt impact to the council?

Strengthening our relationship with hapu and iwi – I applaud existing Council efforts in this space and can see great work happening through projects within the community, whether with the help of JMA's or simply by consultation with Iwi/Hapu. What I'm struggling to understand is where this \$5.12 million comes into things (pg 6 of your Draft L-t P document). I can't seem to find what the \$500k per annum is tagged to be spent on, therefore how am I (or anyone else) to understand whether this is justified spending.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Disagree

1.4.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

If Council are serious about finding a long-term solution to Turangi's wastewater issues then I feel that they should focus on this. What's the point of spending \$6 million on a short to medium term option if all that money and effort is then potentially for nothing if a long-term solution is found. I'd rather spend and estimate \$18.5 million on a long term fix than \$24 million on both.

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

DEFINITELY Bag it. As stated earlier in this submission, I do not agree with the idea that your proposals will further encourage waste reduction and recycling. I feel that your proposal to provide one smaller waste bin for pick up generally on a fortnightly basis (along with the recycling and food waste pickups) will simply mean those who have more waste than the bin will allow will simply dump it illegally, creating more of an environmental hazard than we currently have using bags. Furthermore I feel your proposal negatively impacts those who are already conscientious with waste minimisation, charging more through rates with bins, than what one would pay in reality putting a rubbish bag out once every 3 or 4 weeks, which is currently what we do. Why spend \$4.7 million a year on this when the alternative has no cost/debt impact to the council?

1.7 Housing

Strongly Agree

1.7.4 Strongly Agree

Council MUST do all it can to facilitate the availability of affordable housing options in Taupo. We will not prosper economically if we cannot attract and keep workers here because of a lack of decent and affordable housing. But I strongly encourage Council to do something about the volume of housing which could potentially be made available to the open RENTAL market were it not for the fact that they are kept as Airbnb-type properties. As an example, Queenstown Lakes District Council has adopted short-term visitor accommodation policies which at the very least enables the Council to collect revenue on these activities but could also, over time shift more of these houses back into the long-term rental market. I would whole-heartedly encourage Taupo District Council to look into adopting this type of policy as our lack of rental housing is just as much, if not more of a problem than our lack of affordable housing to buy. There is also nothing to stop the 42 proposed builds being on-sold in the future at market rate, then we have the same problem all over again.

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

I FULLY support the following part of your plan:

- * An increase in the waste diversion goal from 51 percent to 60 percent (to be achieved in 2034).
- * Prior to the landfill resource consent expiring in 2027, Council will apply for a new resource consent.
- * A new action to understand the generation of construction and demolition waste and work with commercial operators to try and increase diversion.
- * Investigate and support reuse and repair of products in the district.
- * Investigate food rescue in the district.
- * Support the reduction of single use items / coffee cups.

While I support the following part of your plan:

- * Review of the kerbside rubbish and recycling collection service and rollout of a kerbside food waste collection.

I DO NOT support the roll out of bins as your proposed option for reasons explained in Item 6 of this submission.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Kate

Last name: Thomson

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

across the board.

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Already spent enough

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue? keep it as it is.

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Miles Mander

Last name: Mander

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.2 Next 10 Years

Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Concern is with proposal to introduce wheelie bins to Pukawa Bay.

As a holiday home on a relatively steep section this is impractical. Firstly, getting a wheelie down a steep section will be difficult. Secondly, we now leave a rubbish bag when we leave a day before the rubbish is collected. With the bag system we don't have anything to bring in (other than possibly a recycling bin for bottles or paper etc. which a Neighbour can easily bring in for us.

Our alternative is to opt out of a rubbish service for Pukawa and take our rubbish home, which we often do now. If we take that option, will we still have to pay a rubbish rate? We are conscious there are permanent elderly residents that do need a rubbish service.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Note previous statement concerning the impracticality of 1/ wheelie bins on a steep section with no direct road access and 2/ being a holiday home where won't be there to bring in a wheelie bin in.

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Tony

Last name: Robinson

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Places such as Kuratau are about 90% holiday homes. Many owners visits are for a few days or a week at different times. Also, a significant number of properties are rented out at times. The current weekly rubbish bag and recycling on a Monday is very convenient for the majority of property owners. In Option 1 we would have to pay for (through rates) but almost never be able to use, the rubbish/recycling 240 litre bins on the particular week they are collected. The consequence is that bins would be put out randomly and left at gates until they blew over, were knocked over, or would be lost or stolen. Most non-residents and their guests will have no idea which week is which for bins. Wrong bins would line the streets and rubbish contractors would have to check each bin was correct.

Also most properties do not need anything like a 240 litre bin for fortnightly rubbish and recycling. The situation now is that if people have large amounts of rubbish and recycling, such as over Christmas and New Year, they take a load to the Kuratau tip where it is well sorted and recycled or disposed at landfill. Food waste collection bins are a good idea, but would probably only be used during the Christmas /New year holiday period. I personally compost my food scraps on site in a rodent proof compost bin.

In summary the current rubbish/recycling collection works well for the vast majority of Kuratau property owners

as it is primarily a holiday home area.

I'm sure the proposed bins would work much better in the Taupo and Turangi urban areas.

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Most of the plan is OK. However, the proposed kerbside collection changes are not appropriate in Kuratau, and probably other holiday home localities round the lake.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Peter

Last name: Martin

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.6.4 Agree

Having lived in any area that used wheelie bins - they are ideal, but they is no need for a food bin. These would smell and attract vermin

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree

Agree but there there seems to be many developers properties in Taupo and perhaps they should be made to build low cost houses as part of their developments.

Councils should not be too heavily involved in providing housing

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

The major problem facing residents in Taupo is the roading bottleneck created by the control gates over the Waikato river. I am aware that there are plans afoot to provide an alternative route/option - these need to be accelerated given the growing population being attracted to this beautiful part of NZ

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Michael

Last name: Rosenberg

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

The proposed Bin-only option does not suit my household because it will cost significantly more than we spend on the current service, and it proposes to use bins that we do not need. We also don't want to store the very large bins near our house and because we don't have a paved driveway or footpaths, wheelie bins would be difficult to move compared to putting a bag or bins in the car boot. Currently our green recycling bin goes out weekly with a box of cardboard and paper, but the black glass bin sometimes doesn't need to go out for 3 or 4 weeks. We normally put one full 75 litre drawstring black rubbish bag out each fortnight. For us, it would be expensive and environmentally wasteful (i.e., a larger carbon footprint) to have half or quarter full 140 litre and 240 litre bins collected. We would not want to accumulate rubbish until a bin was full enough to be worth collecting. That would smell bad and attract flies near the house. We have only ever composted food waste so have no need for a special scrap bin. Also, we do not want to pay (by inclusion in the total fee) for extra collections during the Summer when we do not require those.

The alternative option is likely to be less expensive for us than the proposed (Bin) option because in the first year it adds \$184 in rates, but we currently spend less than \$100 per year on bags and stickers. However, the alternative proposal is still not suitable for us because it imposes a food waste bin that we don't need. If the alternative to bins-only collection has to include a food waste bin, then there must be a way to opt out and receive a rebate, for the large numbers of residents who compost for their gardens.

The best option for us is to keep the current bag and recycling bin arrangement.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Laurie

Last name: Burdett

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Some years ago, along with friends, I purchased a large worm farm with a council subsidy. This, along with one I made, deals with all my food waste. I also compost green waste. Therefore I do not put food waste out for collection. I put out a rubbish bag for collection once every 4 to 6 weeks and still have room for roadside rubbish. The same for glass and other recycling. Therefore under the new systems I will be paying for something I do not need. The stickers or the prepaid bag are user pays and for some this is a real expense and an incentive to recycle. The incentive with a bin I cannot normally fill that I am paying for with my rates would be to fill it!

I note that to date there is not a firm place for the food waste to go.

The proposal is for quite a few bins per household. These will need to be stored somewhere. Quite a problem for those in retirement villages. I note the planned assistance to put the bins away but not to put them out.

Perhaps this is because some plan to simply leave some of them out.

1.7 Housing

Agree

1.7.3 Agree

I note previously council has voiced the desire to restrict sales to keep the prices high. Thankfully I do not see it here as it is a contradiction to what we are trying to achieve. Our current government blames the housing shortage on largely lack of land to subdivide. Given the current housing shortage I believe it is wrong to restrict sales to keep prices high.

There will need to be a system that prevents a quick sale to make a profit. As the government plans to reduce the tax free resale to two years this is a risk.

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Three waters is not mentioned. I support working with the Waikato Region as a whole to help reduce costs. We need to get past simple patch protection.

Also we need to introduce water meters. A simple system for reducing wastage and treatment costs. We do not pay an average price for electricity and neither should we for water treatment and distribution. There have been many years to fix the pipes.

Planning for a new bridge. More road capacity can just mean more cars, when we should be providing incentives to use alternative means of transport. (Nothing like a good traffic jam or two.) If you are planning to provide capacity for many more cars where are you going to put them in the town environment?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Tiffany

Last name: Messenger

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

I feel the increase to the individual aqua fitness is unreasonable in comparison to the swim pass increases.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Gary

Last name: Tolson

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

need to stop spending money on non essential items eg sculptures even if they have been planed for. Nearly \$5 million for an office fit out is exseive. Knowing this I council it will only go for the best and most expensive options so our majority of the councilors who are totally useless can sit in luxury offices while they waste more of our hard earned money.

My rates have increased substantially yet i do not see any benifit from it.

why is \$500,000 being spent on the Titpurangi / Roberts St intersection over the next 2 years when the council has just wasted \$22 million of both rates and tax payers money and stuffed up the traffic in Taupo which will require further spending in the future to sort out.

why is the council spending over \$5 million on strengthening our relationship with hapu and iwi. How does the whole community benifit from that.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.4.4 Agree

the only stumbing block with both schemes is the dealings with hapū and iwi as they love to waste money on endless meeting where nothing is resolved

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.5.4 Agree

refer to pervious comment

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

the pay as you throw is the fairest system. As a single person i only uses 1 yellow bag every 3 weeks and put out my recycling at the same time. People who put out multiple bags a week should be paying for waste collection and not be subsidised by people who produce a lot less waste. It may teach them to think on how to reduce waste. I would not use a food scrap bin as I compost so again an unnecessary waste of money.

A big recycling bin is a waste of money from talking to quite a few people they dont really recycle because has become to difficult to do. One tiny thing wrong in the recycling bin and the whole bin is left behind. Are recycling bin collectors going to check every 240L bin before loading it onto the truck. This would take alot longer to collect the recycling which the contractors will charge extra for which will come out of the already ridiculously high rates which will be passed onto rate payers via another rates increase. If it is not broken dont mess with it

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

restrict the number of second homes and Air B&B's by having a subsidy on these types of dwellings that stand empty for 85% of the year. These dwellings could be used by people who want to live and work here thus contributing far more to the town.

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.
what is Project Quantum ?

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

in cash strapped times things like artwork, upgrades to seldom used facilities eg the Ampitheater, even things like cycle paths, i am a cyclist, are a luxury. Having a bus running around which never has any passengers in it, should be down sized to a mini van. I do appreciate that elderly do use the bus maybe look at a smaller bus with more frequency at peak times. Any fee increases should be based on a user pays.

there should be a rates discount for single people as we have the least impact on the town. Rates should be based on the number of people living in the dwelling and not the councils inflated value of

the dwelling. My property rated value is \$1,000,050 there is no way it is worth that much. My neighbours property, which is rated same as mine and is slightly larger sold for less than a \$1,000,000. As the press keeps telling us property prices have come down, hence so has the value, so where is the reduction in rates.

stop wasting money on unnecessary things like \$400,000 + on street light on Robers street.

I would like a reply to my questions, but i know i will be luck if i even get a cut and paste answer which wont really answer the questions.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Malissa

Last name: Nielsen

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Current arrangements and costs

As a rate payer we currently pay a fee of \$143.53 in our annual rates. As a bach owner we have irregular collection requirements. When the regular collection on a Monday does not meet our needs we are more than happy to take our rubbish to a recycling depot when we depart. We know other bach occupiers do this and we have seen very few bags been left out for long periods on non-collection days. This is a user pays system on top of our rates and works very well for this area.

Our reasons for objecting to this proposal are:

1. As casual occupiers, and the fact that a fixed charge would be levied on our rates, we would have no control over the cost.
2. The suggested cost for a fortnightly collection is exorbitant of \$300 (minimum). A private business in rural Masterton provides a 240 litre bin and **weekly** rubbish collection for \$326 per year.
3. We object to being forced to having to pay for a bin (much less 5) that we would not get anywhere near the full use of. Based on our current needs we would not likely fill one rubbish bin and one recycling bin more than 3 times per year.
4. Casual occupiers being forced to opt into the proposal would leave them out whenever they leave. This would mean bins left out for up to 13 days which would be unsightly for the environment and exposed to being overturned in high winds etc.
5. Having alternate weeks for rubbish and recycling would be confusing for the irregular users. As public holidays create so much more recycling, would this system really work well for that period?
6. Everyone is acutely aware of the inflationary pressures of constant increases in everyday services and the cost of living. Local body rates are an example of this with constant increases for no extra services. To mandate a compulsory user pays service is very unfair and unnecessary.

7. We do not have the storage area to accommodate so many bins. If the proposal goes ahead is there an option for not being issued with so many?
8. We appreciated the opportunity to attend the TDC 10 Year Plan consultation meeting on 15th June. However it was disappointing to be told by the council spokesperson, who demonstrated the types of bins, that there was not provision for opting out. In other words, the proposal is going ahead despite, and consultation or submissions being asked for.
9. We request the right to opt out of the bin service (and associated rates increase) and to manage the disposal of our own rubbish and recycling.

Thank you for considering our submission

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Hoki

Last name: Jerry

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Disagree

1.4.1 Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Disagree

1.5.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Andy

Last name: Baddeley

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Disagree

1.5.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

The current location of the wastewater treatment plant is ridiculous. Plans should consider its relocation in the long term, and upgrades be made accordingly

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Pay as you throw need not be weekly, fortnightly collections would work just as well for bagged rubbish as wheelie bins.

Introduction of wheelie bins to Auckland in the 90's saw a significant increase to household rubbish production. and this was before pay per bag was even considered. With wheelie bins, there is n incentive to minimise waste to sensible levels.

Many properties have steep driveways, stairs, or do not have suitable access or storage locations for wheelie bins.

With a considerable portion of holiday homes in our housing stock, three factors need to be considered: 1) The convenience/hygiene of being able to just take the yellow bag to the tip if your holiday is cut short, 2) The likelihood of people using neighbours wheelie bins for overflow when they are not present, 3) Extremely high/peaky occupancy rates during holidays. (it's not uncommon for baches to support large groups of friends, or extended families for short durations, the system needs to be able to accomodate this. Failure to do so (via a wheelie bin system) is likley to lead to fly tipping/disposal in public bins.

1.7 Housing

Agree

1.7.3 Agree

TDC appear to prioritise population growth ahead of quality of living, to significant benefit of the construction and realestate industries, and detriment of the environment and quality of life for current and future populations. Now is the time to be seriously considering large scale central city parks. (farm-parks, domains/etc) that make large cities livable. If this is not considered, (easy to ignore while the town centre is still surrounded by farm land) there will be no possibility to purchase land for parks akin to Auckland's domain, mountains, etc. Wellington's Mount Victoria, Botanic gardens and green belt, Christchurch or Hamilton's botanic gardens, etc.

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

The development contributions appear to be insufficient to cover the actual burden that development places upon infrastructure. TDC has extremely low costs for development when compared to other districts. For example, Upgrades to wastewater servicing for Taupo North should be fully funded by development contributions with no rates increase component.

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

I'm not well enough informed to have an opinion, all that's outlined in the link is a bunch of management buzz-words, and unfortunately I haven't had time to read the actual documents

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

I'm not well enough informed to have an opinion, all that's outlined in the link is a bunch of management buzz-words, and unfortunately I haven't had time to read the actual documents

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

The plan appears well founded however, adoption of wheelie bins would likley undermine much of the benefits, and make it difficult to increase incentives for domestic minimisation.

1.11 Any other feedback?

E

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 04/07/2024

First name: Ron

Last name: Boyle

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

There is a significant proportion of residents who make little effort to follow the guidelines for correct recycling and rubbish processes. Giving them larger containers will only encourage less effort to get it right, and different collections on alternate weeks will be mostly ignored. The addition of a separate food waste bin with the existing system should take care of the 'rubbish bags being ripped open by marauding animals' problem if used correctly. However those that don't care will still stuff it up and there is no solution to this other than refusing to service the property at all after a warning.

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.7.4 Strongly Agree

I think you've covered the risk issues quite well. We cannot develop as a leisure and recreational resort if the workers necessary to servicing the visitor industry cannot afford to live in comfortable modern homes. Traditionally tourism support occupations have paid below average wage yet the district is reliant on these workers. We must ensure they can live healthily and happily while contributing to the overall economic success of the district. We do not want to repeat the Queenstown experience of insufficient, over-crowded and over-priced worker accommodation.

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Andrew

Last name: Williams

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Garth

Last name: London

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Refer attached

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.7.4 Strongly Agree
Refer Attached

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.


1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.11 Any other feedback?

Had problems with the submission completing online. have attached a PDF submission.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	LTP Submission

In the first years of this plan, we're proposing to focus on the essentials. Or, should we spend less and do less, or spend more to do more?

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

AGREE

1. Maintenance and management of infrastructure. Water, wastewater and roading. Parks and recreation.
2. Supporting and enabling a vibrant community, especially by not allowing activity or development that undermines the character and vibrancy of our CBD.
3. Council should not be involved in residential development.
4. Council should be planning for further development north of the Waikato River. It is close to the town centre.
5. Council should be working to keep rates increases as close to the CPI as possible, understanding that council costs may be driven by segments of CPI that where cost have moved and a rate higher than CPI.

Do you agree with our proposed short to medium term options for dealing with wastewater in Tūrangi?

AGREE

Do you agree with our proposed short to medium term options for dealing with wastewater in Taupō?

AGREE STRONGLY

Wastewater infrastructure north of the river needs to be considered as part of the broader planning process that would include the existing wastewater infrastructure and future Waikato River crossing.

Bag it or bin it

Support council reasoning on this. Cost saving and safety through automation.

Housing

STRONGLY DISAGREE

1. Why would council get involved in public housing development specifically targeting first home buyers? What is the rationale behind this decision? Why would council not leave this to commercial developers?
2. What business case has been done supporting the proposal?
3. Council should not be exposing ratepayers to the risks involved in residential property development, especially in the current environment. The track record of successful management and completion of public housing projects is not great, including for organisations with far more experience than TDC.
4. What research has council done into demand for this?
5. What will be council's role as a partner in this? What costs will be funded from the strategic property reserve?
6. What expertise does council have in residential property development?

7. What are the risks associated with this for council?
8. What is the anticipated time-line for this proposal from commencement to completion?
9. What protection is there for ratepayers should the project fail (say the commercial partner fails or significant cost overruns occur during the partnership contract)?

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Ratapu

Last name: Konui

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Pat

Last name: Kane

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

About teh same but with re-prioritising in some areas as suggested below

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

From our community discussions it's clear there's no one-size-fits-all. In Kinloch where about 70% are absentee owner homes there are issues with management of bins. Further, homes in private subdivisions such as 'The Poplars' (50 homes) it's impractical for people to wheel their bins out to the roadside collection point. I feel further exploration of options is required, with maybe a mixed solution.

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree

If we look at Queenstown as an exemplar, they struggle to provide workers with essential skills to meet the demands because housing is not affordable. This proposal will help avoid Taupo getting

into a similar situation.

It appears to be a low-risk approach that has an element of social engineering which I feel is appropriate at this juncture in Taupo's development.

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

The proposed 2.5% for reserves is appropriate for areas of growth such as Kinloch, Taupo North and Taupo South and is applied equally over those areas. Kinloch's Seven Oaks in particular is a large development somewhat separated from existing reserves in terms of walking distance. The opportunity is there now to secure a significant parcel of land on which the proposed kindergarten/community building can be placed wild land alongside for future enhancement.

I feel the 12.5% allocated for a new bridge is not right as it targets one small sector (current developments) whereas the transport issue is district wide. In principle, the DCs are designed to enhance the area in which they are collected, and Kinloch in particular has pressing needs such as beachfront and domain reserves upgrades. I would like to see that 12.5% redirected to address those needs. They will otherwise have to be met by rates, so there's a win-win opportunity right now.

As a general principle DC's are applied to the area in which the development happens, extending to adjacent areas that contribute to well-being such as the wider Kinloch village.

The proposed allocations for Kinloch include 2.5% of sales value to new reserves. This is consistent with the allocations for Taupo North and Taupo South where new subdivisions are happening. In all three places the residents and visitors will require, and should be entitled to, good local reserves. In Kinloch's case this is the last opportunity to secure a good plot to meet community needs. So we agree with this allocation.

For the same three areas 12.5% of DCs is allocated to what we understand is a proposed new bridge sometime in the future. No real planning is evident. This places a disproportionate responsibility on a small sector of the community, whereas it's a district wide matter.

Also at the same time there is zero allocation for reserves maintenance or facilities upgrade, such as the above mentioned toilets, Domain repairs and beachfront. These are matters urgent and important for Kinloch, and we believe the 12.5% would be more appropriately placed in this direction. There is an opportunity now to make substantial progress with no rates involvement

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Reserves planning, most especially

1. Toilets – (a) Eastern beach and (b) Seven Oaks
2. Domain swamp
3. Beachfront below shop and associated recreation area
4. Re-allocation of proposed development contributions (DCs)

1. Unlike in town where public toilets are supplemented many available in the like of restaurants and gas stations, Kinloch has no such privately owned places. The two toilet facilities are central only and do not provide for Eastern beach and Seven Oaks areas.

a) The 2023-24 temporary toilet beside the Marina implements shed installed as a trial posed no problems. Apparently the plan is to trial it again in the summer of 2024-25, however given the toilet is clearly needed and this is the obvious place for it, if not the only place, we propose an immediate commitment be made to a permanent facility on that site. Being private land this requires land owner agreement, however given the owner makes considerable money from boat trailer parking on public land at no cost, I would expect the peppercorn leasing of a site about the size of one trailer should be considered a small contribution to make on their part.

(b) Seven Oaks is a long way from the public toilets so eg people with children using the playground there use the adjacent bush. We are aware that further land is available from Seven Oaks in that area which could be used for a toilet block and now is the time to address this while the opportunity exists.

2. A 2007 TDC Reserves plan identified the swamping issue on the Domain. The draft LTP funding programme sets this to be addressed in 2030. This is unacceptable, in my view. Kinloch community has been crying out for years to have this fixed. There have been numerous offers of community assistance which have been declined, and local knowledge dismissed.

This issue is ripe for a TDC-Kinloch Community partnership to get it resolved. The time to do it is now, especially given there are major earthworks happening around the village and there's the potential for use of resources.

The community is more than willing. What's required is committed leadership from TDC with a highly ranked officer appointed to lead the project.

3. Equally addressing the beachfront and associated playground are scheduled to begin in 2030. This too needs to be brought forward.

Kinloch specific issues are addressed in the attached supporting document

Reserves planning, most especially

1. Toilets – (a) Eastern beach and (b) Seven Oaks
2. Domain swamp
3. Beachfront below shop and associated recreation area
4. Re-allocation of proposed development contributions (DCs)

1. Unlike in town where public toilets are supplemented many available in the like of restaurants and gas stations, Kinloch has no such privately owned places. The two toilet facilities are central only and do not provide for Eastern beach and Seven Oaks areas.

a) The 2023-24 temporary toilet beside the Marina implements shed installed as a trial posed no problems. Apparently the plan is to trial it again in the summer of 2024-25, however given the toilet is clearly needed and this is the obvious place for it, if not the only place, we propose an immediate commitment be made to a permanent facility on that site. Being private land this requires land owner

agreement, however given the owner makes considerable money from boat trailer parking on public land at no cost, I would expect the peppercorn leasing of a site about the size of one trailer should be considered a small contribution to make on their part.

(b) Seven Oaks is a long way from the public toilets so eg people with children using the playground there use the adjacent bush. We are aware that further land is available from Seven Oaks in that area which could be used for a toilet block and now is the time to address this while the opportunity exists.

2. A 2007 TDC Reserves plan identified the swamping issue on the Domain. The draft LTP funding programme sets this to be addressed in 2030. This is unacceptable, in my view. Kinloch community has been crying out for years to have this fixed. There have been numerous offers of community assistance which have been declined, and local knowledge dismissed.


This issue is ripe for a TDC-Kinloch Community partnership to get it resolved. The time to do it is now, especially given there are major earthworks happening around the village and there's the potential for use of resources.

The community is more than willing. What's required is committed leadership from TDC with a highly ranked officer appointed to lead the project.

3. Equally addressing the beachfront and associated playground are scheduled to begin in 2030. This too needs to be brought forward.

Kinloch specific issues are addressed in the attached supporting document

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Key Issues for Kinloch - P Kane Sumbission Addendum

Key Issues for Kinloch

Reserves planning, most especially

1. Toilets – (a) Eastern beach and (b) Seven Oaks
2. Domain swamp
3. Beachfront below shop and associated recreation area
4. Re-allocation of proposed development contributions (DCs)

1. Unlike in town where public toilets are supplemented many available in the like of restaurants and gas stations, Kinloch has no such privately owned places. The two toilet facilities are central only and do not provide for Eastern beach and Seven Oaks areas.

a) The 2023-24 temporary toilet beside the Marina implements shed installed as a trial posed no problems. Apparently the plan is to trial it again in the summer of 2024-25, however given the toilet is clearly needed and this is the obvious place for it, if not the only place, we propose an immediate commitment be made to a permanent facility on that site. Being private land this requires land owner agreement, however given the owner makes considerable money from boat trailer parking on public land at no cost, I would expect the peppercorn leasing of a site about the size of one trailer should be considered a small contribution to make on their part.

(b) Seven Oaks is a long way from the public toilets so eg people with children using the playground there use the adjacent bush. We are aware that further land is available from Seven Oaks in that area which could be used for a toilet block and now is the time to address this while the opportunity exists.

2. A 2007 TDC Reserves plan identified the swamping issue on the Domain. The draft LTP funding programme sets this to be addressed in 2030. This is unacceptable, in my view.

Kinloch community has been crying out for years to have this fixed. There have been numerous offers of community assistance which have been declined, and local knowledge dismissed.

This issue is ripe for a TDC-Kinloch Community partnership to get it resolved. The time to do it is now, especially given there are major earthworks happening around the village and there's the potential for use of resources.

The community is more than willing. What's required is committed leadership from TDC with a highly ranked officer appointed to lead the project.

3. Equally addressing the beachfront and associated playground are scheduled to begin in 2030. This too needs to be brought forward.

4. Development Contributions (DCs)

As a general principle DC's are applied to the area in which the development happens, extending to adjacent areas that contribute to well-being such as the wider Kinloch village.

The proposed allocations for Kinloch include 2.5% of sales value to new reserves. This is consistent with the allocations for Taupo North and Taupo South where new subdivisions are happening. In all three places the residents and visitors will require, and should be entitled to, good local reserves. In Kinloch's case this is the last opportunity to secure a good plot to meet community needs. So we agree with this allocation.

For the same three areas 12.5% of DCs is allocated to what we understand is a proposed new bridge sometime in the future. No real planning is evident. This places a disproportionate responsibility on a small sector of the community, whereas it's a district wide matter.

Also at the same time there is zero allocation for reserves maintenance or facilities upgrade, such as the above mentioned toilets, Domain repairs and beachfront. These are matters urgent and important for Kinloch, and we believe the 12.5% would be more appropriately placed in this direction. There is an opportunity now to make substantial progress with no rates involvement.

Pat Kane
5 July 2024

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Thomas

Last name: Dodwell

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Ultimately the plan is ok and I think TDC offers a good level of service. The issue is TDC needs to get abundantly better at getting value for money and/or find other income streams. If it cannot do these things then projects need to be put on hold - at this point the council is taking enough, rate increases need to be held flat in real terms. Any layman can see the current model (of perpetual real rate increases) is not sustainable.

I would suggest the council (and frankly government generally) does not fully utilise the buying power it has with private sector contractors, many of which are almost solely reliant on public sector contracts. I would suggest the council does not give enough flexibility in when projects are to go ahead, as a means to achieving the best value for money. I would also suggest the council doesn't demand enough of its private sector contractors - an example here is the time it took to construct the Wairakei Drive roundabout, a contractor needs to have the resource to get a job like this done quickly otherwise daily costs like traffic management are much higher than they need to be, not to mention the cost to thousands of road users having to take the long way for three months.. there is serious cost there added up and I doubt this was given any quantified consideration. I was at the arbor day and spoke to Kevin Taylor and also the manager of rubbish who alluded to rubbish companies having something of a stranglehold on rubbish collection/recycling in the country - private sector companies should never have a stranglehold on the public sector (who make the rules) and if this is beginning to be the case a stranglehold should be broken not complied with.

In some circumstances potentially more could be brought in-house. I suspect contracts are tendered and then awarded with limited understanding of actual costs/margin. A good understanding needs to be had of these numbers and things need to be brought in house if it is more economic (TDC does better than some other councils in this regard). Rubbish collection is probably a great example.

In the same vein the council should be doing its own residential subdivisions. It is a grave shame that John Penny and Carrus were allowed to cash in on Wharewaka through the peak, instead of the rate payer. Neither of the proposed options with regard to the Richmond Heights land are good. Either there is money to be made and the council should make it – put in the subdivision and sell the sections at market, or don't develop it at all and sit on the land. *Certainly* any houses should be sold at market prices, it is not for the council to interfere here and essentially give a chunk of ratepayers money to a select few, it is irrelevant if the project is ring fenced – rate payers are still inevitably worse off if this approach is taken. I categorically disagree with that proposal, if the council is genuinely concerned with housing affordability in the area then it should start levying dwellings that aren't occupied full time (or something like that).

Lastly if central government are demanding things that aren't reasonable and are even less financially feasible – push back.

In essence – TDC needs to make the most of what it is already taking and not continue to take more!!!

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.4.4 Agree

6m over 3 years is tolerable as a number if this needs to be done and value for money is sought.

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Disagree

1.5.1 Disagree

Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

I dont know the ins and outs of wastewater but this seems like a bandaid. The current system is coping with its current workload. Why not decentralise and put a new facility where most new development is planned for (EUL?), the cost of this facility to be borne in entirety by the new development.

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

In theory I support wheelie bins. I dont agree with them being funded by debt and I am dubious the best possible costings have been achieved for either of the proposed scenarios.

1.7 Housing

Strongly Disagree

1.7.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Stop pandering to the private sector. If there is money to be made put in a subdivision and sell the lots at market price. If there isnt yet money to be made, sit on the land until there is. Nothing else is right by the rate payer.

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

New development should *a/ways* cover the cost of new infrastructure or infrastructure upgrades to service it. According to the deputy mayor this was the case and I hope thats true :-)

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Taupo is becoming a sprawl. The council needs to consider what it wants Taupo to look like in 30 years.. 50 years.. how big should Taupo get? What do we want to leave for our kids?

Expansion (more houses/roads/etc) is the epitome of economic growth for the sake of economic growth - its crazy. This is more a central govt policy issue but ponder this - NZ has the luxury of being able to manage its population, natural population is in decline and people want to come here. Why on earth do we keep expanding our footprint on the landscape? Because we live under an economic/monetary system that demands perpetual economic growth for collective standard of living to be maintained. In NZs case essentially this means letting in ever more people and building more houses and roads for them. How long is this sustainable for - what is the end goal?!

Question the economic system don't blindly subscribe to it. Reform is overdue.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: stephen

Last name: payne

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

firstly thanks to the council and council workers who keep and look after Taupo to be the place it is

i am in agreement with most of the plan but have a few areas of concern as with the new investments and all the works in the plan with housing subdivisions parks etc i assume keeping the same level of service will cost more so as long as the operational budget reflects that

the cbd investment there is nothing there until 28/29 with TDC staff building moving and alot of small businesses closing there is the chance the CBD will need investment before then so a \$\$ line in the next few years would be appreciated and also use CBD instead of named streets as the market will dictate where the more urgent investment is needed (please note have a local business in town center)

the new TDC building agree with that as the money spent on local businesses involved has a direct impact on the local economy

Owen Delany park agree with that as a jewel in the crown of taupo sports events

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.6.4 Agree

in the cbd is my concern as unlike bags that once collected then space is empty with bins food scraps if a cafe etc then if one next door is open one not where and who looks after the bins and presume the food scrap ones self seal ? as that would be awful

and when people walk past and put their rubbish recycling in wrong bin will it be left behind as the residential ones are now

like to see plenty of education

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree

but done right not like alot of papamoa where unrealistic size properties with parking etc

example agree so attract workers here but worker is a welder with a work ute as well as family car with only one garage and no decent street parking these are all now parked on front lawns

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

along with lighting i see the capital figure for street lighting i presume for public places and upgrades as mcosts should cover for new subdivisions

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

we need a commercial plastic baler up at broadlands road as this is a real problem as a individual business we have tried and keep working on our sustainability but our size prevents us getting our own and alot of businesses are in same boat upto a third of my monthly skip bin is still plastic but as the plastic recyclcers only work in bulk we dont qualify this could easily be a user pays just by doing it another way but if this is my example imaging that by say x 20/30 then the cost of going into landfil is ?

also a commercial composting plant this could be run by say Tauhara college as a NCEA qualfication on enviromental impact Contact and Tuwharetoa could allow or provide the waste product from geothermal to run it then everytime i read a coffee cup lid i know i wont be taking the mickey out of the message

1.11 Any other feedback?

the next issue is 3 parts in one and all are different but can be related sortof

for iwi partnerships we have \$5m?

but for public art just \$25k and even worse storytelling \$12k now i know how much better and attractive Roberts street activation area is and another example cloak of tia (in this case i call this art/culture and storytelling)

so i would of thought the larger figure could of been spread better through these 2 lines as every new business to our region should have a basic grasp on who we are and how we got here along with residents and tourists as this also improves relationships

(i know above is generalisation as there is plenty of other art street works that also should be considered , so think the figure is too low)

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Krystal

Last name: Foden

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

Attached Documents

Link	File
------	------

No records to display.

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Cornelia

Last name: Dempsey

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

More investment in Community facility projects previously supported / lobbied by hapu and community stakeholder groups via previous Council LTP/APs i.e. beautification of key entry points into Turangi i.e. gateways, the mall, outdoor basketball/netball court upgrades and the indoor event centre. Appreciate the mahi and investment that went into Te Mataapuna and the Papatakaaro projects acknowledging the intergenerational mahi that went into those game changing initiatives. Also appreciate Council continuing to prioritize initiatives that support Iwi/Maori, kaumatua, rangatahi and tamariki wellbeing in general.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.4.4 Agree

Agree. Also acknowledge Council's willingness to continue to work with Mana Whenua to explore longer-term solutions to remove waste water disposal from significant water bodies.

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.5.4 Agree

Acknowledge Council's efforts and willingness to continue working with Mana Whenua and Iwi to co-design longer-term solutions

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

If there was an opt in/out option we would've probably supported this proposal. This model doesn't work for our personal situation and seemingly many others. Prefer Council focused investment on more urgent community infrastructure needs i.e. Turangi event center and outdoor basketball/netball courts. These sports are practically non-existent in town at present. Field sports are thriving now we have amazing facilities to support development in these areas i.e. Turangitukua Park. Turangi has an abundance of naturally talented athletes. Many studies in addition to recent local anecdotal feedback support that investment in such facilities significantly contribute to a community's social, cultural, health and economic wellbeing.

1.7 Housing

Strongly Agree

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy? Not in this economic climate.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

With the addition of Turangi based applications supporting the direction / priorities set via Mana Whakahono. Support retention of geographic based allocations and a review of existing allocation levels to ensure move to geographic base allocation committees is equitable across the district based on need, demographics, population etc

1.11 Any other feedback?

Support Council continuing to prioritize investment that supports Iwi/Māori initiatives and workstreams that empower and enhance effective partnerships guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Patricia

Last name: McKenzie

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) **Food scrap bins approve**

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

How will this affect local bin and waste businesses? Cost of chosen bin would be less than cost of choice

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Alan

Last name: Brake

Organisation:

On behalf of Paetiki Shopping Centre

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.11 Any other feedback?

1. Request for Berm Car Parks on Taharepa Road opposite the Paetiki Shops

Traffic heading south down Taharepa Road from the roundabout is often backed up as cars stop waiting to turn right into an angle car park in front of the shops. To enable safer traffic movements and better flow we request berm car parks on Taharepa Road opposite the shops. These would be similar to the berm parks already installed by council opposite the shops on the Rifle Range Rd side of the centre.

The affected property owners from 227 through to 233 Taharepa Road are all in favour of this proposal.

And there are two existing pedestrian crossing points across Taharepa Road to facilitate safe pedestrian movements, at the roundabout and the recently installed pedestrian median refuge at the southern end of the shops.

2. Request for Public Toilets at Paetiki Shops

As a busy community hub it seems logical and reasonable that there should be toilet facilities available to the public. Paetiki businesses are constantly being asked by members of the public to be able to use their toilets. Private toilet facilities are not suitable as a public facility. There have also been instances of defecation at the rear of the buildings.

Between the CBD and the Industrial area there are no public toilets, apart from at sports facilities and Spa Park. The closest public toilet to the shopping centre is at Hickling Park, which was installed for the Rugby League grounds prior to them having their own clubhouse facilities. Now that there are toilet facilities at the Rugby League club (and all the other clubs at and near Hickling Park, including the AC Baths/Event Centre) could this public toilet be relocated to the Paetiki Shops to better service the needs of the community?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Karen

Last name: McGrath

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

This is my opinion on the Bag It or Bin It section of the proposed 10 Year Plan:

As a rural resident I feel the "This is currently a private commercial arrangement; rural households will need to negotiate directly with providers for this to continue." is a cop-out on Council's behalf.

Council let the original contract to the current contractors after a tender process. Has this contract expired? The current contractor accepts the yellow pre-paid bags. If the residential area moves to bins will the yellow bags still be easily available for rural householders to obtain (stickers are not an option as the contractor does not accept them)? Will our limited roadside collection still be protected?

Instead of simply ignoring the needs of the rural community and devolving your responsibility Council could have negotiated a Memorandum of Understanding or negotiated a potential collective agreement with contractors to service the rural community instead of individual rural households having to inundate the current provider to seek clarity and secure future stability of services at a comparable price. I feel really let down by Council and our Taupo East Rural ward representative in this respect.

As for residential areas, by prescribing how, what and when rubbish and recycling will be dealt with Council seems to be controlling residents' habits. The proposed option places more costs on smaller households, particularly our increasingly older generation, who do not generate one bag per week (as you have based your calculations on), whilst subsidising households who generate larger amounts of waste.

Therefore I opt for the user pays Alternative option - Bag it.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: paul

Last name: Atkinson

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Warren

Last name: Coventry

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Janice

Last name: Wallace

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Our household, consisting of two seniors creates very little rubbish- usually only half a bag per fortnight. We use kerbside recycling for glass, cans & plastics, take soft plastics to Woolworths and batteries, jar and bottle tops to Broadlands Road. Any food waste is given to the neighbours pigs or composted. Recent changes to government recycling standards mean that fewer plastics can now be accepted for recycling thus effectively creating more rubbish for landfill. I am not convinced that wheelie bins will incentivise people to reduce rubbish. My experience having lived in Auckland was that if there was no space in their own bin some folk would simply drop their (often non compliant) rubbish into a nearby bin. There could also be an increase in illegal roadside dumping particularly in rural areas. I feel the proposed bin system would actually financially penalise us for doing the right thing and minimising waste. Rates have increased significantly over recent years and in a cost of living crisis I resent having to pay \$366 pa for a service we will hardly use. I do appreciate the Council's dilemma but one size definitely does not fit all. A user pays system would be much more equitable to many people in the district although I acknowledge it could be an administrative nightmare. Taupo can be justifiably proud of it's Supreme Award win in the 20223 Beautiful awards but a large collection of bins in front gardens is certainly not an attractive feature. My choice of these current options would be to retain the status quo.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Andrew

Last name: Canning

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Wairakei

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.11 Any other feedback?

In the early part of this LTP, I would like to see money allocated towards designing and costing of: 1) a footpath to connect Wairakei Village to Wairakei Resort; 2) a safe crossing at the Tawa St (Wairakei Village) pedestrian access intersection with SH5; 3) providing lighting and a better pedestrian surface for the Tawa St pedestrian access to SH5.

This will provide walking/cycling connection to 1) the existing footpath into town that terminates at Wairakei Resort, and 2) the Aratiatia mountain bike trail via the concrete steps down the escarpment above the Wairakei Geothermal Power Station. Currently Wairakei Village is 'road locked', meaning you can only safely enter or leave the village in a vehicle. This is frustrating as my family would like to be able to safely exit/enter the village on bike or on foot, and safely bike the short distance from the

village to Wairakei Resort so as to access the existing footpath to go to Craters of the Moon, Shooters Golf Range, or into town

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Brent

Last name: Sheldrake

Organisation:

On behalf of Sport New Zealand

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Taupō

1.11 Any other feedback?

Full submission attached

Thank you for the opportunity to provide input into the Taupō District (TDC) Long Term Plan.

As the major provider of sport and recreation facilities and services in Taupō, we greatly appreciate the positive outcomes Council investment provides for a wide range of sports codes, demographics, cultures, ages and abilities. We also acknowledge the challenge Council faces with balancing the various competing demands such as growth, transport, climate change and water quality in the context of the current economic climate.

Council investment into the play, active recreation and sport sector makes an enormous contribution to the overall health and wellbeing of people in the Taupō district. Sport NZ and Sport Waikato have been working with the play, active recreation and sport sector to develop a co-ordinated and collaborative approach for future sport and recreation facility provision. This provides Council with a high-level strategic view of infrastructure needs for the region and the evaluation criteria to prioritise investment and ultimately make better decisions.

Taupō District Council has been a partner and important contributor in the development of the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan, a regional strategy for active recreation and sport facilities provision. The Strategy is an important reference point, it identifies priority needs and facility developments for Taupo and the other districts in the region, providing a blueprint to meet future needs rather than wants.

Summary

First, Thank you: Sport NZ acknowledges and thanks Council for its significant contribution to play, active recreation and sport. Thanks also for the part that it plays in the strong partnership that has long existed between Sport Waikato and Taupō District Council, as evidenced by the extensive list of projects, programmes and quality opportunities that have been developed over the years.

Sport NZ **supports** the following themes proposed in the plan/proposal:

Council services

In these financially constrained times, it is pleasing to see that throughout the duration of this Long-term Plan, Taupō District Council are looking for savings but not cutting back on any key council services. Core council sport and recreation services are critical to both residents and visitors to the district to support and enable physical activity and sport(s) events to take place, contributing to the well-being of the community and New Zealanders as a whole.

Tūrangi Town Centre and an indicative budget for the Tūrangi Recreation Centre of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of the LTP

Sport NZ endorses a considered approach to relook at how best Taupō District Council can cost effectively deliver the community facilities that the Tūrangi community needs within the context of the wider town centre spatial plan. The Sport NZ New Zealand Spaces and Places Framework 2024, promotes taking an evidenced based approach to need and to explore partnerships, collaborations, colocation, and integrated facilities. By looking for partnership/colocation opportunities to share the capital and operating costs of such a facility will ensure a more cost-effective solution, drive long term sustained use and financial sustainability such as through a school/community partnership. This approach would support the TDC proposal to try to fund approximately 20 percent of the cost from outside Council.

It will also allow time to undertake a district wide indoor court options analysis over the next three years as outlined in the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan and take into consideration the indoor court requirements of Taupō as well. The National Indoor ō as well. The National Indoor Active Recreation and Sport Active Recreation and Sport Facilities Strategy identifies that there is a shortfall of courts in the Waikato based on one court per 7,800 people and encourages district and local level planning to determine where the need is greatest.

Delayed investment into the 4th Court at Taupō Events Centre

Sport NZ supports this delayed investment as it will allow time (note above our comments made re: the Tūrangi Recreation Centre) to undertake a district wide indoor court options analysis over the next three years as outlined in the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan. This will ensure the best investment decision is made based on an evidence-based approach to defining need, whilst also considering both sub-regional and local needs.

Owen Delany Park Upgrade

Sport NZ supports continued investment from 2023/24 into Year 2 and year 3 of the LTP in Owen Delany Park consistent with the priorities identified in the masterplan for core sport and recreation amenities such as lighting, community facilities (amenities and changing rooms) and other supporting infrastructure that will improve the operations of the park and enable improved physical activity opportunities for particularly tamariki and rangatahi in the district.

Playground renewal and shade improvements

Sport NZ encourages ongoing investment into play spaces for tamaraki and rangatahi as levels of play decline. Keeping playgrounds both fit-for purpose and revitalised, whilst also making investment into improvements to playground shade will help enable greater (and safer) use of the existing playgrounds, encouraging more tamariki to be active.

Fees and Charges

As highlighted earlier, like local government, we at Sport NZ are also not immune to the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for users and aquatic sport groups whilst ensuring that is in line with other TA's across the country and not as high as private providers. We do however

note, that the proposed new pool entry fees for both AC Baths and Tūrangi Aquatic Centre may not appear much in terms of monetary value, but in fact range from a 16% increase at AC Baths for a Senior / Student to a 28% increase at Tūrangi Aquatic Centre for a Child (6 – 15).

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport NZ support continued investment as outlined in the transport budget into the district's walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing). Extending and maintaining all forms of safe active transport routes and recreational walking, cycling, scootering and skating routes will encourage increased physical activity particularly for tamariki and rangatahi and has added tourism benefits for the district.

Full submission attached

Thank you for the opportunity to provide input into the Taupō District (TDC) Long Term Plan.

As the major provider of sport and recreation facilities and services in Taupō, we greatly appreciate the positive outcomes Council investment provides for a wide range of sports codes, demographics, cultures, ages and abilities. We also acknowledge the challenge Council faces with balancing the various competing demands such as growth, transport, climate change and water quality in the context of the current economic climate.

Council investment into the play, active recreation and sport sector makes an enormous contribution to the overall health and wellbeing of people in the Taupō district. Sport NZ and Sport Waikato have been working with the play, active recreation and sport sector to develop a co-ordinated and collaborative approach for future sport and recreation facility provision. This provides Council with a high-level strategic view of infrastructure needs for the region and the evaluation criteria to prioritise investment and ultimately make better decisions.

Taupō District Council has been a partner and important contributor in the development of the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan, a regional strategy for active recreation and sport facilities provision. The Strategy is an important reference point, it identifies priority needs and facility developments for Taupo and the other districts in the region, providing a blueprint to meet future needs rather than wants.

Summary

First, Thank you: Sport NZ acknowledges and thanks Council for its significant contribution to play, active recreation and sport. Thanks also for the part that it plays in the strong partnership that has long existed between Sport Waikato and Taupō District Council, as evidenced by the extensive list of projects, programmes and quality opportunities that have been developed over the years.

Sport NZ **supports** the following themes proposed in the plan/proposal:

Council services

In these financially constrained times, it is pleasing to see that throughout the duration of this Long-term Plan, Taupō District Council are looking for savings but not cutting back on any key council services. Core council sport and recreation services are critical to both residents and visitors to the district to support and enable physical activity and sport(s) events to take place, contributing to the well-being of the community and New Zealanders as a whole.

Tūrangi Town Centre and an indicative budget for the Tūrangi Recreation Centre of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of the LTP

Sport NZ endorses a considered approach to relook at how best Taupō District Council can cost effectively deliver the community facilities that the Tūrangi community needs within the context of the wider town centre spatial plan. The Sport NZ New Zealand Spaces and Places Framework 2024, promotes taking an evidenced based approach to need and to explore partnerships, collaborations,

colocation, and integrated facilities. By looking for partnership/colocation opportunities to share the capital and operating costs of such a facility will ensure a more cost-effective solution, drive long term sustained use and financial sustainability such as through a school/community partnership. This approach would support the TDC proposal to try to fund approximately 20 percent of the cost from outside Council.

It will also allow time to undertake a district wide indoor court options analysis over the next three years as outlined in the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan and take into consideration the indoor court requirements of Taupō as well. The National Indoor Active Recreation and Sport Active Recreation and Sport Facilities Strategy identifies that there is a shortfall of courts in the Waikato based on one court per 7,800 people and encourages district and local level planning to determine where the need is greatest.

Delayed investment into the 4th Court at Taupō Events Centre

Sport NZ supports this delayed investment as it will allow time (note above our comments made re: the Tūrangi Recreation Centre) to undertake a district wide indoor court options analysis over the next three years as outlined in the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan. This will ensure the best investment decision is made based on an evidence-based approach to defining need, whilst also considering both sub-regional and local needs.

Owen Delany Park Upgrade

Sport NZ supports continued investment from 2023/24 into Year 2 and year 3 of the LTP in Owen Delany Park consistent with the priorities identified in the masterplan for core sport and recreation amenities such as lighting, community facilities (amenities and changing rooms) and other supporting infrastructure that will improve the operations of the park and enable improved physical activity opportunities for particularly tamariki and rangatahi in the district.

Playground renewal and shade improvements

Sport NZ encourages ongoing investment into play spaces for tamariki and rangatahi as levels of play decline. Keeping playgrounds both fit-for purpose and revitalised, whilst also making investment into improvements to playground shade will help enable greater (and safer) use of the existing playgrounds, encouraging more tamariki to be active.

Fees and Charges

As highlighted earlier, like local government, we at Sport NZ are also not immune to the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for users and aquatic sport groups whilst ensuring that is in line with other TA's across the country and not as high as private providers. We do however note, that the proposed new pool entry fees for both AC Baths and Tūrangi Aquatic Centre may not appear much in terms of monetary value, but in fact range from a 16% increase at AC Baths for a Senior / Student to a 28% increase at Tūrangi Aquatic Centre for a Child (6 – 15).

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport NZ support continued investment as outlined in the transport budget into the district's walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing). Extending and maintaining all forms of safe active transport routes and recreational walking, cycling, scootering and skating routes will encourage increased physical activity particularly for tamariki and rangatahi and has added tourism benefits for the district.

Attached Documents

Link	File

Link	File
	Taupo DC FINAL



Taupō District Council Long Term Plan Submission

1 July, 2024

Thank you for the opportunity to provide input into the Taupō District (TDC) Long Term Plan.

As the major provider of sport and recreation facilities and services in Taupō, we greatly appreciate the positive outcomes Council investment provides for a wide range of sports codes, demographics, cultures, ages and abilities. We also acknowledge the challenge Council faces with balancing the various competing demands such as growth, transport, climate change and water quality in the context of the current economic climate.

Council investment into the play, active recreation and sport sector makes an enormous contribution to the overall health and wellbeing of people in the Taupō district. Sport NZ and Sport Waikato have been working with the play, active recreation and sport sector to develop a co-ordinated and collaborative approach for future sport and recreation facility provision. This provides Council with a high-level strategic view of infrastructure needs for the region and the evaluation criteria to prioritise investment and ultimately make better decisions.

Taupō District Council has been a partner and important contributor in the development of the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan, a regional strategy for active recreation and sport facilities provision. The Strategy is an important reference point, it

identifies priority needs and facility developments for Taupo and the other districts in the region, providing a blueprint to meet future needs rather than wants.

Summary

First, **Thank you:** Sport NZ acknowledges and thanks Council for its significant contribution to play, active recreation and sport. Thanks also for the part that it plays in the strong partnership that has long existed between Sport Waikato and Taupō District Council, as evidenced by the extensive list of projects, programmes and quality opportunities that have been developed over the years.

Sport NZ **supports** the following themes proposed in the plan/proposal:

Council services

In these financially constrained times, it is pleasing to see that throughout the duration of this Long-term Plan, Taupō District Council are looking for savings but not cutting back on any key council services. Core council sport and recreation services are critical to both residents and visitors to the district to support and enable physical activity and sport(s) events to take place, contributing to the well-being of the community and New Zealanders as a whole.

Tūrangi Town Centre and an indicative budget for the Tūrangi Recreation Centre of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of the LTP

Sport NZ endorses a considered approach to relook at how best Taupō District Council can cost effectively deliver the community facilities that the Tūrangi community needs within the context of the wider town centre spatial plan. The Sport NZ New Zealand Spaces and Places Framework 2024, promotes taking an evidenced based approach to need and to explore partnerships, collaborations, colocation, and integrated facilities. By looking for partnership/colocation opportunities to share the capital and operating costs of such a facility will ensure a more cost-effective solution, drive long term sustained use and financial sustainability such as through a school/community partnership. This approach would support the TDC proposal to try to fund approximately 20 percent of the cost from outside Council.

It will also allow time to undertake a district wide indoor court options analysis over the next three years as outlined in the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan and take into consideration the indoor court requirements of Taupō as well. The National Indoor Active Recreation and Sport Facilities Strategy identifies that there is a shortfall of courts in the Waikato based on one court per 7,800 people and encourages district and local level planning to determine where the need is greatest.

Delayed investment into the 4th Court at Taupō Events Centre

Sport NZ supports this delayed investment as it will allow time (note above our comments made re: the Tūrangi Recreation Centre) to undertake a district wide indoor court options analysis over the next three years as outlined in the Waikato Regional

Active Spaces Plan. This will ensure the best investment decision is made based on an evidence-based approach to defining need, whilst also considering both sub-regional and local needs.

Owen Delany Park Upgrade

Sport NZ supports continued investment from 2023/24 into Year 2 and year 3 of the LTP in Owen Delany Park consistent with the priorities identified in the masterplan for core sport and recreation amenities such as lighting, community facilities (amenities and changing rooms) and other supporting infrastructure that will improve the operations of the park and enable improved physical activity opportunities for particularly tamariki and rangatahi in the district.

Playground renewal and shade improvements

Sport NZ encourages ongoing investment into play spaces for tamariki and rangatahi as levels of play decline. Keeping playgrounds both fit-for purpose and revitalised, whilst also making investment into improvements to playground shade will help enable greater (and safer) use of the existing playgrounds, encouraging more tamariki to be active.

Fees and Charges

As highlighted earlier, like local government, we at Sport NZ are also not immune to the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for users and aquatic sport groups whilst ensuring that is in line with other TA's across the country and not as high as private providers. We do however note, that the proposed new pool entry fees for both AC Baths and Tūrangi Aquatic Centre may not appear much in terms of monetary value, but in fact range from a 16% increase at AC Baths for a Senior / Student to a 28% increase at Tūrangi Aquatic Centre for a Child (6 – 15).

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport NZ support continued investment as outlined in the transport budget into the district's walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing). Extending and maintaining all forms of safe active transport routes and recreational walking, cycling, scootering and skating routes will encourage increased physical activity particularly for tamariki and rangatahi and has added tourism benefits for the district.

About Sport New Zealand

Sport New Zealand (Sport NZ) is the crown agency responsible for contributing to the wellbeing of everybody in Aotearoa New Zealand by leading an enriching and inspiring play, active recreation and sport system.

Sport NZ's vision is simple - to get **Every Body Active** in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Our role as a kaitiaki of the system focusses on lifting the physical activity levels of all those living within Aotearoa and having the greatest possible impact on wellbeing.

We achieve our outcomes by aligning our investment through partnerships, funds and programmes to our strategic priorities set out in four-year strategic plan.

Local government is uniquely placed to support play, active recreation, and sport

Local government has a unique and critical role in the play, active recreation, and sport ecosystem, providing vital community assets that are part of the fabric of our communities along with grants and opportunities that support local communities to participate in play, active recreation, and sport.

It is clear that prioritising investment in facilities, infrastructure, resources, and opportunities to encourage participation in play, active recreation, and sport can support the wellbeing of communities and the achievement of a broad range of local government priorities and outcomes. There is clear evidence about the value of play, active recreation and sport in supporting the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of our communities.

Provision of play, active recreation, and sport facilities, infrastructure, resources, and opportunities is important to a large proportion of the population.

In 2022:

- 73% of the adult population and 92% of young people (aged 5-17yrs) participated each week in play, active recreation, and sport
- 79% of adults and 63% of young people would like to be doing more play, active recreation and sport
- High deprivation, Asian and Pasifika population groups are significantly less likely to participate.¹

Research into New Zealanders' beliefs around the value of sport and active recreation in 2017 found a broad base of support for sport and active recreation and a belief in its value to New Zealand and New Zealanders. The value of sport and active recreation is seen to lie in the contributions it makes to individuals, families, communities, and the country as a whole.²

The value of investment in play, active recreation, and sport is a cost-effective investment towards local government wellbeing outcomes

International and domestic evidence clearly demonstrates that play, sport, and active recreation generate significant value for society across multiple wellbeing domains and outcomes, many of which are specifically relevant to the outcomes sought by local government:

- Recently published research from a Social Return on Investment³ study found that for every \$1 spent on play, active recreation, and sport, there is a social return of \$2.12 to New Zealand. This means that for every dollar invested in play, active recreation, and sport, the social return is more than doubled. This is a conservative figure and the actual return, especially for

those currently missing out on opportunities to be active, is likely to be higher.⁴

- In 2019 participation in play, active recreation, and sport generated \$3.32 billion return in subjective wellbeing (life satisfaction and happiness) within New Zealand.⁵

Play, active recreation and sport contribute to social, economic, environment and cultural wellbeing in the following ways:

- **Social wellbeing:**
 - Development of social skills
 - Strengthened social networks
 - Bringing communities together and increasing a sense of belonging
 - Improving pride and reducing antisocial behaviours in communities
- **Economic wellbeing:**
 - Economic value generated for local communities and businesses
 - Employment of New Zealanders in the play, active recreation, and sport sector
 - Productivity gains as a result of physical activity
 - Savings for communities as a result of the volunteer workforce
 - Economic impact of major events
- **Environmental wellbeing:**
 - Creation of pro-environmental attitudes and behaviours
 - Creation of more environmentally friendly urban environments
 - Reduced emissions from active transport
 - Improved mental wellbeing from being active in natural environments
- **Cultural wellbeing:**
 - Strengthened cultural ties from participation in play, active recreation, and sport
 - Increased wellbeing from participating in culturally relevant physical activity.

Sport New Zealand has developed a resource for local government that illustrates the significant value that local government investment in the local play, active recreation, and sport system delivers. The resource can be accessed here: <https://sportnz.org.nz/media/u41hdovx/the-value-of-play-active-recreation-and-sport-for-local-government.pdf>.

This document summarises the evidence about how play, active recreation, and sport can support the four types of wellbeing that local government is expected to deliver

(social, economic, environmental, and cultural), and includes some relevant case studies from around New Zealand.

Conclusion

Sport NZ looks forward to continuing to work with the Taupō District Council and we are happy to provide whatever support we can to ensure TDC provides for the current and future needs of Taupō tamariki, rangatahi and whanau to be active in the way that they choose.

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission and for your consideration.

Sport NZ Contacts

Should the Council seek information or clarification further to this submission, please contact:

BRENT SHELDRAKE
Regional Partnership Manager - Northern



JO WIGGINS
Spaces and Places Consultant



Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Daniel

Last name: Angus

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

There are many homes within the Taupo region which are second homes. People who love Taupo and spend many days of the year there but also live elsewhere.

The bag solution works to support this. Forcing someone to pay for rubbish collection when they are not there or not using is not something we support.

Maybe there is a hybrid solution where people can pay for the bins if its suitable for them and others can continue to use the bags.

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

The industry is a tendering market. Without full engagement, I do not have confidence council will get the best value. It is an industry we support 365 days a year and we recommend to all our clients that jobs are tendered.

Again, a hybrid solution should be considered with the outcome is a partnership with risk shared. Council are likely to get a better outcome where a developer has not front loaded risk to protect themselves.

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

As long as it remains sensible and does not affect existing dwellings

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan? Only if kerbside flexibility remains

1.11 Any other feedback?

Taupo is a great district - consultation processes like this are important to ensure it remains this way. Well done

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Susan

Last name: Birch

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Eastern bays (Hātepe, Motutere, Motuoapa, Tauranga-Taupō)

1.2 Next 10 Years

Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Dont spend \$3 million on the new rubbish waste plan. User pays, bag it. I only put my yellow bag out once a month and have a large worm farm so will not need the food scrap bin or any bins

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Lindsay

Last name: McGregor

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.6.3 Strongly Agree
not sure about food waste

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Steve

Last name: Dalgety

Organisation: On behalf of Sport Waikato

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.11 Any other feedback?

full submission attached

Playground Renewal and Playground Shade Improvements

Sport Waikato supports funding outlined for playground projects in the long-term plan, which includes playground renewals and shade improvements.

Play is a vital part of our Tamariki's physical and cognitive development. It has been taken for granted that play has always been, and will always be, part of the childhoods of those growing up in Aotearoa New

Zealand. However, levels of play are in decline due to shifting values, increasingly sedentary lives, and changes in urbanisation resulting in fears about the safety of our tamariki. Active NZ findings highlight the

following insights for Taupo residents:

- 5% of young people had engaged in unstructured play (e.g., running around, climbing trees and make believe) while 40% played on playgrounds.
- For young people in particular, 'playing or hanging out with family or friends' (74%) or 'playing on my own' (67%) are some of the most popular ways that they are active
- 17% of adults played games (e.g., with their kids). Other community findings
- 3% indicated the need for playgrounds was a reason not to visit their closest park, while 21% indicated there was nothing of interest which included play assets
- 15% indicated limited activities and 8% reported the run-down nature of infrastructure as reasons not to visit parks as spaces for play
- 6% of respondents indicated there were opportunities to increase accessibility and 3% suggested a need to provide more inclusive spaces for play

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Play spaces) – Approach for all councils

- Maintain and/or enhance the playground network ensuring:
 - o Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.
 - o Focus on flexible, accessible, and inclusive provision for all, including low participation

groups and aging population including adults play opportunities.

o Exploration of accessibility to school network and facilitate a strategy to increase access

- Considerations around future playground planning should occur alongside planning for destination spaces (via town concept planning an alike) and key locations which cater for a large volume of active recreation.
- Where playgrounds are highlighted to be renewed, consideration for co-design of engaging age-appropriate play opportunities (inclusion of Adult Play)

Hickling Park – 2nd Hockey Turf

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding investment into Hockey related infrastructure:

- Hickling park - 2nd hockey turf (Year 8 \$2.5M)

Hockey New Zealand are developing a new National Facilities Strategy which is due to be released mid2024. This will help guide recommendations around investment in artificial surfaces.

Consideration will be

given to the role multi-use surfaces play in growing participation opportunities lowering the reliance on hockey specific turf being core investment avenues, while consideration will also be given to the role dry

technology plays based on Hockey New Zealand commitment to sustainable practices, including reviewing water-based surfaces in line with any IHF (International Hockey Federation) guidelines and recommendations. The National Hockey Facility Strategy (2016) proposes a 30-minute maximum travel time to training, with acceptable competition travel times of 45 minutes for juniors and 60 minutes for seniors.

The strategy identifies that once turf utilisation of 850 Players per Full Turf Equivalent they are operating at capacity and additional turf (space) is required.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Hockey) - All Councils

- Develop renewal and maintenance schedules to ensure appropriately maintained assets. Ensure sufficient capital provision for renewal cycles and a balanced renewal capital profile (spread of investment across a number of years versus investment loaded in the same year(s))
- Advocate for the development of multi-use facilities and/or school facility partnerships which configure existing synthetic surfaces so that they can be utilised for hockey and where feasible complimentary codes/users (i.e. tennis, netball)
- Explore opportunities for indoor hockey in partnership with another providers, facility owners (including schools and/or tertiary institutions) to grow participation
- Consider recommendations and priorities which will come out of the Hockey NZ Facilities Strategy 2024
- Options for any additional turf, outside of hub locations, should focus on partnering with schools, which will: share cost; and optimise utilisation. Exploring options that enable multi-use will increase utilisation and enable the network of spokes is well spread.

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport Waikato acknowledges and supports investment outlined in the long-term plan for walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing) supporting active recreation opportunities.

Sport Waikato's insights highlight the importance of the natural environment and being outdoors to Taupo residents with the top three locations for activity being adjacent to natural water spaces (beaches, rivers or

lakes), walkways/footpaths and parks and reserves, while walking and cycling are top activities participated in amongst both young people and adults.

- 78% of respondents use cycle or shared pathways to access spaces for active recreation, with the most common modes being walking or cycling/e-biking.

- Similarly, Taupō adults are active in a range of spaces and places including 34% on, in or beside a lake, river or stream, 32% using walkways, and 26% using off road biking or walking tracks, while 65% of young people are active in outdoor locations that provide active recreation participation opportunities.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Tracks and Trails) - All Councils

- Support the development of a connected, boundaryless regional cycling network and investigate opportunities where gaps are identified and need shown leveraging central government support through Regional Land Transport Plan and associated Waka Kotahi Cycling Plan with a focus on provision of more and safer cycling and walking infrastructure
- Continue to invest into trails of regional significance with a focus on improving customer experience
- Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.
- Focus on flexible, accessible and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population taking into account Accessible Outdoors Guidelines developed.

Fees and Charges

We acknowledge the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for user groups, while at the same time allowing for key community assets to be maintained and continue to service play, active recreation and sport outcomes. We also recognise the rising pressures for families where reduced disposable income could result in a widening activity gap, particularly among high-deprivation communities, resulting in fewer options and opportunities for them to engage in play, active recreation and sport.

In reference to the long-term plan consultation documentation, we note recreational facilities such as AC Baths and Turtle Pools have seen increases ranging from 15-30% across various fees and charges, while sport fields are seeing increases of fees in the vicinity of 25-30%. This may be a financial barrier for some within the community, however, do acknowledge the rise in wages and operational costs such as water, gas, electricity and chemicals which are factors that need to be considered as part of Fees and Charges review.

Community Funding Policy Review

Sport Waikato acknowledge comments within the Community funding policy review, that over the last few years the economic environment and needs of communities have significantly changed. We support a change from the current provision of funding and strongly agree that a more strategic approach is needed to support key outcomes for the communities within the Taupō District. Being 'a district of connected communities who thrive and embrace opportunities' aligns strongly with Sport Waikato and we believe that creating a system that enables a greater oversight into community outcomes is essential. We believe that having a strategic partnership with clear direction and outcomes with Council to ensure funding is utilised for the benefits of the community is key and Sport Waikato strongly support this approach.

Regional Connectivity Coordinator (South)

Sport Waikato's Regional Connectivity Coordinator team partner with all 10 Territorial Local Authorities across the greater Waikato region and this team includes a Coordinator who works across the South Waikato and Taupo districts. The Coordinator serves as support for Council technical staff across play, active recreation and sport projects, as well as conduits between the local sector and local government providing, support, advocacy and strategic leadership around investment and decision-making as well as for those engaged in the delivery of quality play, active recreation and sport opportunities. We know some of the biggest issues and opportunities we have to support community and individual wellbeing through physical activity can only be tackled effectively when we all work together. Many of the changes, challenges and opportunities relevant to our communities are beyond the ability of any one group or organisation to deal with. Sport Waikato look forward to continuing to work alongside Taupō District Council as a Strategic Partner to maximise opportunities to grow physical activity in the Taupō District, and in doing so, we acknowledge our longstanding partnership and commitment to work together. Once again, we thank you for the opportunity to make a submission as part of Council's LTP process.

1. Key Documents and Data Sets to refer to in Reference to this Submission

Moving Waikato

- The Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (WRASP)
- Taupo Play, Active Recreation and Sport Plan (2024 – Draft)
- Regional Community Survey 2022
- Regional Club and Regional Sporting Organisation Survey 2022
- Active NZ 2021

1. Thank you: On behalf of the people of Taupo, Sport Waikato thank you for your investment contributions to play, active recreation and sport. Councils are key enablers of physical activity, and your effort and investment are noted and sincerely appreciated. We also would like to congratulate

Taupo District Council on the investment made into Te Mataapuna Sport Facility which in just over a year of operation is having a positive impact on community wellbeing outcomes, along with the \$116M outlined in the proposed long-term plan for sport and recreational facilities 'to deliver flexible places that cater for communities changing needs'.

2. Our Recommendations:

Owen Delany Park

Sport Waikato supports the investment outlined in the long-term plan for Owen Delany Park. Owen Delany Park is a sport and recreational park of regional significance and investment into the park will help progress the development of much needed community infrastructure and intended outcomes of the park's masterplan that received input from sport and recreational organisations and the local community. Investment into lighting, community facilities (including amenities and changerooms) and supporting infrastructure will help make the park more accessible and operationally efficient and we applaud the strategic approach council has taken in trying to progress play, active recreation and sport outcomes at this location. Sport Waikato supports investment into sport grounds, parks and reserves based on the following:

- Pressure is growing on field networks because of factors such as movement in winter and summer sports seasons (coming closer together and in some cases overlapping), and the growth in informal social play (outside of structured code play).
- Insights via the Future of Rugby Clubs survey found that 80% of clubs are experiencing some form of capacity issue, 70% use fields during the summer (with 43% indicating access was insufficient to meet needs) and there was strong desire for more floodlight coverage and continued investment into playing surfaces.
- Outdoor sport and recreational facilities are important community assets with 52% of the community reporting that spaces (inclusive of outdoor courts), are locations where they are active, while 24% of

Taupo District adults are physically active at public parks inclusive of sport fields.

- There is a desire from the community to ensure that sport grounds have well-functioning amenities and supporting infrastructure that meet the needs of the community across our sport ground network. Regionally, sport and recreational organisations have highlighted:
 - o 53% - facilities and spaces have quality issues
 - o 41% - facilities and spaces meet the needs of future communities
 - o 27% of wahine supported investment into infrastructure that improved a sense of safety and security for women and girls
 - o Participants highlighted that improvement to clubrooms was the #1 priority for clubs, followed by amenities (toilets/changerooms) #2 and improved quality of provision (courts and fields) #3
 - o 36% of sport and recreation organisations in Taupo highlighted attention for functionality as top investment priority.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Sport Fields) – Approach for all councils

- Review and upgrade the provision, allocation, utilisation, quality and maintenance of sports fields based on current and future need
- Explore options to enhance existing infrastructure such as carparks, storage, toilets, shade/shelter, changing facilities and other activity spaces that encourage social connection, provide family friendly opportunities and assist with utilisation of existing sports fields where need identified
- Increase capacity of fields through provision of targeted flood lighting, improved turf management. Council to consider working with partner funders to provide a comprehensive, maintained and accessible network of floodlit facilities

Indoor Recreation Investment

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding the review of the Turangi Community Hub & Recreation Facility and fourth court at Taupo Events Centre

- *In our Longterm Plan 2021-31 we allocated \$15.9 million for a new Tūrangi recreation facility. We think it is prudent to relook at how best we can cost effectively deliver the community facilities that the Tūrangi community needs - indicative budget of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of this plan.*
- *Delaying a fourth court at Taupō Events Centre - 4th Court (Taupo Events Centre) - \$12.7M Year 6*

Sport Waikato supports a strategic approach to indoor recreational spaces across the district and that investment into these spaces is still included in the long-term plan once detailed planning on preferred solutions and required investment completed. Sport Waikato's insights highlight that:

- 54% of the district utilised indoor sports and recreation facilities to be active
- New Zealand Secondary School Sports Census (NZSSSC 2022) data indicates that participants' appetite for formal indoor court sports varies by code with growth in volleyball and futsal.
- Active NZ (2021) also highlights significant growth in futsal and basketball by rangatahi, with basketball also being the most participated indoor sport outside of school hours.
- The Draft National Indoor Sport & Active Recreation Facilities Strategy (Sport New Zealand, 2024), the overarching strategic document for indoor court facilities, works on a population benchmark of 1 fully accessible community court per 7,800 population - on one full size netball court which is larger than a basketball court and contains 3-4 badminton or pickleball courts

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Indoor Courts) – Taupō District Council

- Exploration of future site options for new indoor court provision, optimal community access and secure key community partner/s and decision on preferred option made.

- Consideration should be given to existing assets, also what is the role of the Taupō Events Centre, both currently and into the future as the subregional hub for indoor community sports, along with facility planning advancements in Tūrangi.
- Feasibility and business case for future indoor court provision undertaken that considers a wide range of users

full submission attached

Playground Renewal and Playground Shade Improvements

Sport Waikato supports funding outlined for playground projects in the long-term plan, which includes playground renewals and shade improvements.

Play is a vital part of our Tamariki's physical and cognitive development. It has been taken for granted that play has always been, and will always be, part of the childhoods of those growing up in Aotearoa New

Zealand. However, levels of play are in decline due to shifting values, increasingly sedentary lives, and changes in urbanisation resulting in fears about the safety of our tamariki. Active NZ findings highlight the

following insights for Taupo residents:

- 5% of young people had engaged in unstructured play (e.g., running around, climbing trees and make believe) while 40% played on playgrounds.
- For young people in particular, 'playing or hanging out with family or friends' (74%) or 'playing on my own' (67%) are some of the most popular ways that they are active
- 17% of adults played games (e.g., with their kids). Other community findings
- 3% indicated the need for playgrounds was a reason not to visit their closest park, while 21% indicated there was nothing of interest which included play assets
- 15% indicated limited activities and 8% reported the run-down nature of infrastructure as reasons not to visit parks as spaces for play
- 6% of respondents indicated there were opportunities to increase accessibility and 3% suggested a need to provide more inclusive spaces for play

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Play spaces) – Approach for all councils

- Maintain and/or enhance the playground network ensuring:
 - o Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.
 - o Focus on flexible, accessible, and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population including adults play opportunities.
 - o Exploration of accessibility to school network and facilitate a strategy to increase access
- Considerations around future playground planning should occur alongside planning for destination spaces (via town concept planning an alike) and key locations which cater for a large volume of active recreation.
- Where playgrounds are highlighted to be renewed, consideration for co-design of engaging age-appropriate play opportunities (inclusion of Adult Play)

Hickling Park – 2nd Hockey Turf

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding investment into Hockey related infrastructure:

- Hickling park - 2nd hockey turf (Year 8 \$2.5M)

Hockey New Zealand are developing a new National Facilities Strategy which is due to be released mid2024. This will help guide recommendations around investment in artificial surfaces.

Consideration will be

given to the role multi-use surfaces play in growing participation opportunities lowering the reliance on hockey specific turf being core investment avenues, while consideration will also be given to the role dry

technology plays based on Hockey New Zealand commitment to sustainable practices, including reviewing water-based surfaces in line with any IHF (International Hockey Federation) guidelines and recommendations. The National Hockey Facility Strategy (2016) proposes a 30-minute maximum travel time to training, with acceptable competition travel times of 45 minutes for juniors and 60 minutes for seniors.

The strategy identifies that once turf utilisation of 850 Players per Full Turf Equivalent they are operating at capacity and additional turf (space) is required.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Hockey) - All Councils

- Develop renewal and maintenance schedules to ensure appropriately maintained assets. Ensure sufficient capital provision for renewal cycles and a balanced renewal capital profile (spread of investment across a number of years versus investment loaded in the same year(s))
- Advocate for the development of multi-use facilities and/or school facility partnerships which configure existing synthetic surfaces so that they can be utilised for hockey and where feasible complimentary codes/users (i.e. tennis, netball)
- Explore opportunities for indoor hockey in partnership with another providers, facility owners (including schools and/or tertiary institutions) to grow participation
- Consider recommendations and priorities which will come out of the Hockey NZ Facilities Strategy 2024
- Options for any additional turf, outside of hub locations, should focus on partnering with schools, which will: share cost; and optimise utilisation. Exploring options that enable multi-use will increase utilisation and enable the network of spokes is well spread.

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport Waikato acknowledges and supports investment outlined in the long-term plan for walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing) supporting active recreation opportunities.

Sport Waikato's insights highlight the importance of the natural environment and being outdoors to Taupo residents with the top three locations for activity being adjacent to natural water spaces (beaches, rivers or

lakes), walkways/footpaths and parks and reserves, while walking and cycling are top activities participated in amongst both young people and adults.

- 78% of respondents use cycle or shared pathways to access spaces for active recreation, with the most common modes being walking or cycling/e-biking.
- Similarly, Taupō adults are active in a range of spaces and places including 34% on, in or beside a lake, river or stream, 32% using walkways, and 26% using off road biking or walking tracks, while 65% of young people are active in outdoor locations that provide active recreation participation opportunities.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Tracks and Trails) - All Councils

- Support the development of a connected, boundaryless regional cycling network and investigate opportunities where gaps are identified and need shown leveraging central government support through Regional Land Transport Plan and associated Waka Kotahi Cycling Plan with a

focus on provision of more and safer cycling and walking infrastructure

- Continue to invest into trails of regional significance with a focus on improving customer experience
- Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.
- Focus on flexible, accessible and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population taking into account Accessible Outdoors Guidelines developed.

Fees and Charges

We acknowledge the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for user groups, while at the same time allowing for key community assets to be maintained and continue to service play, active recreation and sport outcomes. We also recognise the rising pressures for families where reduced disposable income could result in a widening activity gap, particularly among high-deprivation communities, resulting in fewer options and opportunities for them to engage in play, active recreation and sport.

In reference to the long-term plan consultation documentation, we note recreational facilities such as AC Baths and Turtle Pools have seen increases ranging from 15-30% across various fees and charges, while sport fields are seeing increases of fees in the vicinity of 25-30%. This may be a financial barrier for some within the community, however, do acknowledge the rise in wages and operational costs such as water, gas, electricity and chemicals which are factors that need to be considered as part of Fees and Charges review.

Community Funding Policy Review

Sport Waikato acknowledge comments within the Community funding policy review, that over the last few years the economic environment and needs of communities have significantly changed. We support a change from the current provision of funding and strongly agree that a more strategic approach is needed to support key outcomes for the communities within the Taupō District. Being 'a district of connected communities who thrive and embrace opportunities' aligns strongly with Sport Waikato and we believe that creating a system that enables a greater oversight into community outcomes is essential. We believe that having a strategic partnership with clear direction and outcomes with Council to ensure funding is utilised for the benefits of the community is key and Sport Waikato strongly support this approach.

Regional Connectivity Coordinator (South)

Sport Waikato's Regional Connectivity Coordinator team partner with all 10 Territorial Local Authorities across the greater Waikato region and this team includes a Coordinator who works across the South Waikato and Taupo districts. The Coordinator serves as support for Council technical staff across play, active recreation and sport projects, as well as conduits between the local sector and local government providing, support, advocacy and strategic leadership around investment and decision-making as well as for those engaged in the delivery of quality play, active recreation and sport opportunities. We know some of the biggest issues and opportunities we have to support community and individual wellbeing through physical activity can only be tackled effectively when we all work together. Many of the changes, challenges and opportunities relevant to our communities are beyond the ability of any one group or organisation to deal with. Sport Waikato look forward to

continuing to work alongside Taupō District Council as a Strategic Partner to maximise opportunities to grow physical activity in the Taupō District, and in doing so, we acknowledge our longstanding partnership and commitment to work together. Once again, we thank you for the opportunity to make a submission as part of Council's LTP process.

1. Key Documents and Data Sets to refer to in Reference to this Submission

Moving Waikato

- The Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (WRASP)
- Taupo Play, Active Recreation and Sport Plan (2024 – Draft)
- Regional Community Survey 2022
- Regional Club and Regional Sporting Organisation Survey 2022
- Active NZ 2021

1. Thank you: On behalf of the people of Taupo, Sport Waikato thank you for your investment contributions to play, active recreation and sport. Councils are key enablers of physical activity, and your effort and investment are noted and sincerely appreciated. We also would like to congratulate

Taupo District Council on the investment made into Te Mataapuna Sport Facility which in just over a year of operation is having a positive impact on community wellbeing outcomes, along with the \$116M outlined in the proposed long-term plan for sport and recreational facilities 'to deliver flexible places that cater for communities changing needs'.

2. Our Recommendations:

Owen Delany Park

Sport Waikato supports the investment outlined in the long-term plan for Owen Delany Park. Owen Delany Park is a sport and recreational park of regional significance and investment into the park will help progress the development of much needed community infrastructure and intended outcomes of the park's masterplan that received input from sport and recreational organisations and the local community. Investment into lighting, community facilities (including amenities and changerooms) and supporting infrastructure will help make the park more accessible and operationally efficient and we applaud the strategic approach council has taken in trying to progress play, active recreation and sport outcomes at this location. Sport Waikato supports investment into sport grounds, parks and reserves based on the following:

- Pressure is growing on field networks because of factors such as movement in winter and summer sports seasons (coming closer together and in some cases overlapping), and the growth in informal social play (outside of structured code play).
- Insights via the Future of Rugby Clubs survey found that 80% of clubs are experiencing some form of capacity issue, 70% use fields during the summer (with 43% indicating access was insufficient to meet needs) and there was strong desire for more floodlight coverage and continued investment into playing surfaces.
- Outdoor sport and recreational facilities are important community assets with 52% of the community reporting that spaces (inclusive of outdoor courts), are locations where they are active, while 24% of Taupo District adults are physically active at public parks inclusive of sport fields.
- There is a desire from the community to ensure that sport grounds have well-functioning amenities and supporting infrastructure that meet the needs of the community across our sport ground network. Regionally, sport and recreational organisations have highlighted:
 - o 53% - facilities and spaces have quality issues
 - o 41% - facilities and spaces meet the needs of future communities
 - o 27% of wahine supported investment into infrastructure that improved a sense of safety and security for women and girls
 - o Participants highlighted that improvement to clubrooms was the #1 priority for clubs, followed by amenities (toilets/changerooms) #2 and improved quality of provision (courts and fields) #3
 - o 36% of sport and recreation organisations in Taupo highlighted attention for functionality as top

investment priority.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Sport Fields) – Approach for all councils

- Review and upgrade the provision, allocation, utilisation, quality and maintenance of sports fields based on current and future need
- Explore options to enhance existing infrastructure such as carparks, storage, toilets, shade/shelter, changing facilities and other activity spaces that encourage social connection, provide family friendly opportunities and assist with utilisation of existing sports fields where need identified
- Increase capacity of fields through provision of targeted flood lighting, improved turf management. Council to consider working with partner funders to provide a comprehensive, maintained and accessible network of floodlit facilities

Indoor Recreation Investment

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding the review of the Tūrangi Community Hub & Recreation Facility and fourth court at Taupo Events Centre

- *In our Longterm Plan 2021-31 we allocated \$15.9 million for a new Tūrangi recreation facility. We think it is prudent to relook at how best we can cost effectively deliver the community facilities that the Tūrangi community needs - indicative budget of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of this plan.*
- *Delaying a fourth court at Taupō Events Centre - 4th Court (Taupo Events Centre) - \$12.7M Year 6*

Sport Waikato supports a strategic approach to indoor recreational spaces across the district and that investment into these spaces is still included in the long-term plan once detailed planning on preferred solutions and required investment completed. Sport Waikato's insights highlight that:

- 54% of the district utilised indoor sports and recreation facilities to be active
- New Zealand Secondary School Sports Census (NZSSSC 2022) data indicates that participants' appetite for formal indoor court sports varies by code with growth in volleyball and futsal.
- Active NZ (2021) also highlights significant growth in futsal and basketball by rangatahi, with basketball also being the most participated indoor sport outside of school hours.
- The Draft National Indoor Sport & Active Recreation Facilities Strategy (Sport New Zealand, 2024), the overarching strategic document for indoor court facilities, works on a population benchmark of 1 fully accessible community court per 7,800 population - on one full size netball court which is larger than a basketball court and contains 3-4 badminton or pickleball courts

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Indoor Courts) – Taupō District Council

- Exploration of future site options for new indoor court provision, optimal community access and secure key community partner/s and decision on preferred option made.
- Consideration should be given to existing assets, also what is the role of the Taupō Events Centre, both currently and into the future as the subregional hub for indoor community sports, along with facility planning advancements in Tūrangi.
- Feasibility and business case for future indoor court provision undertaken that considers a wide range of users

Playground Renewal and Playground Shade Improvements

Sport Waikato supports funding outlined for playground projects in the long-term plan, which includes playground renewals and shade improvements.

Play is a vital part of our Tamariki's physical and cognitive development. It has been taken for granted that play has always been, and will always be, part of the childhoods of those growing up in Aotearoa New

Zealand. However, levels of play are in decline due to shifting values, increasingly sedentary lives, and changes in urbanisation resulting in fears about the safety of our tamariki. Active NZ findings highlight the

following insights for Taupo residents:

- 5% of young people had engaged in unstructured play (e.g., running around, climbing trees and make believe) while 40% played on playgrounds.
- For young people in particular, 'playing or hanging out with family or friends' (74%) or 'playing on my own' (67%) are some of the most popular ways that they are active
- 17% of adults played games (e.g., with their kids). Other community findings
- 3% indicated the need for playgrounds was a reason not to visit their closest park, while 21% indicated there was nothing of interest which included play assets
- 15% indicated limited activities and 8% reported the run-down nature of infrastructure as reasons not to visit parks as spaces for play
- 6% of respondents indicated there were opportunities to increase accessibility and 3% suggested a need to provide more inclusive spaces for play

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Play spaces) – Approach for all councils

- Maintain and/or enhance the playground network ensuring:
 - o Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.
 - o Focus on flexible, accessible, and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population including adults play opportunities.
 - o Exploration of accessibility to school network and facilitate a strategy to increase access
- Considerations around future playground planning should occur alongside planning for destination spaces (via town concept planning an alike) and key locations which cater for a large volume of active recreation.
- Where playgrounds are highlighted to be renewed, consideration for co-design of engaging age-appropriate play opportunities (inclusion of Adult Play)

Hickling Park – 2nd Hockey Turf

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding investment into Hockey related infrastructure:

- Hickling park - 2nd hockey turf (Year 8 \$2.5M)

Hockey New Zealand are developing a new National Facilities Strategy which is due to be released mid2024. This will help guide recommendations around investment in artificial surfaces.

Consideration will be

given to the role multi-use surfaces play in growing participation opportunities lowering the reliance on hockey specific turf being core investment avenues, while consideration will also be given to the role dry

technology plays based on Hockey New Zealand commitment to sustainable practices, including reviewing water-based surfaces in line with any IHF (International Hockey Federation) guidelines and recommendations. The National Hockey Facility Strategy (2016) proposes a 30-minute maximum

travel time to training, with acceptable competition travel times of 45 minutes for juniors and 60 minutes for seniors.

The strategy identifies that once turf utilisation of 850 Players per Full Turf Equivalent they are operating at capacity and additional turf (space) is required.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Hockey) - All Councils

- Develop renewal and maintenance schedules to ensure appropriately maintained assets.
- Ensure sufficient capital provision for renewal cycles and a balanced renewal capital profile (spread of investment across a number of years versus investment loaded in the same year(s))
- Advocate for the development of multi-use facilities and/or school facility partnerships which configure existing synthetic surfaces so that they can be utilised for hockey and where feasible complimentary codes/users (i.e. tennis, netball)
 - Explore opportunities for indoor hockey in partnership with another providers, facility owners (including schools and/or tertiary institutions) to grow participation
 - Consider recommendations and priorities which will come out of the Hockey NZ Facilities Strategy 2024
 - Options for any additional turf, outside of hub locations, should focus on partnering with schools, which will: share cost; and optimise utilisation. Exploring options that enable multi-use will increase utilisation and enable the network of spokes is well spread.

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport Waikato acknowledges and supports investment outlined in the long-term plan for walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing) supporting active recreation opportunities. Sport Waikato's insights highlight the importance of the natural environment and being outdoors to Taupo residents with the top three locations for activity being adjacent to natural water spaces (beaches, rivers or lakes), walkways/footpaths and parks and reserves, while walking and cycling are top activities participated in amongst both young people and adults.

- 78% of respondents use cycle or shared pathways to access spaces for active recreation, with the most common modes being walking or cycling/e-biking.
- Similarly, Taupō adults are active in a range of spaces and places including 34% on, in or beside a lake, river or stream, 32% using walkways, and 26% using off road biking or walking tracks, while 65% of young people are active in outdoor locations that provide active recreation participation opportunities.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Tracks and Trails) - All Councils

- Support the development of a connected, boundaryless regional cycling network and investigate opportunities where gaps are identified and need shown leveraging central government support through Regional Land Transport Plan and associated Waka Kotahi Cycling Plan with a focus on provision of more and safer cycling and walking infrastructure
- Continue to invest into trails of regional significance with a focus on improving customer experience
- Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.
- Focus on flexible, accessible and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population taking into account Accessible Outdoors Guidelines developed.

Fees and Charges

We acknowledge the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for user groups, while at the

same time allowing for key community assets to be maintained and continue to service play, active recreation and sport outcomes. We also recognise the rising pressures for families where reduced disposable income could result in a widening activity gap, particularly among high-deprivation communities, resulting in fewer options and opportunities for them to engage in play, active recreation and sport.

In reference to the long-term plan consultation documentation, we note recreational facilities such as AC Baths and Turtle Pools have seen increases ranging from 15-30% across various fees and charges, while sport fields are seeing increases of fees in the vicinity of 25-30%. This may be a financial barrier for some within the community, however, do acknowledge the rise in wages and operational costs such as water, gas, electricity and chemicals which are factors that need to be considered as part of Fees and Charges review.

Community Funding Policy Review

Sport Waikato acknowledge comments within the Community funding policy review, that over the last few years the economic environment and needs of communities have significantly changed. We support a change from the current provision of funding and strongly agree that a more strategic approach is needed to support key outcomes for the communities within the Taupō District. Being 'a district of connected communities who thrive and embrace opportunities' aligns strongly with Sport Waikato and we believe that creating a system that enables a greater oversight into community outcomes is essential. We believe that having a strategic partnership with clear direction and outcomes with Council to ensure funding is utilised for the benefits of the community is key and Sport Waikato strongly support this approach.

Regional Connectivity Coordinator (South)

Sport Waikato's Regional Connectivity Coordinator team partner with all 10 Territorial Local Authorities across the greater Waikato region and this team includes a Coordinator who works across the South Waikato and Taupo districts. The Coordinator serves as support for Council technical staff across play, active recreation and sport projects, as well as conduits between the local sector and local government providing, support, advocacy and strategic leadership around investment and decision-making as well as for those engaged in the delivery of quality play, active recreation and sport opportunities. We know some of the biggest issues and opportunities we have to support community and individual wellbeing through physical activity can only be tackled effectively when we all work together. Many of the changes, challenges and opportunities relevant to our communities are beyond the ability of any one group or organisation to deal with. Sport Waikato look forward to continuing to work alongside Taupō District Council as a Strategic Partner to maximise opportunities to grow physical activity in the Taupō District, and in doing so, we acknowledge our longstanding partnership and commitment to work together. Once again, we thank you for the opportunity to make a submission as part of Council's LTP process.

1. Key Documents and Data Sets to refer to in Reference to this Submission
 Moving Waikato
 • The Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (WRASP)
 • Taupo Play, Active Recreation and Sport Plan (2024 – Draft)
 • Regional Community Survey 2022
 • Regional Club and Regional Sporting Organisation Survey 2022
 • Active NZ 2021

1. Thank you: On behalf of the people of Taupo, Sport Waikato thank you for your investment contributions to play, active recreation and sport. Councils are key enablers of physical activity, and your effort and investment are noted and sincerely appreciated. We also would like to congratulate

Taupo District Council on the investment made into Te Mataapuna Sport Facility which in just over a year of operation is having a positive impact on community wellbeing outcomes, along with the \$116M outlined in the proposed long-term plan for sport and recreational facilities 'to deliver flexible places that cater for communities changing needs'.

2. Our Recommendations:

Owen Delany Park

Sport Waikato supports the investment outlined in the long-term plan for Owen Delany Park. Owen Delany Park is a sport and recreational park of regional significance and investment into the park will help progress the development of much needed community infrastructure and intended outcomes of the park's masterplan that received input from sport and recreational organisations and the local community. Investment into lighting, community facilities (including amenities and changerooms) and supporting infrastructure will help make the park more accessible and operationally efficient and we applaud the strategic approach council has taken in trying to progress play, active recreation and sport outcomes at this location. Sport Waikato supports investment into sport grounds, parks and reserves based on the following:

- Pressure is growing on field networks because of factors such as movement in winter and summer sports seasons (coming closer together and in some cases overlapping), and the growth in informal social play (outside of structured code play).
- Insights via the Future of Rugby Clubs survey found that 80% of clubs are experiencing some form of capacity issue, 70% use fields during the summer (with 43% indicating access was insufficient to meet needs) and there was strong desire for more floodlight coverage and continued investment into playing surfaces.
- Outdoor sport and recreational facilities are important community assets with 52% of the community reporting that spaces (inclusive of outdoor courts), are locations where they are active, while 24% of Taupo District adults are physically active at public parks inclusive of sport fields.
- There is a desire from the community to ensure that sport grounds have well-functioning amenities and supporting infrastructure that meet the needs of the community across our sport ground network. Regionally, sport and recreational organisations have highlighted:
 - o 53% - facilities and spaces have quality issues
 - o 41% - facilities and spaces meet the needs of future communities
 - o 27% of wahine supported investment into infrastructure that improved a sense of safety and security for women and girls
 - o Participants highlighted that improvement to clubrooms was the #1 priority for clubs, followed by amenities (toilets/changerooms) #2 and improved quality of provision (courts and fields) #3
 - o 36% of sport and recreation organisations in Taupo highlighted attention for functionality as top investment priority.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Sport Fields) – Approach for all councils

- Review and upgrade the provision, allocation, utilisation, quality and maintenance of sports fields based on current and future need
- Explore options to enhance existing infrastructure such as carparks, storage, toilets, shade/shelter, changing facilities and other activity spaces that encourage social connection, provide family friendly opportunities and assist with utilisation of existing sports fields where need identified
- Increase capacity of fields through provision of targeted flood lighting, improved turf management.

Council to consider working with partner funders to provide a comprehensive, maintained and accessible network of floodlit facilities

Indoor Recreation Investment

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding the review of the Turangi Community Hub & Recreation Facility and fourth court at Taupo Events Centre

- *In our Longterm Plan 2021-31 we allocated \$15.9 million for a new Tūrangi recreation facility. We think it is prudent to relook at how best we can cost effectively deliver the community facilities that the Tūrangi community needs - indicative budget of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of this plan.*
- *Delaying a fourth court at Taupō Events Centre - 4th Court (Taupo Events Centre) - \$12.7M Year 6*


Sport Waikato supports a strategic approach to indoor recreational spaces across the district and that investment into these spaces is still included in the long-term plan once detailed planning on preferred solutions and required investment completed. Sport Waikato's insights highlight that:

- 54% of the district utilised indoor sports and recreation facilities to be active
- New Zealand Secondary School Sports Census (NZSSSC 2022) data indicates that participants' appetite for formal indoor court sports varies by code with growth in volleyball and futsal.
- Active NZ (2021) also highlights significant growth in futsal and basketball by rangatahi, with basketball also being the most participated indoor sport outside of school hours.
- The Draft National Indoor Sport & Active Recreation Facilities Strategy (Sport New Zealand, 2024), the overarching strategic document for indoor court facilities, works on a population benchmark of 1 fully accessible community court per 7,800 population - on one full size netball court which is larger than a basketball court and contains 3-4 badminton or pickleball courts

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Indoor Courts) – Taupō District Council

- Exploration of future site options for new indoor court provision, optimal community access and secure key community partner/s and decision on preferred option made.
- Consideration should be given to existing assets, also what is the role of the Taupō Events Centre, both currently and into the future as the subregional hub for indoor community sports, along with facility planning advancements in Tūrangi.
- Feasibility and business case for future indoor court provision undertaken that considers a wide range of users

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Taupo District Council (2024 LTP) - Sport Waikato Submission



**SPORT WAIKATO'S SUBMISSION IN RESPONSE TO THE
TAUPO DISTRICT COUNCIL**

Long Term Plan 2024-34

5 July 2024

Contents

1. ABOUT SPORT WAIKATO	2
2. STRATEGIC CONTEXT	3
3. OUR SUBMISSION ON YOUR PROPOSED LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34	4
4. SPORT WAIKATO CONTACTS	9

1. ABOUT SPORT WAIKATO

Sport Waikato is one of 14 Regional Sports Trusts in Aotearoa/New Zealand, responsible for supporting Central Government and Sport New Zealand’s focus on getting more New Zealanders physically active. There is widespread and global evidence that physical activity enhances people’s physical, social, emotional, and mental health, educational outcomes and general wellbeing as well as making for a more cohesive society.

Founded in 1986, Sport Waikato’s vision is to have **“everyone out there and active”** so as to achieve a healthy, vibrant, physically active region through play, active recreation and sport.

OUR APPROACH

Sport Waikato is guided by Moving Waikato – the region’s unified strategy for physical activity through play, active recreation and sport. The strategy seeks to prioritise partnerships with other key agencies to influence key outcomes, including to increase the provision of opportunities for both participation and quality experiences for the people of the region. We believe that by working together we can achieve the ultimate goal of 75% of all Waikato adults and young people meeting the physical activity guidelines by 2030, and therefore, a more healthy, well and physically active region.

Moving Waikato is guided by a Strategic Advisory Group comprising representation from Health, Education (primary, secondary and tertiary), Local Government, Iwi, Sport NZ and Sport Waikato. The strategy has three key pillars each providing a lens that gives direction on how we work: **Our People**, **Building Communities**, and **Regional Leadership**



We are now into Horizon 2 of Moving Waikato, following its launch in 2016 and subsequent successes, including significant developments in the collection of key insights, sector capability work, the Waikato Regional Sports Facilities Plan (now the Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan, which is in its 4th iteration), targeting participation among women and girls and the development of a regional cycle strategy. This next period (2024-2027) will see a focus on Rangatahi (12-17 years) and Tamariki (5-11 years) alongside specific commitment and attention to enabling participation among targeted populations, including: Maaori; deprived communities; women and girls; disabled people and those with low participation levels and/or those who tend to miss out.

THE IMPORTANCE OF COUNCILS TO OUR APPROACH

Councils play a key role in the work that Sport Waikato does and are an important partner and investor in enabling play, active recreation and sport to happen for people and communities. We wish to take a moment to thank Taupo District Council for their support of the work of Sport Waikato, whilst also acknowledging the immense fiscal pressure you are facing to both provide community infrastructure while keeping costs for communities affordable.

Sport Waikato is excited to work alongside you to continue to ensure a range of opportunities for people to engage in physical activity exists across Taupo. In particular, we look forward to providing support for the planning, investment, and operation of the facilities and open spaces which enable play, active recreation and sport, as well as increasing collaborative and cross-sectorial partnerships that open up opportunities for increased levels of movement.

2. STRATEGIC CONTEXT

Taupō district has a usual resident population of 41,000 people made up of around 13,000 households (Statistics New Zealand, Population Estimates 2022) This population figure is up 20% from the last census in 2013, which shows growth in the number of New Zealanders calling Taupō their home. Within the Taupō District we are likely to see some areas growing and some other areas declining in population. On top of this, the demographic trends show that around 25% of Taupō's population are elderly (65 years or over). This is higher than the New Zealand average of 16%. The elderly population is projected to remain stable at this 25% share however it is expected to be increasingly made up of the very elderly (75 years and older). The median age at the time of the last census was 41 years of age (Taupō District Council Challenges Paper, 2016; Statistics New Zealand, 2018).

People identifying as Māori in the Taupō District comprise 30% of the district population, which is significantly higher than the Waikato regional average of 24% and national average of 17%. Overall, Taupō has a personal income of \$30,300 p/a with 29% of its population living in areas of high deprivation (Statistics New Zealand, 2018).

Of course, a growing and aging population with key parts of the population living in areas of high deprivation presents challenges when thinking about providing for play, active recreation and sport, particularly when considering access and provision that is low cost and overcomes barriers around transport costs.

THE VALUE OF PLAY, ACTIVE RECREATION AND SPORT

In a 2018 study by Sport NZ, it was revealed that 92% of people believe being active keeps them physically fit and healthy and helps relieve stress. A further 88% of people believed that sport and other physical activities provided them with opportunities to achieve and help build confidence, and 84% felt that sport brings people together while creating a sense of belonging. The vast majority of people (74%) also believed that sport helps to build vibrant and stimulating communities.

Of course, the benefits of physical activity through play, active recreation and sport are well documented and wide-reaching from physical health, to social, emotional and mental wellbeing. Indeed, a report on the *Social Return on Investment (SROI) of Recreational Physical Activity in Aotearoa New Zealand* (Sport NZ, October 2022) showed that recreational physical activity generates significant value for society

across multiple wellbeing domains and outcomes. For every \$1 spent, there was a social return of \$2.12 to New Zealand, meaning that the value of the wellbeing outcomes for New Zealand is greater than the costs of providing these opportunities. While health outcomes are the most significant wellbeing domain for measuring the impact of sport and physical activity benefits to society, broader benefits were also *clear across several domains of wellbeing, including subjective wellbeing; income consumption and wealth; work, care and volunteering; family and friends; and safety*¹.

CURRENT LANDSCAPE OF PARTICIPATION IN TAUPŌ

Recent figures from Active NZ (2021) suggest that 61% of young people (5-17 years) and 71% of adults in the Taupō District do enough physical activity to positively impact their wellbeing, with 59% of young people and 72% of adults suggesting they would like to do more physical activity than they currently do. Of those who completed the recent Taupō District Council Public sport and recreation survey, 48% of respondents were doing at least 5 hours of sport or active recreation per week.

Active recreation and play are the preferred modes of physical activity for Taupō residents with activities such as running/jogging, playing (running around, climbing trees, make believe), cycling, playing on playgrounds and playing on trampolines among the preferences for young people and walking, gardening, individual workouts with equipment, running/jogging and playing games (e.g., with kids) topping the list of preferred physical activities among adults.

3. OUR SUBMISSION ON YOUR PROPOSED LONG-TERM PLAN 2024-34

In our submission, we wish to comment on the following:

1. **Thank you:** On behalf of the people of Taupo, Sport Waikato thank you for your investment contributions to play, active recreation and sport. Councils are key enablers of physical activity, and your effort and investment are noted and sincerely appreciated. We also would like to congratulate Taupo District Council on the investment made into Te Mataapuna Sport Facility which in just over a year of operation is having a positive impact on community wellbeing outcomes, along with the \$116M outlined in the proposed long-term plan for sport and recreational facilities *'to deliver flexible places that cater for communities changing needs'*.
2. **Our Recommendations:**
Owen Delany Park
Sport Waikato supports the investment outlined in the long-term plan for Owen Delany Park.
 Owen Delany Park is a sport and recreational park of regional significance and investment into the park will help progress the development of much needed community infrastructure and intended outcomes of the park's masterplan that received input from sport and recreational organisations and the local community. Investment into lighting, community facilities (including amenities and changerooms) and supporting infrastructure will help make the park more accessible and operationally efficient and we applaud the strategic approach council has taken in trying to progress

¹ There is more evidence required to better reflect the true value of the social cohesion dimension which is considered to be currently undervalued.

play, active recreation and sport outcomes at this location. Sport Waikato supports investment into sport grounds, parks and reserves based on the following:

- Pressure is growing on field networks because of factors such as movement in winter and summer sports seasons (coming closer together and in some cases overlapping), and the growth in informal social play (outside of structured code play).
- Insights via the Future of Rugby Clubs survey found that 80% of clubs are experiencing some form of capacity issue, 70% use fields during the summer (with 43% indicating access was insufficient to meet needs) and there was strong desire for more floodlight coverage and continued investment into playing surfaces.
- Outdoor sport and recreational facilities are important community assets with 52% of the community reporting that spaces (inclusive of outdoor courts), are locations where they are active, while 24% of Taupo District adults are physically active at public parks inclusive of sport fields.
- There is a desire from the community to ensure that sport grounds have well-functioning amenities and supporting infrastructure that meet the needs of the community across our sport ground network. Regionally, sport and recreational organisations have highlighted:
 - 53% - facilities and spaces have quality issues
 - 41% - facilities and spaces meet the needs of future communities
 - 27% of wahine supported investment into infrastructure that improved a sense of safety and security for women and girls
 - Participants highlighted that improvement to clubrooms was the #1 priority for clubs, followed by amenities (toilets/changerooms) #2 and improved quality of provision (courts and fields) #3
 - 36% of sport and recreation organisations in Taupo highlighted attention for functionality as top investment priority.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Sport Fields) – Approach for all councils

- *Review and upgrade the provision, allocation, utilisation, quality and maintenance of sports fields based on current and future need*
- *Explore options to enhance existing infrastructure such as carparks, storage, toilets, shade/shelter, changing facilities and other activity spaces that encourage social connection, provide family friendly opportunities and assist with utilisation of existing sports fields where need identified*
- *Increase capacity of fields through provision of targeted flood lighting, improved turf management. Council to consider working with partner funders to provide a comprehensive, maintained and accessible network of floodlit facilities*

Indoor Recreation Investment

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding the review of the Turangi Community Hub & Recreation Facility and fourth court at Taupo Events Centre

- *In our Longterm Plan 2021-31 we allocated \$15.9 million for a new Tūrangi recreation facility. We think it is prudent to relook at how best we can cost effectively deliver the community*

facilities that the Tūrangi community needs - indicative budget of approximately \$17.5 million in years 4 and 5 of this plan.

- *Delaying a fourth court at Taupō Events Centre - 4th Court (Taupo Events Centre) - \$12.7M Year 6*

Sport Waikato supports a strategic approach to indoor recreational spaces across the district and that investment into these spaces is still included in the long-term plan once detailed planning on preferred solutions and required investment completed. Sport Waikato's insights highlight that:

- 54% of the district utilised indoor sports and recreation facilities to be active
- New Zealand Secondary School Sports Census (NZSSSC 2022) data indicates that participants' appetite for formal indoor court sports varies by code with growth in volleyball and futsal.
- Active NZ (2021) also highlights significant growth in futsal and basketball by rangatahi, with basketball also being the most participated indoor sport outside of school hours.
- The Draft National Indoor Sport & Active Recreation Facilities Strategy (Sport New Zealand, 2024), the overarching strategic document for indoor court facilities, works on a population benchmark of 1 fully accessible community court per 7,800 population - *on one full size netball court which is larger than a basketball court and contains 3-4 badminton or pickleball courts.*

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Indoor Courts) – Taupō District Council

- *Exploration of future site options for new indoor court provision, optimal community access and secure key community partner/s and decision on preferred option made.*
- *Consideration should be given to existing assets, also what is the role of the Taupō Events Centre, both currently and into the future as the subregional hub for indoor community sports, along with facility planning advancements in Tūrangi.*
- *Feasibility and business case for future indoor court provision undertaken that considers a wide range of users.*

Playground Renewal and Playground Shade Improvements

Sport Waikato supports funding outlined for playground projects in the long-term plan, which includes playground renewals and shade improvements.

Play is a vital part of our Tamariki's physical and cognitive development. It has been taken for granted that play has always been, and will always be, part of the childhoods of those growing up in Aotearoa New Zealand. However, levels of play are in decline due to shifting values, increasingly sedentary lives, and changes in urbanisation resulting in fears about the safety of our tamariki. Active NZ findings highlight the following insights for Taupo residents:

- 5% of young people had engaged in unstructured play (e.g., running around, climbing trees and make believe) while 40% played on playgrounds.
- For young people in particular, 'playing or hanging out with family or friends' (74%) or 'playing on my own' (67%) are some of the most popular ways that they are active
- 17% of adults played games (e.g., with their kids).

Other community findings

- 3% indicated the need for playgrounds was a reason not to visit their closest park, while 21% indicated there was nothing of interest which included play assets
- 15% indicated limited activities and 8% reported the run-down nature of infrastructure as reasons not to visit parks as spaces for play
- 6% of respondents indicated there were opportunities to increase accessibility and 3% suggested a need to provide more inclusive spaces for play

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Play spaces) – Approach for all councils

- *Maintain and/or enhance the playground network ensuring:*
 - *Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.*
 - *Focus on flexible, accessible, and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population including adults play opportunities.*
 - *Exploration of accessibility to school network and facilitate a strategy to increase access*

- *Considerations around future playground planning should occur alongside planning for destination spaces (via town concept planning an alike) and key locations which cater for a large volume of active recreation.*
- *Where playgrounds are highlighted to be renewed, consideration for co-design of engaging age-appropriate play opportunities (inclusion of Adult Play)*

Hickling Park – 2nd Hockey Turf

Sport Waikato acknowledges the following statements in the long-term plan regarding investment into Hockey related infrastructure:

- *Hickling park - 2nd hockey turf (Year 8 \$2.5M)*

Hockey New Zealand are developing a new National Facilities Strategy which is due to be released mid-2024. This will help guide recommendations around investment in artificial surfaces. Consideration will be given to the role multi-use surfaces play in growing participation opportunities lowering the reliance on hockey specific turf being core investment avenues, while consideration will also be given to the role dry technology plays based on Hockey New Zealand commitment to sustainable practices, including reviewing water-based surfaces in line with any IHF (International Hockey Federation) guidelines and recommendations. The National Hockey Facility Strategy (2016) proposes a 30-minute maximum travel time to training, with acceptable competition travel times of 45 minutes for juniors and 60 minutes for seniors. The strategy identifies that once turf utilisation of 850 Players per Full Turf Equivalent they are operating at capacity and additional turf (space) is required.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Hockey) - All Councils

- Develop renewal and maintenance schedules to ensure appropriately maintained assets. Ensure sufficient capital provision for renewal cycles and a balanced renewal capital profile (spread of investment across a number of years versus investment loaded in the same year(s))
- Advocate for the development of multi-use facilities and/or school facility partnerships which configure existing synthetic surfaces so that they can be utilised for hockey and where feasible complimentary codes/users (i.e. tennis, netball)
- Explore opportunities for indoor hockey in partnership with another providers, facility owners (including schools and/or tertiary institutions) to grow participation
- Consider recommendations and priorities which will come out of the Hockey NZ Facilities Strategy 2024
- Options for any additional turf, outside of hub locations, should focus on partnering with schools, which will: share cost; and optimise utilisation. Exploring options that enable multi-use will increase utilisation and enable the network of spokes is well spread.

Walking and Cycling networks

Sport Waikato acknowledges and supports investment outlined in the long-term plan for walking and cycling networks (including the new river crossing) supporting active recreation opportunities.

Sport Waikato's insights highlight the importance of the natural environment and being outdoors to Taupo residents with the top three locations for activity being adjacent to natural water spaces (beaches, rivers or lakes), walkways/footpaths and parks and reserves, while walking and cycling are top activities participated in amongst both young people and adults.

- 78% of respondents use cycle or shared pathways to access spaces for active recreation, with the most common modes being walking or cycling/e-biking.
- Similarly, Taupō adults are active in a range of spaces and places including 34% on, in or beside a lake, river or stream, 32% using walkways, and 26% using off road biking or walking tracks, while 65% of young people are active in outdoor locations that provide active recreation participation opportunities.

Recommendation from Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (Tracks and Trails) - All Councils

- *Support the development of a connected, boundaryless regional cycling network and investigate opportunities where gaps are identified and need shown leveraging central government support*

through Regional Land Transport Plan and associated Waka Kotahi Cycling Plan with a focus on provision of more and safer cycling and walking infrastructure

- *Continue to invest into trails of regional significance with a focus on improving customer experience*
- *Focus on optimising and maintaining existing assets.*
- *Focus on flexible, accessible and inclusive provision for all, including low participation groups and aging population taking into account Accessible Outdoors Guidelines developed*

Fees and Charges

We acknowledge the geopolitical environment and rising cost of living, so we support a pragmatic and fair approach to increase fees and charges at a rate that is hopefully manageable for user groups, while at the same time allowing for key community assets to be maintained and continue to service play, active recreation and sport outcomes. We also recognise the rising pressures for families where reduced disposable income could result in a widening activity gap, particularly among high-deprivation communities, resulting in fewer options and opportunities for them to engage in play, active recreation and sport.

In reference to the long-term plan consultation documentation, we note recreational facilities such as AC Baths and Turtle Pools have seen increases ranging from 15-30% across various fees and charges, while sport fields are seeing increases of fees in the vicinity of 25-30%. This may be a financial barrier for some within the community, however, do acknowledge the rise in wages and operational costs such as water, gas, electricity and chemicals which are factors that need to be considered as part of Fees and Charges review.

Community Funding Policy Review

Sport Waikato acknowledge comments within the Community funding policy review, that over the last few years the economic environment and needs of communities have significantly changed. We support a change from the current provision of funding and strongly agree that a more strategic approach is needed to support key outcomes for the communities within the Taupō District.

Being ‘a district of connected communities who thrive and embrace opportunities’ aligns strongly with Sport Waikato and we believe that creating a system that enables a greater oversight into community outcomes is essential. We believe that having a strategic partnership with clear direction and outcomes with Council to ensure funding is utilised for the benefits of the community is key and Sport Waikato strongly support this approach.

Regional Connectivity Coordinator (South)

Sport Waikato’s Regional Connectivity Coordinator team partner with all 10 Territorial Local Authorities across the greater Waikato region and this team includes a Coordinator who works across the South Waikato and Taupo districts. The Coordinator serves as support for Council technical staff across play, active recreation and sport projects, as well as conduits between the local sector and local government providing, support, advocacy and strategic leadership around investment and decision-making as well as for those engaged in the delivery of quality play, active recreation and sport opportunities.

We know some of the biggest issues and opportunities we have to support community and individual wellbeing through physical activity can only be tackled effectively when we all work together. Many of the changes, challenges and opportunities relevant to our communities are beyond the ability of any one group or organisation to deal with.

Sport Waikato look forward to continuing to work alongside Taupō District Council as a Strategic Partner to maximise opportunities to grow physical activity in the Taupō District, and in doing so, we acknowledge our longstanding partnership and commitment to work together.

Once again, we thank you for the opportunity to make a submission as part of Council’s LTP process.

1. Key Documents and Data Sets to refer to in Reference to this Submission

- Moving Waikato
- The Waikato Regional Active Spaces Plan (WRASP)
- Taupo Play, Active Recreation and Sport Plan (2024 – Draft)
- Regional Community Survey 2022
- Regional Club and Regional Sporting Organisation Survey 2022
- Active NZ 2021

4. SPORT WAIKATO CONTACT

Should the Council wish to seek further information or clarification on this submission, please contact:

Matthew Cooper
Chief Executive



Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Michael

Last name: Skiffington

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Though not mentioned in this plan no spending on frivolous items such as the proposed Sculpture Park. People visit Taupo to see the natural environment and installing fixtures such as "Boom Boom" the dinosaur is not a draw card - there is no tie in with the natural environment or the cultural history of Taupo District.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

I live in a sub-division where the collection point is > 400 m from my house. It is not practical to pull a wheelie bin that distance to and from the collection point nor would it fit inside the boot of a vehicle.

1.7 Housing
Strongly Disagree

1.7.2 Strongly Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Not the role of council to enter into commercial residential development

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Sarah

Last name: Petry

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Ian

Last name: Vosper

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Disagree

1.5.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Iwi and Hapu should be held accountable for thier inability to make a timely decision or respoinsibiloity for the decision should pass to the council. Iwi and hapu should be givena. Specific time limit in which to offer their options. It is unethical that such important decisions should be delayed indefinitely.

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Your proposal clearly addresses the options for Taupo and Turangi town centres but states that Rural areas would have to solve their own problems. As we live in Kinloch it is not clear whether we are considered to be part of this proposed change or not as we are in neither Taupo or Turangi. Assuming, as we get our bags and recycling removed weekly, that we would be expected to be using wheelie bins in future we would wholeheartedly disagree with the proposal. The correct use of rubbish bags and recycling bins is both efficient and effective.

The use of wheelie bins in an urban and retail area is probably very helpful for collection but, for those of us in rural or semi-rural and lifestyle environments there are significant challenges in moving large and heavy bins to the end of long driveways especially where they are unsealed and/or steep. We can move bags in the back of any vehicle but would need special attachments to our vehicles to move these bins.

While I appreciate there may be a number of ergonomic and handling injuries to the disposal crews handling bags of rubbish, it seems you (TDC) would be moving these problems to the public by forcing us to move heavy bins long distances, especially those of us that are elderly or infirm.

In addition, if this wheelie bin requirement were to be implemented in Kinloch, how would it work for the vast majority of households here that are holiday homes? The current 'bag it' method allows people to spend money only when in residence and know the bag will be removed. If the collection is every two weeks many people would be leaving bins on the street that they may not be able to take back in for weeks or even months.

Lastly, how is the disposal contract scoped? Would the service provider base their quotes on the number of homes in a collection area? If so, how would they deal with the fact that less than 40% of Kinloch homes are actually full-time occupancy? if they include all homes in their quote, the fee would be much higher than the actual service level.

1.7 Housing

Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree

Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Why does the developer for the primary option have an apparent monopoly? Is this ethical? Was this 'partnership' between TDC and the developer open to all interested parties? How were they chosen?

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

I believe the local communities where developments are to take place should have a say in what the developer should be contributing and that this should be established prior to any approvals being granted. There should be clear penalties for developers who then renege or seek to change the agreement.

1.9 Community Funding

No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

I believe the community grants should be offered more frequently than annually. Many applications may be needed much more quickly than the proposed annual cycle allows and deserving applicants would therefore miss important opportunities. This would be especially important in areas such as Sports grants where a group may need funding to attend a competition or create an opportunity to host their own competition.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Selina

Last name: Thompson

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Cap rates increase at 7%, budget accordingly.

1. Put the new bridge project on hold. By the way what has happened to the money budgeted for this project in previous 10 year plans?

2. Stop fluoridating the water and cancel any upgrades to water treatment plants for fluoridation.

3. Keep the current waste system of bags and recycling bins, we can't afford to pay for a bin system at this time. Encourage or subsidise backyard hens to consume food waste and provide eggs for all house holds, at least do a trial like they did in Belgium.

4. Limit housing growth, especially on the north side of Taupo, this will reduce the need for a new bridge and reduce pressure on infrastructure.

5. Do not pay for any more concrete pathways, we have enough.

6. Reduce staff numbers to ease operating costs.

7. The new subdivision should have 65% affordable housing and 35% higher quality.

8. Climate change is a hoax, there is only geoengineered weather. Do not pay for any carbon credits scheme, it is invalid.

9. Push back on central governments unreasonable demands.

10. Remove Taupo District Council from LGNZ.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Disagree

1.4.2 Strongly Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree

The proposed plan should be 65% affordable housing and 35% higher quality.

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Don't need food waste bins, encourage households to keep chickens and worm farms/compost.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: David

Last name: Harris

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Stick with essentials

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Support the current options. In an area with large number of holiday visitors there will be issues with bins not being brought in or holiday rubbish being dumped elsewhere. Personally I will be less interested in recycling/ Food waste separation and will be tossing everything in the General rubbish. Currently I usually use half a sticker on a Kitchen tidy bag plus recycling. I don't support the extra cost involved in a bin solution

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Believe this form should have had options for YES NO or NO Opinion in the previous sections

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Fiona

Last name: Harris

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

talk to Kate Fenwick of 'wasted with Kate'. She will tell you we have a good current system. People abuse wheelie bins by hiding a multitude of sins in them. Eg put a dead cat in the recycling bin. Then the whole bin has to go to landfill. People are lazy and hide stuff in bins. The crate system means recycling can get done properly. Also 2 weekly rubbish collection may not be enough for some people and rubbish will get dumped

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.7.3 Agree
labour to build them?

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

please dont spend huge money on things like expensive Pous. Please plan for another good high school. Please plan for another gd intermediate school on the north side. Please make another bridge over the river to get into spa road.please shade sails over ALL playgrounds! Upgrade spa park playground and bring back flying fox!!! Stop price gauging on motels. Make the town funkier!

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Anthony

Last name: Rundle

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Rochelle

Last name: Walton

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

The Alternative Option (current option) works very well and does not need to be changed.

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

But disagree with wheelie bins and removal of the current curbside collection.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Alice

Last name: Barnett

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Focus on the essential services of waste water and drinking water to ensure compliance with required standards.

Focus on removing the Turangi WWTP discharge to water to a land-based discharge system.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.6.3 Strongly Agree

Strongly support the collection of food waste.

Strongly support TDC providing collection bins for soft plastics at multiple locations around the District. In Taupō, soft plastics can only be dropped off at Countdown supermarket, which does not provide an easy incentive for recycling.

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

There appears to be no mention of the inclusion of soft plastics recycling in this plan - why not when there are recycling facilities available for this waste in NZ and collection bin already in Taupo at Countdown? Why is this not an area of focus for Council but single use coffee cups are called out?

Strongly support the collection of food waste from residential properties - particularly when there are opportunities to partner with the likes of Ecogas within our District.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Murray

Last name: Sargent

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.11 Any other feedback?

I am requesting funding be prioritized to allow Baker Road at Whakamaru to be Tar Sealed this summer as it always has water corrugations as the water flows across the road at the the second to last corner when it rains as the water doesn't stay in water course. It is also very narrow so if you meet a truck on the road in the last 250 meters you may have to back up to a point where it is wide enough for you to both get past each other which can be a safety concern at times doing this with trailers, on the gravel on a hill with a corner. At the end of the road is a dairy farm (cow shed) which has multiple truck movements a day with stock food, milk tanker, stock trucks and tractors going up and down as well the road, as well as the residents vehicle movements. Their is also several days also when trucks carry fertilizer to the airstrip at the end of the road which is then applied to approximately 7 farms which means many truck movements 3-4 times a year . The dust is a problem for one off the houses on the road as the prevailing wind blows the dust onto the house which is close to the road, which prevents that house from being able to open windows for airflow. I believe if the TDC were to Tar seal Baker road ASAP it would improve the safety of the road for users, and the quality of life for some of the people beside the dusty gravel. It would also reduce maintenance costs as once tar sealed the road should last a long time.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Dina

Last name: Bodley

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Spend on essential services only.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

User pays is a fair option. Paying for each bag also encourages people to minimize their waste. The proposed wheelie bins sizes seem large and therefore will not discourage excessive waste. Introducing wheelie bins is an inappropriate extra cost to rate payers during a cost of living crisis.

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

The council land is a valuable asset and should be sold to offset debt.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Essential services only should be the focus of the council at this unprecedented time . Rate payers are required to absorb rate increases but we have a budget too and must decrease spending on other areas to absorb increased costs.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Tania

Last name: Wells

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Disagree

1.4.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

working with iwi and hapu is critical to finding a sustainable solution for the community

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Disagree

1.5.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

working with iwi and hapu is critical to finding a sustainable solution for the community

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Do not want the additional cost of wheelie bins or the burden of storing them

1.7 Housing

Agree

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

do not agree with the proposed wheelie bin roll out option to reduce waste

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: David

Last name: Davies

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years

Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

infrastructure on the northern side of the river, Nukuhau - Rangatira lands

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Agree

1.7 Housing

Agree

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

I want to attach stuff

Attached Documents

Link	File
	TDC_LTP_Nukuhau Pa_submission_20240703
	Hapu TWWN Ropu_TDC LTP Sumbission_030724_TH

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

TAUPŌ DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG – TERM PLAN 2024 - 2034

JOINT TE HIKUWAI O TŪWHARETOA HAPŪ SUBMISSION TO THE TAUPŌ DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN

SUBMITTER INFORMATION

Name: Tredegar Hall

Iwi / Hapū: Ngāti Rauhoto – Ngāti Te Urunga, Ngāti Ruingarangi, Te Kapa o Te Rangiita

Address: Corner Morison & Pitiroi Streets, Taupō 3330

Email: 

Phone: 

Contact/s: Tredegar Hall & Keri Topperwien

INTRODUCTION

1. This joint submission is made on behalf the Hapū/Marae represented on the Taupō Wastewater North Steering committee – Nukuhau Pā, Te Rangiita Marae, Oruanui, Ngā Kaihautū o te awa o Waikato and responds to the Taupō District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Consultation Document and Infrastructure Strategy. We wish to thank Taupō District Council for the opportunity to provide feedback on the LTP and the opportunities to speak to its contents.
2. Nukuhau Pā, Te Rangiita Marae, Oruanui Marae and Ngā Kaihautū o te awa o Waikato (Waikato Awa Marae committee) represent large collective of Hapū from Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa (Te Hikuwai) and have significant interests in the development of our town, our rohe and the protection of ngā taonga o Tūwharetoa for future generations. Collectively we are ahī kā, hau kainga and mana whenua. Our kaitiakitanga and mana motuhake are intertwined but also separate in certain spaces and kaupapa¹. We cover the northern end of lake Taupō nui a Tia to lake Waipapa.
3. Our collective hapū are also members and owners of multiple Ahu Whenua Land Trusts also representing significant landholdings in the Taupō rohe. Individually we are rate payers, collectively we are owners in significant blocks of multiply owned land in Taupō, collectively we are Marae and Hapū untied by tikanga and mātauranga a Tūwharetoa. It is from this position as a collective of Hapū and Marae that this submission is being made.
4. This submission:

¹ Individual Hapū still maintain their own mana and right to represent their own voice and position in the LTP and engagements with TDC.

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

- 4a) Provides context from which the submission points are formed;
 - 4b) Statements of key matters; and
 - 4c) Where appropriate, amendments sought.
5. We wish to make a verbal submission in support of this written submission .

POSITION STATEMENT

6. Te Hikuwai is supportive of long term planning approach which seeks to protect and improve the mauri of our taonga and well being of our iwi and wider community for future generations. We strive for a Tikanga and Te Tiriti lead future where we can re imagine our landscapes and collectively set mātauranga informed sustainable limits which honours our taiao by prioritizing environmental, spiritual, cultural, emotional and physical health and wellbeing of our space and people above material development and commercial gain.
7. We commend TDC's approach to engage directly with Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa and the receptiveness to co-designing an approach that provides wastewater solutions that caters to the holistic cultural, environmental, health, economic, and social markers of well-being. However, as highlighted in the Waikato Awa CIA it remains critical that wastewater solutions are integrated as part of a wider commitment to Te Tiriti and tikanga led sustainable growth of our town and district .
8. Fundamental messages from our collective Hapū delivered through the Waikato Awa CIA to TDC, Mercury and wider community were that; Taupō nui a Tia (Lake Taupō) is more than a battery and the Waikato Awa (Waikato River) is more than a drain. Honouring the mana and mauri of these taonga requires a change in mindset which sustainable development and limits are set placing our taonga at the centre of decision making. This approach needs to be locally led through a Te Tiriti partnership between TDC and Tangata Whenua, regionally coordinated and nationally enabled.
9. We acknowledge the criticality of relationship investment already given to the Taupō waste water north project and the multiple and related challenges of sustaining growth and ensuring that the solutions are integrated, sustained and at an appropriate phased approach paced across the board.

WAIKATO AWA CULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

10. Earlier this year, Ngā Hapū o Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa (Te Hikuwai) completed a Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) for the Waikato Awa in response to requests for engagement on projects by Mercury Energy (Mercury) and Taupō District Council (TDC). TDC sought to work alongside Te Hikuwai to identify culturally appropriate options for the future of the Taupō wastewater treatment infrastructure and future growth of the Rangatira side of Te Awa o Waikato and Taupō Township. Likewise, Mercury sought direct engagement regarding short-term erosion works as well as long term design and development for the control gates.

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

11. In response, Te Hikuwai expressed a preference to develop a CIA that would respond to both projects in a way that centered and prioritized the wai (Waikato Awa & Taupō Moana), given that both entities currently undertake activities that have impacted the mauri of the Taupō waters and surrounding lands. A phased approach was adopted whereby the CIA canvasses the cultural and historical relationships of Te Hikuwai with the wai, whenua, taonga and wider taiao within the Taupō rohe, with specific reference to the impacts on Taupō Moana and Waikato Awa. A key outcome was the development of a values assessment, cultural principles and a relationship framework that identified clear position statements of Te Hikuwai to guide future decision making and with an overarching aspiration to strengthen the relationships. The second phase involves engaging directly with both entities to discuss the outcomes of the CIA with the express intent of working together to co-design project pathways that respond appropriately to the cultural impacts identified in the CIA.
12. The CIA was formally presented to Mercury and TDC at Nukuhau Pā. It was also presented to TDC Councillors. This was a significant step towards strengthening the relationships and committing to continued investment from all parties to collectively move towards improved outcomes for our taiao both now, and into the future. Generations to come will ultimately inherit the outcomes of today's processes, and will always remain, a critical driver for our active participation in planning processes.
13. The CIA provides a strong platform in which to consider the LTP. The scope of the CIA purposefully steps out from the details of each entity's activities to consider a landscape approach. This enabled opportunities to reflect on historical impacts on Taupō waters while envisioning a future where the threat to Taupō waters is significantly reduced through purposeful and responsible planning approaches. We have applied this same approach in our development of submission points.
14. There are clear synergies between some of the key kaupapa raised in the CIA and the areas of priority listed in the LTP. To aid in the development of some position statements, this submission highlights some of these areas and provides some commentary on our positions as mana whenua and to ensure the intent of all parties and commitment made to work together remain in focus.

STATEMENT OF KEY MATTERS OF CONCERN

Capital works programme

15. Our assessment of wastewater management always stems from Taupō Moana and Waikato Awa and the many tributaries and wetlands that provide life giving and sustaining properties to all things living. Currently, wastewater pipes of varying condition run alongside, close to

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

and even over our tupuna awa. We have consistently objected to the conveyance of untreated wastewater over the control gates bridge in various planning processes to date and raised concerns about historical planning failures that have allowed long stretches of untreated wastewater to travel via pipes near the lake. The impact of these issues is significant, with 59 recorded wastewater spills so far affecting our wai, whenua and kaitiakitanga.

16. The deteriorating state of the pipe network and gaps in condition assessment are deeply concerning especially as these pipes near the end of their life and are prone to spontaneous failure. Geothermal or seismic activity could further exacerbate these issues. Additionally, the condition, location and capacity of the current Taupō wastewater treatment plant remain significant concerns, as failures at the site have previously caused contamination of our awa. Given the multiple risk points across the entire wastewater collection, route and treatment system, **we support of TDC's intent of doing "the essentials well" and prioritizing resilience across the entire network.** We recognise that improving knowledge of the network's condition and renewal needs is a crucial part of this.

Recommendation

17. To improve the future proofing of wastewater management, we advocate for a review of the Condition Assessments approach. If the current systems are not providing accurate information, its crucial to adopt the most informative and comprehensive monitoring and assessment tools to mitigate, and ultimately reduce the potential for future issues across the network. We are concerned that "incomplete data" (as stated on ___) hinders the ability to accurately assess the system's coping capacity amidst increasing pressures from land intensification on current wastewater conveyance.

Helping ease our housing crisis

18. We acknowledge the increasing pressures of population growth and urban sprawl on the coping capacity on our lands, waters and essential service and infrastructure that serve our communities. According to the Infrastructure Strategy (p10), the projected growth for the next 3-10 years (medium term) will require an additional 1900 houses. We are concerned that this growth is outpacing infrastructure capacity, exacerbated by current resource consent and policy frameworks that permit housing developments and driving wastewater management options that may not align with the aspirations of tangata whenua as identified in the CIA For example infrastructure upgrades to cater for this "medium" involves "increased capacity of wastewater connections across the Waikato River" (page 18). This includes the disclaimer that in addition "some minor local infrastructure may be required to enable developments in Taupō North" (page 10 footnote).
19. Reducing inequities in housing and servic provision remains at the forefront of whānau concerns. There are multiple historical and contemporary factors that have exacerbated the

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

challenges for whānau to access safe and affordable housing. **We are therefore supportive of the efforts of TDC to consider options to ease housing barriers.** While we are unable to express a position on the proposed “construction development partner” program, or the “eligibility assessment process” based on the limited information provided, **we do express our support in principle to exploring options for affordable and fair housing options** – however this is premised with the expectation that to do this meaningfully requires those who understand the needs of their communities to be part of a co-designed approach. In addition, we note the influx of queries to engage from private developers/ entities who are “shovel ready” now and who lean on the current enabling provisions to counter our concern about exacerbating pressures on the current wastewater systems.

20. Furthermore, we are concerned with the approach TDC has taken to advertise to the community the position that TDC will be continuing with the development of Taupō North and the medium approach to increase capacity of waste water connections across the awa. We strongly **oppose** this statement and approach as it falls outside and is contrary to our discussions and process to date undertaken with the CIA and Hapū. Development should not continue at the expense of the well being of our taiao and taonga.

Recommendations

21. Noting the pressured timeframes of late 2025 for house construction - We recommend the following:
- 21a) Opportunities for direct engagement to discuss matters of key importance like; definition of “affordable” means, the criteria for eligibility, location and local providers etc.
 - 21b) We understand that TDC are currently working of the a “Future Development Strategy” which is a revision of the Operative Growth Strategy. We encourage direct engagement to explore opportunities to further enable development of Māori lands as per the aspirations of Trustees, iwi/hapū,whānau.
 - 21c) To align with the recommendations set out in the CIA all short, medium and long term wastewater options should be developed under a co-design model utilising the established Steering Group structure.
 - 21d) Noting the table on page 18, we seek the following amendments to better reflect the commitment sought in the CIA to work together through short – long term option:

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

2025 – 2026	2029 – 2030	Future long-term solution
Resilience improvements and storage tanks.	Stagger development growth rates based on the operational capacity of the wastewater plant and development of long term solutions to service the demand of the community.	<p>2024-ongoing</p> <p>Continue to work with iwi and hapū, through the established steering group, to apply a co-design framework to address short, medium and long term term solutions for managing wastewater on the Rangatira side of Te Awa o Waikato. The timeframe for completing this work and implementing any required solutions has not yet been determined.</p>

21e) Update all relevant section of the LTP to reflect this commitment – e.g Page 14 of the TDC LTP Consultation document.

Development Contributions Policy

22. We particularly note the new provisions afforded to developments on Māori land and the application of new payment conditions to better align with the requirements under the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. **We support this policy review in principle in the hope that this further reduces barriers and strengthens alignment with the “Fairness and Equity” rationale of the Policy.** We recommend that this process should not sit in isolation to the directives of other interrelated council policies such as the Infrastructure Strategy, Future Development Strategy and Growth Management strategy.

Northern Access Solution –Infrastructure Strategy and Financial Strategy

23. We note the significant public interest in the potential of a second bridge and that it has been a feature in last Long Term Plan (2021) as well. While it is acknowledged that bridges and

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

associated roading is part of the wider growth context of Taupō, this should not be at the expense of our awa or compromise the principles and values of Hapū as articulated in the CIA.

24. We have continued to express our position that the future of roading options must consider the historical impacts of their origins and then how they are serving Hapū and communities and their current and envisioned future. As expressed in the CIA it is expected that further co-designed and co-managed discussion as a specific piece of work leading to the outcome of options for this project as it connects to waste water, housing and transport.

Recommendation

25. Noting the holistic integrated planning nature of these elements, as expressed in the CIA, from a Hapū perspective on housing, transport and waste water management, we make the following principled statements in response and seek to develop these statements further with TDC in regard to this matter :
- 25a) Any development should be building self sufficient communities with all the services required to be healthy, nourished and educated accessible to whanau living at place. Accessibility should be prioritizing low carbon forms of transport first such as walking, biking etc, public transport options and then private vehicles. Therefore, any development projects should be designed to build communities at place to reduce the dependence and demand to travel into urban centres and/or the requirement of a second bridge.
- 25b) Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa is committed to a significant reduction in greenhouse gas emissions as a key outcome. There should be a significant shift in investment away from car dependant transport towards the main urban centres, considering mass transit low-carbon modes including bus, cycling, and walking.
- 25c) It is important that TDC understand the impacts on Hapū, and the community caused by having to cross the bridge so regularly. Addressing these impacts will require a whole of system/network approach which could result in more localized living, significantly reducing the need to travel across the bridge if there were adequate services to service Hapū and community living on the rangatira side of the Awa e.g. public transport, gym, supermarket, service station, wastewater etc.
- 25d) As a Te Tiriti partner, TDC are expected to support Hapū and Ahu Whenua driven solutions, which means actively reducing inequities through fairer planning policies. Tangata Whenua and Te Hikuwai Ahu whenua Trusts have a critical role to play in holistic planning and ensuring their people and community are cared for. Council and other local businesses and authorities should be prioritizing Tangata Whenua solutions – particularly when addressing issues specific to Tangata Whenua wellbeing.

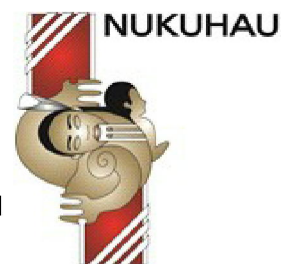
CONCLUDING COMMENTS

26. In principle this joint Hapū submission is supportive of TDC undertaking a long term approach to planning and decision making to resolve the key issues within our district. Furthermore, we note that the Waikato Awa CIA 2024 and the creation of the Taupō Waste Water North

TDC LTP Submission 5 July 2024

Steering group established values and principles framework and fundamental contextual information for working with hapū and iwi. The purpose of this was to set a platform for navigating engagement with iwi and hapū establishing partnerships and relationships to jointly identify options for the future of the districts waste water infrastructure.

27. Unfortunately the process undertaken for the LPT and change of approach from central government regarding the three waters legislation has resulted in the spirit and intent of the process established in the Waikato Awa CIA to be lost in status quo Council operations regarding long term objective setting.
28. This submission seeks to encourage TDC to return to the process already established with the Waikato CIA, to work with its partners to co design solutions for the whole community . The LTP in the context of the CIA provides TDC with an opportunity to reflect on its other development intentions such as Nukuhau Private plan change 37 (780 new houses), North Taupō (1,500 new houses), Kinloch (450 new houses), South Taupō (2000 new houses) and consider these against the framework of the CIA.
29. The key issues of our district require a wider integrated planning approach which assessing what sustainable development looks and how it is designed based on agreed values and principles. A phased approach with aligns design planning, capacity and demand of our infrastructure system and impacts on our taiao and aspirations of whenua Māori is the trajectory of process already established under the CIA. Our joint submission seeks TDC continues to work closely with Hapū and out steer group to realise the full potential of the opportunities to be investigated as future solutions for our district which have not been explored by the approach undertaken by the LTP in its current state.



TAUPŌ DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG-TERM PLAN 2024-2034
NUKUHAU PĀ - NGĀTI RAUHOTO & NGĀTI TE URUNGA SUBMISSION
TO THE TAUPŌ DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN

Contents

SUBMITTER INFORMATION.....	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
NUKUHAU PĀ – NGĀTI RAUHOTO – NGĀTI TE URUNGA.....	2
TAUPŌ HISTORY – COLONIAL SETTLEMENT	3
STATEMENT OF POSITION ON THE LTP	3
WAIKATO AWA CULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT 2024	3
WAIKATO AWA CIA VALUES:	4
CIA PRINCIPLE STATEMENTS & THE LTP	4
KEY LTP POSITION/S	7
SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS	10

SUBMITTER INFORMATION

Name: Nukuhau Pā
 Iwi / Hapū: Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga
 Address: Corner Morison & Pitiroi Streets, Taupō 3330
 Email: [REDACTED]
 Phone: [REDACTED]
 Contact: Tredegar Hall – Nukuhau Pā Pou Taiao

INTRODUCTION

Tēnā koutou te Kaunihera o Taupō

1. This submission is made by Nukuhau Pā/ Ngāti Rauhoto/ Ngāti Te Urunga on the Taupō District Council Long Term Plan (LTP) 2024 - 20234 .
2. The submission covers:
 - 2a) Introduction of Nukuhau Pā, Ngāti Rauhoto – Ngāti Te Urungā;
 - 2b) Our overall position statement in principle to support a long term planning approach for our rohe; but further improvement needed to the LTP through more meaningful engagement with Hapū and Tūwharetoa;
 - 2c) Additional context of the Waikato Awa CIA and its importance to the LTP;



2d) Statement of key positions, concerns and solutions.

3. We wish to make a verbal submission in support of this written submission.

NUKUHAU PĀ – NGĀTI RAUHOTO – NGĀTI TE URUNGA

4. Nukuhau Pā is the centre point of Ngāti Rauhoto and Ngāti Te Urunga Hapū of Tūwharetoa at the northern end of lake Taupō nui a Tia.
5. Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga are descendants of Ngatoroirangi, Tia and Kurapoto of Te Arawa waka. Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga represent the whakapapa of all our traditional Hapū who used to live within our rohe, including (but not limited to) Ngāti Kikopiri, Ngāti Te Aokarere, Ngāti Ohomairangi, Ngāti Hinerau, Ngāti Rauhoto a Tia, Ngāti Karetoto, Ngāti Parehunuku, Ngāti Ruingarangi.
6. Acknowledging the vast Whakapapa above Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga hold the responsibility of Ahi Ka and Mana Whakahaere of the upper end of the Taupō district noting our joint connections and relationships with our Whānaunga northern Hapū of Tūwharetoa known as Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa. This responsibility extends from and beyond Rangatira, Tauhara, Tapuaeharuru a Tia, Tatua, Oruanui a Tia, Maroa nui a Tia, Aratiatia, Aitiamuri Whakamaru a Tia.
7. By Whakapapa, Pepeha and our unique Mātauranga, Reo and Tikanga we have a long-standing relationship with the Taupō headwaters, Waikato Awa, Tauhara Maunga, and Te Ahi Tāmau (geothermal) within our rohe. These are our Taonga Tuku Iho and form the basis of our Kaitiakitanga to protect for future generations.
8. As Kaitiaki of the Taonga in our rohe Ngāti Rauhoto and Ngāti Te Urunga have an intrinsic duty to ensure the Mauri, the physical cultural health of our taonga, are maintained, protected and enhanced for future generations.
9. For Ngāti Rauhoto, Ngāti Te Urungā and our wider Iwi of Tūwharetoa, water comes from the sacred pool of our ancestor, Io. Tāne entrusted the guardianship of all the waterways to Tangaroa while Tāwhirimātea was assigned the guardianship over the atmospheric forms of water and the weather. These two guardians hold the mauri and the essential life forces of these forms of water. For Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa, our rohe of the Central North Island forms part of our ancestor Papatūānuku. The universe and atmosphere above and around us is Ranginui. The geographical pinnacle of Papatūānuku within our rohe, is our maunga (mountains) including our esteemed ancestor Tongariro. To the north of Tongariro lies our inland sea Taupō-nui-a-Tia. Our mauri flows from our maunga through our ancestral moana to our awa and then to Te Tai o Rehua. Mai i ngā Pae Maunga o Tongariro ki Tangaroa.
10. This tangible natural water flow is necessary to nurture every form of life it encounters during its journey. It is the intangible interconnecting web that is the lifeblood of our whakapapa and enables the survival of our wellbeing and identity as iwi, Hapū, Marae, and whānau. This way of looking at our fresh water highlights a truth we all



acknowledge; water is our lifeblood. Water is necessary for life. Water is us and we are water.

11. Taupō Moana and the Waikato Awa are Taonga Tuku Iho of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and embody the Mana and Rangatiratanga of Ngāti Tūwharetoa. The original source of the Waikato River starts near Mount Ruapehu where it begins as Waikato Iki which merges to form the Tongariro River. The Waikato River then forms at the outlet of Lake Taupō in Nukuhau. The main tributaries that flow into the Waikato River within our rohe is the Ōtumuheke Stream, Waipūwerawera Stream, Te Rau o te Huia Stream, Te Kiri o Hinekai Stream and Wairākei Stream.
12. Our Hapū rohe contains significant pieces of infrastructure, including geothermal power stations, hydro power stations, Taupō Township development, urban expansion and three waters infrastructure, all of which directly impact our Kaitiakitanga and Mana Whakahaere.

TAUPŌ HISTORY – COLONIAL SETTLEMENT

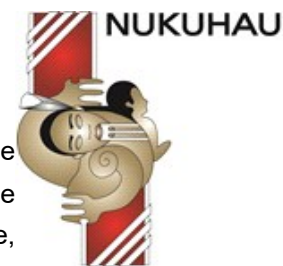
13. Prior to the arrival of the armed constabulary in Taupō in the 1860s, and preceding the enactment of discriminatory legislation such as the 1846 - Native Land Purchase Ordinance, 1852 - NZ Constitution Act, 1862 and 1865 Native Lands Acts, 1863 NZ Settlement Act & Suppression of Rebellion Act, 1864 Public Works Land Act, 1867 Native Schools Act (and others), Ngāti Rauhoto, Ngāti Te Urunga and Tūwharetoa as a whole owned a hundred percent of the land in the Taupō district were the majority population and decision makers of our interaction, use and protection of our natural resources.
14. The invasion of the Waikato and application of systemic discriminatory legislation dispossessed the land from our Hapū and Iwi. We were pushed to the fringes of society and prevented Tangata Whenua from participating in local governance and resource management decisions for our rohe. As a result, our taonga have been mistreated, their mana and mauri diminished through a western mono cultural approach which treats our moana as a battery and awa as a drain.

STATEMENT OF POSITION ON THE LTP

15. In principle Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga support Ngāti Rauhoto – Ngāti Te Urunga supports a long term planning approach for our rohe; however further improvement is needed to the LTP through more meaningful engagement with Hapū and Tūwharetoa. The following section provides context of the concerns identified in the LPT as they relate to our Hapū and provides comments and recommendations to resolve them.

WAIKATO AWA CULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT 2024

16. Earlier this year, Ngāti Rauhoto and Ngāti Te Urunga in conjunction with Ngā Hapū o Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa (Te Hikuwai) completed a Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) for the Waikato Awa in response to requests for engagement on projects by Mercury Energy (Mercury) and Taupō District Council (TDC). TDC sought to work alongside Te



Hikuwai to identify culturally appropriate options for the future of the Taupō wastewater treatment infrastructure and future growth of the Rangatira side of Te Awa o Waikato and Taupō Township. Likewise, Mercury sought direct engagement regarding short-term erosion works as well as long term design and development for the control gates.

17. The outcome of the CIA was the development of key principles and values framework of how we expect TDC to engagement with Ngāti Rauhoto – Ngāti Te Urunga and our wider collective Hapū who are Mana Whenua of our rohe. In support of the joint Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa submission to the Taupō District Council Long Term Plan 2024, this submission will utilize the principles and values identified in the Waikato Awa CIA to provide responses and positions on the multiple issues identified in the LTP 2024 draft.

WAIKATO AWA CIA VALUES:

Whakapapa o ngā wai o Tūwharetoa

18. Protecting the mauri of our tūpuna awa remains an unwavering priority as we look to the health of our waterways as an indicator for how well we are enacting our kaitiakitanga. In protecting our waters, we recognise both the power and vulnerability of the mauri of the Taupō waters and how susceptible they are to human activity, exploration and extraction.

Kaitiakitanga

19. The responsibility sits with us (Hapū) to ensure that we are resolute in our protection of the mauri of the Awa as it travels on to our river whanaunga.

Mana Whakahaere

20. Hapū will always remain active, persistent, and present in our protection of all waters of Tūwharetoa. It is from these waters that we draw our strength, purpose, and commitment in the knowledge that, in upholding the mana of our awa, we uphold our mana as Te Hikuwai.

CIA PRINCIPLE STATEMENTS & THE LTP :

Toitū te Mana o ngā Atua

The Atua are the spiritual force of life, Tapu, Mauri, Wairua and Mana expressed through Tikanga (traditional & contemporary) that guides Te Hikuwai Hapū in all decision making. “Whaia Te Aratitia”.

21. Ngāti Rauhoto & Te Urunga support and advocate for the and principles hierarchy as promoted Te Mana o te wai to be applied across all of the TDC’s planning processes to ensure better holistic decision making for our taonga and iwi.



22. Acknowledgement of cultural and spiritual requirements of our taiao. This can also be articulated through the tangata whenua approach of the quadruple bottom line approach to decision making; 1) cultural/spiritual, 2) environmental, 3) Social – emotional, physical health 4) Economic.

Toitū te Mana Whakahaere o Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa

Ngā Hapū o Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa have unbroken, inalienable and enduring self-determination over their territory and all that exists within it. In the context of the Waikato Awa CIA, this is the exercise of autonomy and the right of the Hapū to self-determine future outcomes for Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa, which arise from their enduring whakapapa and historical connections to their rohe. “Kia mau ki to hononga whakapapa; Ko Tongariro te maunga, Ko Taupō-nui-a-Tia te Moana, Ko Tūwharetoa te Iwi, Ko Te Heuheu te Tangata .”

23. Ngāti Rauhoto & Te Urunga recognise and commend TDC in their approach and journey thus far in engaging with Tūwharetoa understanding our history, mātauranga and reo. We encourage TDC to continue on this journey and extend further noting they are our Te Tiriti partner at place and have an obligation to support Hapū Mana Motuhake and be proponents of te reo and tikanga within their work.

Toitū Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Te Hikuwai Hapū and the Crown are bound by the framework established between them in 1840, in the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. In the context of this Waikato Awa CIA, the guarantee of Tino Rangatiratanga committed to in Te Tiriti o Waitangi requires the Crown (amongst other things) to actively recognise the Rangatiratanga o ngā Hapū o te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa, to protect their interests and wellbeing including positive intervention and to address disparities and restore balance within the Taiao and our People. This must be done in good faith and with respect, upholding the principles of partnership through Mana ki te Mana and Kaimahi ki te Kaimahi relationships. “*Kia kōtahi te hoe i te waka*”.

24. Ngāti Rauhoto & Te Urunga support TDC in engaging with Hapū and Tūwharetoa as partners. Only Tūwharetoa Hapū and entities have the capability and context to apply a Tūwharetoa Hapū mātauranga lens across the planning and decision making within our rohe. Both TDC and Tūwharetoa to recognise and acknowledge the benefits of working together by sharing vision, values and expertise
25. ‘Partnership’ is the commitment and ‘relationship’ is ‘how’ you honour the partnership. Engagement needs to be with the Hapū who are Hau Kainga – people at place (noting we have a history which pre dates colonization), reo and tikanga needs to be understood and a co design kōrero needs to be undertaken to enable the full suite of opportunities to be unlocked. With the right relationship the principles of the Treaty (protection, partnership and participation) will be able to embody the values of what was envisioned under Te Tiriti (Engagement, enablement, empowerment).
26. We support TDC in honouring the partnership and equal relationship between Tangata



Whenuna and the Crown; its agencies and enabled private and entities operating under its laws and policies. Further we support TDC in engaging at the appropriate levels with Tūwharetoa Hapū, mana ki te mana, kaimahi ki te kaimahi.

Toitū ngā Taonga tuku iho

Ngā Hapū o te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa are bestowed with the responsibility to protect the Mauri of all of the Taonga (Whenua, Awa, Moana, Taiao, Kai and Tapu) handed down from their Tupuna to ensure their integrity is protected and/or enhanced for future generations to come. “Hei ahakoa, kei te tūwhera tonu te pu au i Nukuhau.”

27. Ngāti Rauhoto & Te Urunga and are kaitiaki of the first bend of the Waikato Awa as it passes through from the Taupō headwaters on its journey north. We are prepared to engage and work with TDC to ensure all aspects of our taonga are protected and enhanced by the policy settings in this district. We welcome further kōrero, partnership and relationship with TDC to enable this.

Toitū te Oranga Whānui o Tūwharetoa

Ngā Hapū o te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa have a right and associated obligations to ensure their cultural, spiritual, physical, environmental, social and economic well-being through the exercise of their own Tikanga and customary practices. “Ko te kai a te Rangatira he kōrero, ko te tohu a te Rangatira kia mahi i te mahi”.

The oranga of the people of Tūwharetoa is contributed to by acknowledging, maintaining and upholding each person’s Mana, Oranga, Tapu and Mauri. These concepts are inextricably linked and must be equally and actively sustained in order to ensure the wellbeing of ngā Hapū o Te Hikuwai and our wider whakapapa Ngāti Tūwharetoa te Iwi. “He aha te mea nui o tenei ao? He tangata, he tangata, he tangata.”

28. Ngāti Rauhoto & Te Urunga wellbeing of the individual, whanau, hapū and iwi is intimately connected with our taonga and taiao. For our people to be healthy and nourished our taiao and taonga must be treated the same. Access to the taiao and taonga is an important, part of living well is to also have access to health, healthy kai, education and support services. The long term approach undertaken by the LTP needs to acknowledge with principles above enabling and empowering Hapū through data driven analysis to place well being of the taiao and people at the centre of long term planning decision making. This is what must drive sustainable development over commercial drivers.
29. We support the development of community where equity and wellness are the key factors of which future developments are designed.

Toitū te Kaitiakitanga o ngā Hapū o Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa

We express Kaitiakitanga through guardianship and stewardship of our role remembering our Atua, Poutiriao and Tupuna who have passed this responsibility onto their Uri who are



Tūwharetoa. It is our rohe to ensure the Mauri of our Taonga is honoured and projected through our Tikanga and Mātauranga. Our responsibility is to bring our Whānau along with us to equip and enable our Rangatahi to best continue this mahi once we are gone. “Toitū te whenua, whatu ngaro te tangata.”

30. Ngāti Rauhoto & Te Urunga support the long term planning approach which also requires the next generation to be brought along with this process. They need to be empowered with access to both mātauranga and western education to develop capability to understand the bi cultural foundations of our nation and district. This will enable a understanding for both worldviews and systems to exist to duality to complement each other. This duel system also enables a platform to enable and celebrate greater cultural diversity and realise the spirit of what was envisioned by Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

KEY LTP POSITION/S

The following positions are made inline in with values and principles identified above and referenced from the Waikato Awa CIA 2024.

Issue 1 (a) Tūrangī Waste Water Treatment

31. Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga support and encourage TDC to continue to engage with Turangitukua, Mātāpuna Hapū and the relevant Tūwharetoa entities to co design a tikanga and mātauranga led outcomes as determined appropriate by those Hapū.

Issue 1 (b) Taupō Waste Water Treatment

32. Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga support the position of the Waikato Awa CIA and encourage TDC to continue to engage with Te Hikuwai Hapū to centre health and well being of the awa and moana in a co designed process to determine the best culturally appropriate outcomes for the short, medium and long term solutions for the community.
33. Culturally appropriate outcomes requires a receptiveness to co-designing an approach that provides wastewater and wider integrated planning solutions that caters to the holistic cultural, environmental, health, economic, and social markers of well-being. Wastewater solutions also then requires consideration of development and sustainability limits and a phased approach so that development and demand on our waste water infrastructure does not exceed its capacity. Past and present experience of the frequent wastewater spills into our Taupō waters indicate that the piecemeal approaches to addressing wastewater to date have not worked. Furthermore, we consider the mixing of waste water into and over our taonga a breach of tikanga and a significant impact to their mauri and mana.
34. Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga expects future pipe conveyance to avoid proximity to all water bodies. Where feasible, retrofitting existing network infrastructure with added protective elements should be explored as part of progressive improvements, as seen in the 2019 spill where replacement pipes were redirected away from the



lakefront.

35. We support an approach to wastewater treatment that centres the importance of mauri restoration. Enabling Papatūānuku and her healing abilities as a process of **mauri restoration should be prioritized**. To do so safely requires an approach that gives equal weight to the technical and cultural capabilities of the land and systems.
36. Future wastewater solutions that are developed under a Te Tiriti co-design framework between Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa and TDC to ensure a collaborative partnership approach at all stages of planning and decision making. This would involve adequate resource and capacity support in order for the cultural parameters of future schemes to be developed following an Iwi/Hapū process.
37. The current pipes attached to the Flood gates bridge remain highly offensive – this is a position Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga have voiced repeatedly across many planning processes. We have an expectation that TDC will actively seek options to retire this conveyance route permanently in a safe and well managed way – and in direct consultation with us and hapū Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa.

Issue 2 – Bag it or Bin it? (Household management Taupō)

38. Acknowledging the principles and values listed above Ngāti Rauhoto and Ngāti Te Urunga advocate for and support a 'Para kore (zero waste)' approach to waste management as a whole within our district. International examples; such as Singapore – incinerates waste to generate electricity. Kamikatsu in Japan – made a declaration to eliminate waste without resorting to incinerators or landfills in 2003. It became the first zero waste municipality in Japan achieving recycling of 81 percent of all of its waste by 2020. Kamikatsu has cut its use of incinerators and landfill and raised recycling while reducing the total waste it produces through committing to strict sustainability ethos and policies. This was a high buy in low cost approach where leadership and culture shifted mindsets and behaviours. Another example is Kiel in Germany has gained European zero waste certification by establishing a city plan with over 100 measures to cut waste by 15% per person per year by 2035.
39. Landfills and rubbish DUMPS do not honour Tauhara Maunga or Taupō Moana and are threats to our puna (water table and aquifers). We challenge TDC to think beyond bags and bins to work with their Te Tiriti partners to design a waste management plan which honours tikanga and our taonga which the Taupō brand is based on.

Issue 3 – Housing Crisis (not funded by rates)

40. We promote interconnectivity between infrastructures planning to avoid “piece meal” approaches of the past. Pressures to provide increased housing to accommodate future population projections requires innovative solutions that should not exceed existing urban limits without a clear strategy for sustainable and supported growth. Inappropriate and poorly located developments, which often attract further inappropriate development, have cumulative adverse effects on the spiritual and



cultural wellbeing of Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa. Infrastructure planning needs to consider the impact on adjacent whenua especially undeveloped Māori land.

41. The wellbeing of the community and Taiao need to be at the centre of all decision making. Building community and wellbeing must be fundamental principles for any development design within our rohe.
42. Options need to be equitable and centered on building sustainable holistic communities with the measures of success focused on looking after Tangata Whenua and reducing inequities across markers of health and wellbeing.
43. As a Te Tiriti partner, TDC are expected to support Hapū and Ahu Whenua driven solutions, which means actively reducing inequities through fairer planning policies. Tangata Whenua and Te Hikuwai Ahuwhenua Trusts have a critical role to play in holistic planning and ensuring their people and community are cared for. Council and other local businesses and authorities should be prioritising Tangata Whenua solutions – particularly when addressing issues specific to Tangata Whenua wellbeing.
44. Tūwharetoa Ahuwhenua Trusts and Incorporations are significant land owners in the Taupō district. As noted in the CIA there have been legacy issues where Māori land has been disadvantaged from developing and providing opportunities for Papakainga housing and other services being made accessible. The CIA and process outlined within the Taupō Waste Water North Steering Group highlights the need to continue with this work which could enable a greater suite of options supported by Māori land with the right negotiated policy decisions made by Council.
45. Te Hikuwai o Tūwharetoa should have priority if there is a limitation on housing consents in the region given the right to live in our rohe connects us directly to our ability to actively be tangata whenua on our lands.

Transport - Another Waikato River Crossing & NZTA Funding changes

46. Ngāti Rauhoto & Ngāti Te Urunga is committed to a **significant reduction in greenhouse gas emissions** as a key outcome. There should be a significant shift in investment away from car reliant transport towards the main urban centres, considering mass transit low-carbon modes including bus, cycling, and walking.
47. It is important that TDC understand the impacts on Hapū, and the community caused by having to cross the bridge so regularly. Addressing these impacts will require a whole of system/network approach which could result in more localized living, significantly reducing the need to travel across the bridge if there were adequate services to service Hapū and community living on the rangatira side of the Awa e.g. public transport, gym, supermarket, service station, wastewater etc.
48. Linked to the point of providing housing for the community any development must build a community where key services to health and wellbeing are accessible through transport. Accessible means by enabling a close proximity of these key services to the



dwelling of communities so that they can be accessed by low carbon or public means of transport first before requiring a private vehicle. Building community is a fundamental requirement for development design and also provides transport solutions for planning and funding.

49. As outlined in the CIA engagement with Hapū is fundamental in designing transport solutions for the district either by way of a second bridge concept or additional roads and pathways. The following points reference the LTMP and provisions for local road authorities to engage with Māori to support this point.
50. Under the Land Transport Act 2003 (LTMA 2003) there are specific requirement to consult or engage with tangata whenua regarding the regional land transport plans and national land transport plans. The LTMA 2003 states:
 - 50a) In order to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to land transport decision-making processes,
 - 50b) sections 18, 18A, 18G, 18H, 49, 59, 65H, 65I, 78, and 100(1) (f) and clause 6 of Schedule 7 provide principles and requirements that are intended to facilitate participation by Māori in land transport decision making processes.
51. More specifically, section 18H of the Land Transport Management Act states:
 - 51a) 18H Māori contribution to decision making; The Agency and approved public organizations must, with respect to funding from the national land transport fund,—
 - 51b) Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for M āori to contribute to the organization 's land transport decision-making processes; and
 - 51c) consider ways in which the organization may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the organization 's land transport decision-making processes; and
 - 51d) Provide relevant information to Māori for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b).

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

52. This submission strongly references the Waikato Awa CIA 2024 its intent and specific recommendations to enabling a process to better engage Hapū to co design the work of the Waste Water North Steering group. The CIA extends beyond the just waste water issues and also requires Council to reflect on all of its resource management decision making. This submission in the context of points raised above strongly recommends the 2024 LTP and any long term planning for our rohe must be co designed and developed with Tūwharetoa, Hapū – Marae, authorities and land trusts and incorporations.
53. Upholding Te Tiriti and enabling the protection of our taonga for future generations requires engagement, partnerships and relationship with tangata whenua who have cultural capability, knowledge and expertise to work with and guide TDC for a greater integrated holistic planning approach to serve all parts of our community.

54. Tūwharetoa Hapū are rate payers and also significant collective landholders in our rohe who are directly impacted by the policy decisions of the TDC through the LTP and District Plan. Better policy decisions are made together by honoring the principles outlined in the CIA and in this submission.



Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: David

Last name: Brownlie

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Julia

Last name: Cleaver

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Disagree

1.5.3 Strongly Agree

As a ratepayer, I am concerned at the millions of dollars dedicated to managing waste water and household waste with no tangible plans moving forward for environmentally and sustainable management of this waste. I appreciate that discussions are ongoing with the various interest groups for these projects but new technologies may offer a solution.

Worldwide, gasification or carbonisation processes are being developed and implemented for household waste. These processes are not just limited to household and human waste but have a much wider application, including the management of slash, with the end product biochar being increasingly recognised for its valuable properties in soil management and lucratively as carbon sequestration and thereby a revenue stream through carbon credits.

info-biochar-us.org@sared1.ccsend.com

These systems will also address the increasing regulations around PFA's.

Barwon Water in Victoria, Australia is currently implementing such a facility.
<https://www.yoursay.barwonwater.vic.gov.au/RRON>

I would like to suggest that further research into these circular processes and technology that are rapidly gaining significance worldwide should be considered.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Wayne

Last name: Sargent

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.11 Any other feedback?

I am requesting funding be prioritized to allow Baker Road at Whakamaru to be Tar Sealed this summer as it always has water corrugations as the water flows across the road at the the second to last corner when it rains as the water doesn't stay in water course. It is also very narrow so if you meet a truck on the road in the last 250 meters you may have to back up to a point where it is wide enough for you to both get past each other which can be a safety concern at times doing this with trailers, on the gravel on a hill with a corner. At the end of the road is a dairy farm (cow shed) which has multiple truck movements a day with stock food, milk tanker, stock trucks and tractors going up and down as well the road, as well as the residents vehicle movements. Their is also several days also when trucks carry fertilizer to the airstrip at the end of the road which is then applied to approximately 7 farms which means many truck movements 3-4 times a year . The dust is a problem for one off the houses on the road as the prevailing wind blows the dust onto the house which is close to the road, which prevents that house from being able to open windows for airflow. I believe if the TDC were to Tar seal Baker road ASAP it would improve the safety of the road for users, and the quality of life for some of the people beside the dusty gravel. It would also reduce maintenance costs as once tar sealed the road should last a long time.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Tim

Last name: Jewell

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Kia ora, I wish to express my dismay at the proposed changes to rubbish and recycling for our community at Pukawa. Very little thought appears to have gone into this proposal for property owners at Pukawa and other communities in the western bays. I'm very sure the issues we face have already been pointed out to TDC, I'm not going to go on about them and sound like a broken record as I'm sure you're very aware of community feeling. Very simply, leave what we have in place for rubbish and recycling as it works !

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Beverley

Last name: Bain

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Julia

Last name: Panoa

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.
evolving is good

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Aaron

Last name: Sargent

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Do significantly more to investment in infrastructure, roading, water treatment and resilience for civil defense

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Strongly Disagree

1.4.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

the change needs to be made to loner term solutions to enhance and protect tye future development of the area and likewise natural resources. Much easier and more cost effective to do it right then to fix it after the fact

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Strongly Disagree

1.5.2 Strongly Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

this project needs investment asap as and long term solutions identified

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Agree

1.6.3 Strongly Agree

good plan

1.7 Housing

Agree

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.
investment is needed to support community lead charities

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

investment into sealing roads, more specifically Baker Road, located near Whakamaru off Tihoi road. The road isn't safe and has high traffic

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: David

Last name: Maling

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

Support user pays to reduce rates

Bag not bin

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) Do not get involved in housing development

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Disagree

1.5.1 Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Taupo has an up to date treatment plant which I assume has more capacity and can handle waste from Taupo North area.

it appears that Taupo needs a larger pipe then get on and do it

TDC works for all rate payers

Restrict housing development on the Northern side if necessary

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Reducing rates must be the target and here is an obvious way.

Education is working with recycling. Encourage burying of food waste but do support food bins if it reduces the rate of general collection of rubbish plus the amount to the land fill.

Applaud approaching the building industry to reduce and recycle their waste

neighbours support neighbours and will help out with meeting their obligation to rubbish if they are holiday makers.

Dogs are generally on leads and not a problem re bags

1.7 Housing
Strongly Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

TDC should not be involved in housing or associated site development.

Council's role is to plan and encourage business development. If you take a positive and supportive approach to attract new businesses to Taupo the money will flow from private enterprise to fill any needed gaps

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Rates are becoming a real killer for many households in Taupo.

Number of staff plus their ancillary costs are an issue. vehicles, insurance etc.

Stick to the core business of making Taupo attractive to business and industry. A good maxim is "
How can we help you to invest in Taupo"

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Rachel

Last name: Thompson

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

- native restoration planting and maintenance of previously planted sites
- predator control

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Agree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

It's good to continue funding community groups that are diligently and consistently support the work of the Council to make Taupo a better place for native biodiversity and people. E. G. Greening Taupo

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Please continue to support native restoration planting, predator control, and weed minimisation in order to make Taupō a better place for people and native wildlife. Please put more money and resources into on the ground work to keep on top of weeds like blackberry. If not controlled, these weeds takeover the beautiful restoration planting that has been done, costing TDC more money, wasting the resources of community groups, reducing usable spaces in reserves and limiting biodiversity in Taupō. Regular and consistent blackberry control is key to restoration work being done by TDC and Greening Taupō being successful long term.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Anna

Last name: Rutherford

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do less

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific) I don't think council should be housing developers

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.6.3 Strongly Agree

The ability for the compostable bags etc to go somewhere to be composted. All very well getting them as environmentally friendly but they need to be commercially composted.

1.7 Housing
Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

I don't think council should be housing developers. Penny homes offered options for first home buyers in their latest development.

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

Kind of contradictory to providing more affordable houses if developers need to pay more. Although do agree

that if a subdivision on a big scale is going to put pressure on certain areas the remedies do need to be made

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

In the 10 year plan does it include buying the new council building?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: grant

Last name: bloomfield

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.11 Any other feedback?

As we live in a private subdivision it is not practical to place bins at the main gate.
The road is not under council control and any damage caused by council trucks would be our care.
Also the distance for a lot of homes to the front gate is over 1km, too far to wheel bins

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Cynthia

Last name: Mann

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.2 Next 10 Years

Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater

Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater

Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

for those of us that live rurally but take our recycling to a near by collection point, wheelie bins do not fit in cars and would not take to well to being towed down the road at 100kph. Currently we take our 2 recycling bins down to the collection point and collect them at yje end of the day, where would that leave people like us, I know there is quite alot of us that do the same thing through out the district, trying to do the right thing and going to end up not being able to do it, rural people really get the bum end of paying rates compared to town people.

1.7 Housing

Agree

1.8 Development Contributions

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

i think the user pays system should be implemented, rates increases to pay for things that we dont use seems wrong, no one has a problem paying for things they use, but in saying that i think increasing the dump fees could have the reverse impact where people will dump rubbish on the side of the road than pay large dump fees, therefore increasing the cost to council collecting this rubbish.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Kelly

Last name: Schmidt

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

By providing big bins you encourage people to throw away more than recycle.

Households that have very little rubbish then subsidize those who just throw anything into the bin.

It would take me about 3 months to fill a wheelie bin as I throw a half bag away every 2/3 weeks.

I totally agree with the fortnightly collection

I like the idea of a food waste collection (having lived overseas we had a green waste collection which took both food and garden waste. It was in a slim wheelie bin which was perforated with holes.

Another initiative overseas was that we paid per collection and per weight of the bin - this was for general rubbish. You did not pay at all for recycling collection.

I am just VERY AGAINST everyone having a huge bin for their rubbish and those of us that try to recycle or buy without packaging will be subsidizing those in the community that just biff everything!!

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Rana

Last name: Dick

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing: It would be nice if I could present my submission in person on the same day as my Tuwharetoa whanaunga from around our rohe.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Other

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Do more consultation and more listening to Hapu and Iwi

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Disagree

1.4.1 Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

Turangi Wastewater Management

Ngati Tuwharetoa acknowledges the Council's efforts to address wastewater management. However, the proposed option for Turangi's wastewater management does not fully alleviate community concerns about environmental impacts on Lake Taupo. The continued discharge into wetlands, leading to streams that flow into the lake, is unacceptable from both a kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and sustainability perspective. Prioritising a land-based disposal site, despite the challenges in identifying a suitable location, would not only protect our environment but also ensure the health and well-being of all community members who rely on the lake for recreation and sustenance. Genuine collaboration with iwi and hapu is essential in finding a viable solution that respects our whenua (land) and wai (water).

1.4.2 Strongly Disagree
Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue? I would like to talk to this.

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Disagree

1.5.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree

Disagree Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.7 Housing

Disagree

1.7.1 Disagree

Disagree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

1.8 Development Contributions

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding

No

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2

No

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies.

The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other

stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and resource management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hap ū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hap ū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants. The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can

create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tuwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's Long Term Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tūwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents, including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling

education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a wellmaintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts.

The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs. These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed. Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents. Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce

administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament. These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decisionmaking processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tuwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tuwharetoa, We emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tuwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tuwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.

Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tuwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

I am the current Ngati Rongomai Trustee for Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa. I am making this submission in support of our hapu and Iwi o

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies. The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and resource management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hapū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hapū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and

implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants. The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's LongTerm Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tūwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents, including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and

significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a

commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a wellmaintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts.

The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs. These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed.

Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents.

Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament. These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decisionmaking processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tuwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tuwharetoa, We emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tūwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tūwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.

Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

I am the current Ngāti Rongomai Trustee for Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. I am making this submission in support of our hapu and Iwi o Ngāti Tūwharetoa

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies.

The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and resource

management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hapū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hapū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants. The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tūwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tūwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents, including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste

disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that

the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a wellmaintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts.

The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs. These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed.

Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents.

Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament.

These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decisionmaking processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in

local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tuwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tuwharetoa, we emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tuwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tuwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.

Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tuwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

I am the current Ngati Rongomai Trustee for Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa. I am making this submission in support of our hapu and Iwi o Ngati Tuwharetoa

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tuwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies.

The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tuwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that

these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and resource management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hapū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hapū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants. The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our

voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tuwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tuwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tuwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tuwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tuwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents, including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a wellmaintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts.

The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs.

These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed. Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents.

Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament. These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decisionmaking processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tūwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, we emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tūwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tūwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.

Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

I am the current Ngati Rongomai Trustee for Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tūwharetoa. I am making this submission in support of our hapu and Iwi o Ngati Tūwharetoa

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies. The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and resource management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hap ū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hap ū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By

fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants. The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's LongTerm Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tūwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents, including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment

to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a wellmaintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts.

The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs. These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed.

Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents.

Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament.

These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decisionmaking processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tuwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tuwharetoa, we emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tuwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the

broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tūwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.

Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

I am the current Ngāti Rongomai Trustee for Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. I am making this submission in support of our hapu and Iwi o Ngāti Tūwharetoa

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies. The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and resource management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By

adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hapū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hapū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants. The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's LongTerm Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tūwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling

collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents, including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and

execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a wellmaintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts.

The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs. These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed.

Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents.

Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament.

These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decisionmaking processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the

government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tuwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tuwharetoa, We emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tuwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tuwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.


Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tuwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

I am the current Ngati Rongomai Trustee for Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa. I am making this submission in support of our hapu and Iwi o Ngati Tuwharetoa

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Rana Dick LTP Submission

Te Kotahitanga o Ngāti Tuwharetoa - Submission on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP)

Introduction

Ngāti Tūwharetoa appreciates the opportunity to provide feedback on the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) regarding waste management and the representation of local hapū/iwi in the built environment. As tangata whenua, our connection to the land and water is profound, and our cultural narratives, artistic expressions, and historical significance are integral to the identity of the Taupō region. This submission outlines our concerns and recommendations for both waste management and cultural representation, ensuring that our values of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and manaakitanga (hospitality and care) are reflected in the Council's strategies and actions.

Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The Council's proposed shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system for rubbish and recycling collection is a positive step towards improving waste management in the district. However, it is crucial that this new system is developed in collaboration with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs.

The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents.

Furthermore, the implementation of the new system should include extensive community education on the importance of waste reduction and recycling. Educational initiatives should incorporate traditional knowledge and practices, highlighting the significance of caring for our environment. This approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Reducing Waste Generation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa strongly advocates for a waste management strategy that prioritises waste reduction at the source. The Council should promote policies and initiatives that encourage the reduction of single-use plastics, support local businesses in adopting sustainable practices, and provide incentives for households to reduce waste. By reducing waste generation, we can minimise the environmental impact and move towards a more sustainable future.

One effective approach is the establishment of community-led initiatives that focus on waste minimisation. These could include repair cafes, where residents can bring items for repair instead of discarding them, and community composting programs, which turn organic waste into valuable compost for local gardens. Such initiatives not only reduce waste but also foster a sense of community and shared responsibility for our environment.

Enhancing Recycling Programs

The Council's commitment to enhancing recycling programs is commendable. However, it is essential to ensure that these programs are accessible and effective for all residents,

including those in rural and remote areas. The introduction of a comprehensive recycling education program is crucial to ensure that residents understand the importance of recycling and how to do it correctly.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa recommends the establishment of recycling centres in key locations throughout the district, making it easier for residents to recycle a wider range of materials. These centres should be staffed by knowledgeable individuals who can provide guidance on proper recycling practices. Additionally, the Council should explore partnerships with local businesses and organisations to promote and support recycling initiatives.

The Council should also consider adopting innovative recycling technologies that can process a wider range of materials. By investing in advanced recycling infrastructure, we can ensure that more materials are diverted from landfills and reused in new products. This not only reduces waste but also supports the circular economy, where resources are continually reused and repurposed.

Addressing Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is a significant issue that negatively impacts our environment and community well-being. Ngāti Tūwharetoa urges the Council to implement stronger measures to combat illegal dumping, including increased monitoring, enforcement, and penalties for offenders. Additionally, the Council should work with local iwi and community groups to develop and promote initiatives that discourage illegal dumping and encourage responsible waste disposal.

Community education and engagement are key to addressing illegal dumping. The Council should launch campaigns that raise awareness about the environmental and social impacts of illegal dumping and promote the use of legal disposal options. These campaigns should be culturally sensitive and incorporate traditional Māori values and practices, reinforcing the importance of caring for our environment.

Representation of Hapū/Iwi in the Built Environment

The current built environment within the Taupō District largely lacks the narratives and artistic reflections of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. This absence not only diminishes our cultural identity but also deprives the wider community and visitors of the rich history and heritage that we, as mana whenua, bring to this region. Our stories, symbols, and art forms are crucial in fostering a sense of place and belonging, which in turn enhances community cohesion and cultural understanding.

To address this gap, it is imperative that the Council actively integrates Māori cultural elements into public spaces, buildings, and infrastructure. This includes incorporating Māori design principles (kaupapa Māori) into urban planning, commissioning public artworks by local Māori artists, and installing bilingual signage that acknowledges the original names and significance of places. Such initiatives would visibly demonstrate the Council's commitment to honouring the presence and contributions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the region.

Promoting Māori Narratives and Artistic Reflections

The Council must proactively seek opportunities to showcase the stories and artistic expressions of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and its hapū. One approach is to develop a comprehensive cultural strategy that outlines specific projects and initiatives aimed at enhancing the visibility of Māori culture in the built environment. This strategy should be developed in close consultation with local hapū and iwi representatives to ensure it authentically represents our heritage and aspirations.

Potential projects could include the creation of culturally significant murals and sculptures in public spaces, the design of Māori-inspired motifs in architecture and landscape design, and the establishment of cultural heritage trails that guide residents and visitors through important historical and cultural sites. By embedding Māori narratives and artistic reflections into the fabric of the built environment, the Council can create a more inclusive and vibrant community that honours its indigenous heritage.

Strategies and Partnerships for Cultural Representation

It is essential that the Taupō District Council develops clear strategies and partnerships to ensure the visible presence of Ngāti Tūwharetoa in the built environment. This involves establishing formal agreements and frameworks for collaboration with hapū and iwi, such as memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or cultural advisory panels. These mechanisms would provide a structured approach to incorporating Māori perspectives into Council projects and decision-making processes.

The Council should also invest in capacity-building initiatives that support local Māori artists, designers, and cultural practitioners. This could include funding opportunities, professional development programs, and platforms for showcasing their work. By nurturing local talent and expertise, the Council can ensure that Māori cultural elements are authentically represented and celebrated in the built environment.

Visible Partnership and Collaboration

A genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa requires more than token gestures; it necessitates a visible and sustained commitment to collaboration and mutual respect. The Council should regularly engage with hapū and iwi representatives to seek input on all aspects of urban development and public projects. This ongoing dialogue would ensure that the cultural values and priorities of Ngāti Tūwharetoa are reflected in the planning and execution of Council initiatives.

One effective way to demonstrate this partnership is through co-governance arrangements, where hapū and iwi have an active role in decision-making processes related to the built environment. This could involve joint committees or working groups that oversee cultural projects and ensure that Māori perspectives are integrated at every stage. Such arrangements would not only enhance cultural representation but also build trust and strengthen the relationship between the Council and Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Water Infrastructure and Management

Tūrangi Wastewater Management

Ngāti Tūwharetoa acknowledges the Council's efforts to address wastewater management. However, the proposed option for Tūrangi's wastewater management does not fully alleviate community concerns about environmental impacts on Lake Taupō. The continued discharge into wetlands, leading to streams that flow into the lake, is unacceptable from both a kaitiakitanga (guardianship) and sustainability perspective. Prioritising a land-based disposal site, despite the challenges in identifying a suitable location, would not only protect our environment but also ensure the health and well-being of all community members who rely on the lake for recreation and sustenance. Genuine collaboration with iwi and hapū is essential in finding a viable solution that respects our whenua (land) and wai (water).

Taupō North Wastewater Management

The Council's proposal to install wastewater storage tanks and increase capacity across the Waikato River is a short-term fix that does not address the medium-term risk of untreated

wastewater crossing the river. A long-term, sustainable solution must be developed in close consultation with iwi and hapū, ensuring our waterways are protected and preserved for future generations. This approach will also safeguard the river for all communities, ensuring it remains a vital resource for drinking water, recreation, and cultural practices. Effective wastewater management is critical for the environmental and public health of the district, and we urge the Council to engage deeply with Ngāti Tūwharetoa to develop a comprehensive, sustainable strategy.

Solid Waste Management

Rubbish and Recycling Collection

The shift to a rates-funded wheelie bin system is a step in the right direction. However, it is imperative that this new system is designed and implemented with significant input from iwi and hapū to ensure it aligns with our values and addresses our unique needs. The environmental impact of waste management systems on our communities must be thoroughly considered and mitigated. By working together, we can develop a system that promotes recycling, reduces waste, and fosters a cleaner, healthier environment for all residents. This collaborative approach will also help educate the community on the importance of waste reduction and the benefits of a sustainable waste management system.

Furthermore, Ngāti Tūwharetoa believes that waste management practices should be grounded in the principles of kaitiakitanga. This means taking a proactive stance on reducing waste generation, improving recycling rates, and exploring innovative solutions such as community composting and waste-to-energy initiatives. We encourage the Council to adopt a holistic approach that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices, ensuring that our waste management strategies are both effective and culturally appropriate. Such an approach will not only protect our environment but also strengthen the community's connection to the land and each other.

Housing Crisis

Affordable Housing

The severe shortage of affordable housing is a critical issue for Ngāti Tūwharetoa. The Council's current plans to build 42 homes by 2025/26 are insufficient and do not address the broader needs of our community. There is a glaring omission of initiatives specifically targeting rural housing and papakāinga developments. Papakāinga housing is not just about providing homes; it is about fostering whānau connections, preserving our culture, and supporting sustainable living on our ancestral lands. Integrating more substantial and targeted papakāinga housing initiatives into the LTP will not only benefit Ngāti Tūwharetoa but also address the wider community's need for affordable, culturally appropriate housing options.

Moreover, we seek clarity on what the Council considers "affordable housing." With Taupō's median house price at \$800,000, this raises the question: Is this considered affordable? The definition of affordability must be realistic and reflective of the income levels and economic conditions of our community. We urge the Council to conduct a thorough review of its affordable housing strategy, ensuring it includes provisions for lower-income families and considers alternative housing models such as community land trusts and cooperative housing. Addressing the housing crisis requires bold and innovative solutions that prioritise the needs of all residents, particularly those most vulnerable.

Financial Strategy

Managing Borrowing and Asset Care

Ngāti Tūwharetoa understands the importance of carefully managing Council borrowing and maintaining quality assets for future generations. However, the proposed financial strategy must also consider the unique needs and perspectives of our hapū. The strategy's focus on prioritising essential infrastructure, such as water services, and topping up negative reserve balances is commendable, yet it must be implemented transparently with active engagement from iwi. Ensuring that development contributions and agreements are effectively utilised will aid in achieving financial sustainability while promoting equitable growth and development within our communities.

Furthermore, the financial strategy should incorporate mechanisms for regular review and adjustment to respond to changing economic conditions and community needs. This includes exploring alternative funding streams and innovative financing options to reduce reliance on rates and debt. By adopting a flexible and adaptive approach, the Council can ensure long-term financial health and resilience. It is crucial that the strategy reflects a commitment to intergenerational equity, ensuring that future generations inherit a well-maintained and financially stable district.

Rates and Fees

Proposed Rates Limits

The forecasted average rates increase of 5.3 percent across the 10-year period presents significant challenges for our community. While we understand the pressures of inflation and increased costs, the Council must explore innovative solutions to mitigate these impacts. The proposed differential increase for electricity generators, utilities, and networks is a step towards equitable rate distribution. However, the Council should further consult with iwi and hapū to ensure that rates adjustments do not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, particularly in rural and low-income areas.

Additionally, the Council should consider implementing rate relief measures for those experiencing financial hardship, including rate deferrals and targeted assistance programs. These measures would provide temporary relief while long-term solutions are developed. Transparent communication about rate changes and their justifications is essential to maintaining public trust and support. By engaging with the community and seeking feedback, the Council can develop a rates strategy that balances financial sustainability with fairness and equity.

Fees and Charges

The proposed increases in fees for services such as building and resource consenting, alcohol and health licensing, and facility use must be balanced against the community's ability to afford these costs. The Council's approach to user-pays principles is understandable, yet it must be tempered with considerations for those who may struggle to meet these additional financial burdens. Engaging with iwi to identify potential impacts and developing support mechanisms will be crucial in ensuring these changes do not exacerbate existing inequities.

To mitigate the impact of fee increases, the Council should consider phased implementation and potential exemptions or reductions for low-income families and community groups. This approach would help ensure that essential services remain accessible to all residents. Furthermore, the Council should explore opportunities to streamline processes and reduce administrative costs, thereby minimising the need for fee increases. By adopting a balanced and considerate approach, the Council can ensure that fee adjustments are fair and equitable.

Referenda on Maori Wards

Restoring Community Rights and Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi Principles

We have profound concern regarding the recent legislative developments concerning Maori Wards, as outlined in the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill, which has passed its first reading in Parliament. These changes represent a critical setback in local governance, potentially eroding equity for Maori and reaffirming a governance structure where a majority white population dictates the direction of the Maori minority.

Impact of Legislative Changes on Local Governance

The Bill effectively reinstates the requirement for local communities to hold binding referendums on the establishment or continuation of Maori Wards, reversing the progress made towards equitable representation. This legislative shift not only undermines Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles of partnership, participation, and protection but also perpetuates historical injustices by placing indigenous representation at the mercy of non-indigenous majority sentiments. It is imperative that Taupo District Council recognises and mitigates these impacts within its Long Term Plan to uphold fairness and inclusivity in local decision-making processes.

Upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Mana Whakahono

Te Tiriti o Waitangi embodies a covenant of partnership and mutual respect between Maori and the Crown, emphasising Maori rights to self-determination and equitable representation in governance. The proposed legislative changes starkly contradict these principles, threatening to marginalise Maori voices and diminish their influence in shaping policies that affect their communities. Taupo District Council must demonstrate leadership in safeguarding Te Mana Whakahono principles, ensuring that Maori and Iwi perspectives are not only respected but actively incorporated into governance frameworks that promote social justice and community well-being.

Council Strategies and Commitments

In light of these developments, we urge the Council to adopt proactive strategies in its Long Term Plan to protect and enhance Maori and Iwi representation. This includes advocating for mechanisms that uphold the rights of indigenous communities to participate meaningfully in local decision-making processes, despite the legislative constraints imposed by the government. How does the Council intend to support Maori Wards within the new legislative framework? What measures will be implemented to foster understanding and respect for Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles among all stakeholders, ensuring equitable outcomes for Maori and non-Maori residents alike?

International Best Practices and Local Relevance

International best practices highlight the benefits of inclusive governance that respects indigenous rights and promotes social cohesion. By aligning with global standards of equitable representation, Taupo District Council can mitigate the adverse impacts of legislative changes and uphold its commitment to advancing community well-being. It is essential for the Council to draw upon these examples to inform its policies and initiatives, fostering a governance environment that values diversity, inclusivity, and respect for indigenous rights.

A Tuwharetoa Perspective

As members of Ngāti Tuwharetoa, We emphasise the profound implications these legislative changes have for our community. They effectively roll back decades of progress towards equity and self-determination, undermining our ability to shape our own future within the Taupo District. Our identity, connection to the land, and contributions to the community must be recognised and respected in all governance decisions. Upholding Maori and Iwi representation is not only a legal and ethical imperative but also a fundamental step towards healing historical injustices and building a stronger, more inclusive society for future generations. We urge the Taupo District Council to reject the marginalisation of Maori voices and instead champion equitable governance that upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles. By advocating for mechanisms that support Maori and Iwi representation within the new legislative framework, the Council can demonstrate its commitment to fairness, justice, and community cohesion. Thank you for considering this submission. I look forward to seeing concrete actions that uphold our shared values and aspirations for a fair and representative democracy in the Taupo District.

Climate Targets and Environmental Responsibility

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation

Ngāti Tūwharetoa is acutely aware of the pressing need for robust climate change strategies. The Council's climate targets must be more than aspirational; they require clear, actionable steps that align with our values of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This includes reducing carbon emissions, enhancing resilience to climate impacts, and protecting our natural resources. Transparency in how these targets are pursued and achieved is crucial. The implementation of Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa, which outlines key environmental and cultural strategies, should be clearly reflected in all Council workstreams. Demonstrating this commitment will not only address climate challenges but also foster a more resilient and sustainable community for all.

Ngāti Tūwharetoa emphasizes the need for a holistic and integrated approach to climate action that incorporates traditional knowledge and practices. This includes restoring and protecting natural habitats, promoting sustainable land use, and supporting community-led initiatives that enhance environmental stewardship. By partnering with iwi and other stakeholders, the Council can develop and implement effective climate strategies that align with our cultural values and contribute to the well-being of our communities. Ensuring that these strategies are inclusive and participatory will enhance their effectiveness and support long-term sustainability.

Cultural and Environmental Acknowledgements

Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa

There is a notable absence of references to Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and its implementation by TDC. This is a critical oversight, as this plan outlines key environmental and cultural strategies essential to Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Similarly, Te Piringa is not referenced, which is concerning as it underscores the need for collaborative governance and partnership between the Council and iwi. The successful integration of these frameworks into the LTP would ensure that the Council's strategies are not only environmentally and culturally responsive but also align with the values and aspirations of our iwi. By recognising and embedding these strategies into the LTP, the Council can demonstrate a genuine commitment to honouring the principles of partnership and co-governance with Ngāti Tūwharetoa.

Integrating Te Kōpu a Kānapanapa and Te Piringa into the LTP will also enhance the Council's ability to address environmental and cultural challenges in a more holistic and effective manner. These frameworks provide a blueprint for sustainable development and

resource management that respects our cultural heritage and promotes environmental stewardship. By adopting these strategies, the Council can ensure that its plans and actions are aligned with the values and aspirations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa, fostering a more inclusive and sustainable future for the entire community.

Partnership and Engagement Obligations to Iwi and Hapū

The partnership between TDC and Ngāti Tūwharetoa is not just a matter of legal obligation but one of mutual respect and shared responsibility. The current LTP falls short of iwi and hapū expectations in terms of genuine partnership and engagement. There is a clear need for proactive identification of opportunities for hapū and the Council to strengthen and promote this significant relationship. Establishing a dedicated forum or working group, including representatives from all relevant hapū, would ensure continuous and meaningful dialogue on all aspects of the LTP and other council activities. This approach will benefit the entire community by fostering trust, collaboration, and shared goals.

To enhance partnership and engagement, it is crucial that the Council commits to regular and transparent communication with iwi and hapū. This includes providing timely updates on key projects and initiatives, seeking feedback and input at all stages of the planning and implementation process, and addressing any concerns promptly and respectfully. By fostering a culture of openness and collaboration, the Council can build stronger, more resilient relationships with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ensuring that our voices are heard and our contributions are valued in shaping the future of our district.

Conclusion

In summary, the Taupō District Council's Long-Term Plan requires significant improvements to meet the needs and expectations of Ngāti Tūwharetoa and the wider community. This submission highlights the critical areas of concern and provides recommendations for a more inclusive, sustainable, and culturally aligned approach. The Council must recognise the importance of early and ongoing engagement with hapū and the community to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are addressed. By fostering a genuine partnership with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can develop a plan that not only meets the immediate needs of the district but also secures a prosperous and resilient future for all its inhabitants.

The principles of kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga should be at the forefront of the Council's decision-making processes, guiding the development and implementation of the LTP. By embracing these values and working collaboratively with Ngāti Tūwharetoa, the Council can create a plan that reflects our shared commitment to environmental sustainability, cultural integrity, and social equity. We look forward to working closely with the Council to ensure our voices are heard and our values respected in the final LTP, ultimately benefiting all residents within our wider community.

Nga mihi

Te Kotahitanga o Ngati Tuwharetoa

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Rayma

Last name: Riach

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Kinloch

1.2 Next 10 Years
Agree with the plan

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree
Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

For holiday homes the provision of bins will create more of a nuisance than a benefit in having to store the bins for the rare occasions that they are used. The present system is far more convenient than having unsightly bins laying around the property.

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

For areas such as Kinloch with a high proportion of holiday homes the provision of bins will create an eyesore. The current user pays system works well.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Rowan

Last name: Sapsford

Organisation: Bike Taupo

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.9.1 Community Q2

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

1. Bike Taupo Funding

Bike Taupo seeks a continuation of annual the funding which it receives from TDC. This funding is very important to us as it supports the operation of our organisation, especially our administration, track maintenance and kids bike Taupo programme. Operational funds are very hard to find from other funders, so the TDC funding is of significant benefit. Bike Taupo currently receives \$65,000 from TDC to keep our wheels turning. This funding is also important in ensuring that our off-road biking network continues to return \$20M per annum to the District.

2. Destination Great Lake Taupo Funding

Bike Taupo is concerned about the proposed funding cuts to DGLT. Bike Taupo has a good working relationship with the team at DGLT and provides them with information and support to facilitate their successful campaigns to market Taupo District as a Cycling destination. the team do amazing work, especially around the recent Supervolcanics trails campaign. We are concerned that the reduction in investment in destination marketing will adversely impact on the benefits that bike trails accrue to the District and will impact on Taupo as one of the country's most successful biking destinations. Reductions in marketing efforts will have a flow on impact on the spending in the district and the viability of the operators who rely on visitors to our district.

1.11 Any other feedback?

Full submission attached

3. Norman Smith Street and Control Gates Cycling Improvements.

We understand from TDC staff that the council has allocated \$500K per year for the first 4 years for cycling improvements to Norman Smith Street and the northern end of Tongariro Street,

adjacent to Control Gates Bridge. This is not explicit in the LTP and support g documents. This investment in improving the safety of people on bikes at the northern part of Taupō town is supported. Making the northern access to Taupō safer for people on bikes will assist in a positive modal shift. There was a commitment by TDC staff and Councillors to Bike Taupō that this work is to occur. This commitment was in response to the Nukahau Plan change and the increased development that is to occur on the northern side of the Waikato River. We acknowledge TDC in following through on their commitments. Bike Taupō has been actively working with TDC on the creation of this outcome and commits to carry on doing so as the project progresses.

4. TDC Cycling Infrastructure Expenditure.

Bike Taupō also supports the following capital expenditure projects in the LTP document

Item	Comments
Community Facilities	
Great Lake Taupō Shared Path	We support the widening of the Great lake Pathway to Wharewaka. This is a very popular off road pathway for walkers and bikers alike and these enhancements will make for a safer and more effective trail.
Transport	
Cycling Facilities	The development and maintenance of cycling facilities such as bike stands and Locky docks etc will support the district in being a biking destination.
Footpath connection airport to Waitahanui	This will extend the off road connection to Waitahanui and also be another step in the development of the T2T.
Kinloch Footbridge	This bridge is part of the Great Lake Trails and is currently an out of grade section. BT will work with TDC is exploring additional funding streams for this asset upgrade, given that it is part of the New Zealand Cycle Trails.
Pedestrian/cycle bridge Riverside Park to Woolworths	Bike Taupō is very pleased to see this project listed. We have previously done some work on it, including initial due diligence. It will be of significant benefit to Taupō from a road safety, event management and also visitor attraction basis.
Shared Path on Lake Mangakino	This will be an important link in the Waikato River Trails and will have benefit to the communities of Mangakino and Whakamaru.
Taharepa Road and Crown Road intersection Tauhara Road and AC Baths	These intersection upgrades are supported and it is important that the design of these upgrades considers cycle safety.

Item	Comments
Avenue intersection Tauhara Road and Spa Road intersection Taupō CBD enhancements for Ruapehu and Horomatangi Streets	
Vehicles for pedal safe/road safety team	This team does an amazing job and provide a hugely beneficial service to the community. New vehicles and any other support to this team of absolute legends is supported.
Wairakei Drive steam bridge cycle & pedestrian connection Wairakei Drive and Lake Terrace cycle lanes Wairakei Drive shared path (control gates hill)	These are important cycle links used by locals and visitors alike. Works proposed to enhance these is supported.

Full submission attached

3. Norman Smith Street and Control Gates Cycling Improvements.

We understand from TDC staff that the council has allocated \$500K per year for the first 4 years for cycling improvements to Norman Smith Street and the northern end of Tongariro Street, adjacent to Control Gates Bridge. This is not explicit in the LTP and support g documents. This investment in improving the safety of people on bikes at the northern part of Taupō town is supported. Making the northern access to Taupō safer for people on bikes will assist in a positive modal shift. There was a commitment by TDC staff and Councillors to Bike Taupō that this work is to occur. This commitment was in response to the Nukahau Plan change and the increased development that is to occur on the northern side of the Waikato River. We acknowledge TDC in following through on their commitments. Bike Taupō has been actively working with TDC on the creation of this outcome and commits to carry on doing so as the project progresses.


4. TDC Cycling Infrastructure Expenditure.

Bike Taupō also supports the following capital expenditure projects in the LTP document

Item	Comments
Community Facilities	
Great Lake Taupō Shared Path	We support the widening of the Great lake Pathway to Wharewaka. This is a very popular off road pathway for walkers and bikers alike and these enhancements will make for a safer and more effective trail.
Transport	
Cycling Facilities	The development and maintenance of cycling facilities such as bike stands and Locky docks etc will support the district in being a biking destination.
Footpath connection airport to Waitahanui	This will extend the off road connection to Waitahanui and also be another step in the development of the T2T.
Kinloch Footbridge	This bridge is part of the Great Lake Trails and is currently an out of grade section. BT will work with TDC is exploring additional funding streams for this asset upgrade, given that it is part of the New Zealand Cycle Trails.
Pedestrian/cycle bridge Riverside Park to Woolworths	Bike Taupō is very pleased to see this project listed. We have previously done some work on it, including initial due diligence. It will be of significant benefit to Taupō from a road safety, event management and also visitor attraction basis.
Shared Path on Lake Mangakino	This will be an important link in the Waikato River Trails and will have benefit to the communities of Mangakino and Whakamaru.
Taharepa Road and Crown Road intersection Tauhara Road and AC Baths	These intersection upgrades are supported and it is important that the design of these upgrades considers cycle safety.

Item	Comments
Avenue intersection Tauhara Road and Spa Road intersection Taupō CBD enhancements for Ruapehu and Horomatangi Streets	
Vehicles for pedal safe/road safety team	This team does an amazing job and provide a hugely beneficial service to the community. New vehicles and any other support to this team of absolute legends is supported.
Wairakei Drive steam bridge cycle & pedestrian connection Wairakei Drive and Lake Terrace cycle lanes Wairakei Drive shared path (control gates hill)	These are important cycle links used by locals and visitors alike. Works proposed to enhance these is supported.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Bike Taupo 2024 LTP Submission redacted



██████████
TAUPŌ 3351

████████████████████
Pete Masters (Chairman) ██████████
Bria Jackson (Administrator) ██████████

4 July 2024

BIKE TAUPŌ SUBMISSION TO THE TAUPŌ DISTRICT LONG TERM PLAN 2024-2034

Please find attached a submission from Bike Taupō on the Long Term Plan

Please note that we are more than happy to present our comments in person and discuss them with Taupō District Council Councillors and Staff.

Yours Sincerely

Peter Masters (MNZM)
Bike Taupō Chairman



Full Name of Party : Bike Taupō Advocacy Group (inc)
Contact Person : Rowan Sapsford
Contact email : [REDACTED]
Full Postal Address : [REDACTED]
Phone Number : [REDACTED]
Date : July 4, 2024
No. of Pages : Six (including the covering letter)

BIKE TAUPŌ SUBMISSION TO THE TAUPŌ DISTRICT LONG TERM PLAN 2024-2034

Bike Taupō is a cycle advocacy group which provides the Taupō community with a voice for cycling. The organisation was formalised in 2002 and currently has over 3,000 registered members.

To date Bike Taupō has helped create a cycling culture within the district through constructing and maintaining over 200km off road tracks, partaking in continuous dialogue with regulatory authorities; promoting cycling and cycle safety and playing an active part in Taupō's growing cycling community.

Bike Taupō is active throughout the Taupō District building and maintaining trails in Taupō, Kinloch, the Western Bays, Pureoras, the Kaimanawa's and Turangi. Our kids Bike Taupō



programme operates in schools, kura, marae etc from Kuratau to Mangakino, to Reparoa and Turangi.

Bike Taupō is run by a committed bunch of volunteers with the support of the community, council and local businesses. We operate a lean and effective model which is nationally renowned.

Cycling is a significant part of the Taupō economy. In 2022 Bike Taupō commissioned an economic impact assessment on the value of off road biking. This assessment showed that in 2022 an estimated 55,000 visitors were drawn to the District due to off-road biking opportunities. These visitors collectively spent over 80,000 nights in the district and contributed an average of \$340 per person to the local economy.

The assessment indicates that the direct economic contribution of off-road recreational cycling, including events and wider related activity, amounted to an estimated **\$20 million** in the Taupō District in 2022. This substantial figure underscores the significance of off-road biking as a key economic driver in the region.

Furthermore, the report highlights the employment benefits associated with off-road recreational cycling, supporting approximately 175 full-time equivalent jobs in the Taupō District. This demonstrates the positive impact that this form of outdoor recreation has on local livelihoods and employment opportunities.

The report also highlights the other benefits associated with off-road recreational biking including numerous social benefits for the districts residents making the district a more vibrant and appealing place to live.

This report can be read here:

<https://static1.squarespace.com/static/613834caa5921f06fad19ae1/t/648a4a0d529eee6207722ee6/1686784549691/Bike+Taupo+Impact+Report+-+FINAL+June+2023.pdf>

In addition, Bike Taupō is also very concerned about the safety of cyclists in the Taupō District especially those members of our community who currently or could cycle in our urban areas. If Taupō gets a reputation as an unsafe place to ride it could result in significant economic impacts, not to mention the actual physical harm to residents and visitors.

Biking is a strength of our district and should be celebrated and grown.



[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Bike Taupō would like to acknowledge the amazing work done by TDC staff and Elected Members in all matters related to biking. We have enjoyed a positive and constructive relationship with TDC which has been based on a recognition of the benefits of biking and a willingness to work together. We would like to specifically acknowledge the work done by the Operations and Delivery team of TDC in this area.

We would also like to thank Claire Sharland and Sarah Wraight for taking the time to answer our questions on the LTP document.

1. Bike Taupō Funding

Bike Taupō seeks a continuation of annual the funding which it receives from TDC. This funding is very important to us as it supports the operation of our organisation, especially our administration, track maintenance and kids bike Taupō programme. Operational funds are very hard to find from other funders, so the TDC funding is of significant benefit. Bike Taupō currently receives \$65,000 from TDC to keep our wheels turning. This funding is also important in ensuring that our off-road biking network continues to return \$20M per annum to the District.

2. Destination Great Lake Taupō Funding

Bike Taupō is concerned about the proposed funding cuts to DGLT. Bike Taupō has a good working relationship with the team at DGLT and provides them with information and support to facilitate their successful campaigns to market Taupō District as a Cycling destination. the team do amazing work, especially around the recent Supervolcanics trails campaign. We are concerned that the reduction in investment in destination marketing will adversely impact on the benefits that bike trails accrue to the District and will impact on Taupō as one of the country's most successful biking destinations. Reductions in marketing efforts will have a flow on impact on the spending in the district and the viability of the operators who rely on visitors to our district.

3. Norman Smith Street and Control Gates Cycling Improvements.

We understand from TDC staff that the council has allocated \$500K per year for the first 4 years for cycling improvements to Norman Smith Street and the northern end of Tongariro Street, adjacent to Control Gates Bridge. This is not explicit in the LTP and supporting documents. This investment in improving the safety of people on bikes at the northern part of Taupō town is

supported. Making the northern access to Taupō safer for people on bikes will assist in a positive modal shift. There was a commitment by TDC staff and Councillors to Bike Taupō that this work is to occur. This commitment was in response to the Nukahau Plan change and the increased development that is to occur on the northern side of the Waikato River. We acknowledge TDC in following through on their commitments. Bike Taupō has been actively working with TDC on the creation of this outcome and commits to carry on doing so as the project progresses.

4. TDC Cycling Infrastructure Expenditure.

Bike Taupō also supports the following capital expenditure projects in the LTP document.

Item	Comments
Community Facilities	
Great Lake Taupō Shared Path	We support the widening of the Great lake Pathway to Wharewaka. This is a very popular off road pathway for walkers and bikers alike and these enhancements will make for a safer and more effective trail.
Transport	
Cycling Facilities	The development and maintenance of cycling facilities such as bike stands and Locky docks etc will support the district in being a biking destination.
Footpath connection airport to Waitahanui	This will extend the off road connection to Waitahanui and also be another step in the development of the T2T.
Kinloch Footbridge	This bridge is part of the Great Lake Trails and is currently an out of grade section. BT will work with TDC is exploring additional funding streams for this asset upgrade, given that it is part of the New Zealand Cycle Trails.
Pedestrian/cycle bridge Riverside Park to Woolworths	Bike Taupō is very pleased to see this project listed. We have previously done some work on it, including initial due diligence. It will be of significant benefit to Taupō from a road safety, event management and also visitor attraction basis.
Shared Path on Lake Mangakino	This will be an important link in the Waikato River Trails and will have benefit to the communities of Mangakino and Whakamaru.
Taharepa Road and Crown Road intersection Tauhara Road and AC Baths	These intersection upgrades are supported and it is important that the design of these upgrades considers cycle safety.

Item	Comments
Avenue intersection Tauhara Road and Spa Road intersection Taupō CBD enhancements for Ruapehu and Horomatangi Streets	
Vehicles for pedal safe/road safety team	This team does an amazing job and provide a hugely beneficial service to the community. New vehicles and any other support to this team of absolute legends is supported.
Wairakei Drive steam bridge cycle & pedestrian connection Wairakei Drive and Lake Terrace cycle lanes Wairakei Drive shared path (control gates hill)	These are important cycle links used by locals and visitors alike. Works proposed to enhance these is supported.

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Alexandra (Sandy)

Last name: Evans

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Taupō

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Agree

1.4.4 Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Strongly Agree

1.6.3 Strongly Agree

Please please do not introduce the small vegie bins; we have lived in Auckland for over 30 years and they are a horrible sight - blow along the sides of streets, ugly and disgraceful

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: John

Last name: Gibbs

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing:

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Taupō

1.2 Next 10 Years

Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Note this section of my submission is supported by Taupo Branch of Forest and Bird as discussed at its AGM on 18 June.

The LTP should include a commitment to introducing bylaws for the management of cats in the district. Cats are valued companion animals and household pets but whether owned, wild and feral, are one of the most significant predators of native biodiversity in the country. They have a disproportionate impact in urban areas where they are more common. Cats are responsible for the spread of disease such as ringworm, roundworm and toxoplasmosis which not only infects humans, but is also a major threat to endangered marine mammals such as Hector's and Maui's dolphins. This disease also has significant economic impact through causing abortion in livestock costing \$18M in Hawkes Bay alone in 2014. Cats also cause nuisance through fighting, roaming and defecating in neighbouring properties.

There is a growing and now dominant social licence for central and local government to implement cat management measures through legislation (a national cat management Act akin to the Dog Control Act 1996) and local bylaws. A recent survey shows 75% of New Zealanders think owned cats should be de-sexed, 66% agree with compulsory microchipping and 61% agree with limiting the number of cats per household.

Nationally, a wide range of influential organisations from all sides of the issue strongly support these proposals, including SPCA, Companion Animals NZ, Veterinarians for Animal Welfare NZ, Taituara (Association of Local Government Professionals), Predator Free NZ Trust, Forest and Bird, Department of Conservation and others. LGNZ also supports the implementation of a national cat management strategy.

Currently, some 26 local authorities have some form of bylaw for cat management. Additionally, a number of new and planned subdivisions totalling several thousand houses in Raglan, Hamilton, Weiti and Kerikeri have complete bans on the ownership of cats in order to protect biodiversity. While these bans are in covenants imposed by the developers, at least two of them result from decisions of the Environment Court. I submit that

TDC should also impose such bans on all new subdivision consents. Consideration should also be given to requiring owned cats to be confined to their owners' properties, a practice which is becoming commonplace in other countries, most notably Australia.

Links for some key references are attached and a further 2 files are in the Documents section:

<https://predatorfreenz.org/stories/animal-welfare-agencies-views-on-cat-management/>

<https://www.companionanimals.nz/articles/local-cat-bylaws-what-is-required-and-where-for-our-feline-companions>

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.6.1 Disagree
Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

There should be a requirement to only use approved compostable rubbish bags to reduce the amount of plastic waste going into landfill.

1.7 Housing
Strongly Agree

1.7.4 Strongly Agree

I strongly support council ensuring provision of a significant number of quality affordable homes through this proposal.

This development borders the Waipahihi gully which has been and will become a significant biodiversity hotspot within the urban area. Post-construction should ensure the gully is replanted in native trees and shrubs, as is the section adjoining Kokomea Village. Residents have previously undertaken weed and pest control in the gully and council should commit tangible support for this to continue as the EUL development proceeds. Community engagement will ensure a sense of "ownership" by residents investing their resources into the gully that will help protect it from dumping and undesirable use and enhance its neighbourhood and biodiversity values.

This development also provides an opportunity for council to show leadership by implementing covenants prohibiting the ownership of cats as an additional protection for the high-density community and the environment.

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes. See below.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.
Policy now explicitly includes community initiatives and efforts that protect and improve environmental outcomes.

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan

Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

Attached Documents

Link	File
	National Cat Management Strategy Group_Report_August+2020
	SPCA national cat legislation_bd_v2_final

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report



August 2020

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	5
Key recommendations of the NCMSG for effective and humane cat management:	6
The National Cat Management Strategy Group	11
Purpose of the National Cat Management Strategy Group.....	11
Strategic vision of the National Cat Management Strategy Group	12
Strategic goals and outcomes	12
National Cat Management Stakeholders	15
Acknowledgements.....	15
1. Introduction	16
2. Human approaches to cat management should protect cat welfare	17
2.1. The value of cats	17
2.2. Responsible domestic cat ownership	20
2.2.1. Reducing cat surrender and abandonment	21
2.2.2. The benefits of cat ownership	23
2.2.3. Using humane management practices to control all cats.	24
3. The need to manage cats in urban, rural, and wild environments	25
3.1. The impact of domestic cats on human communities	25
3.1.1. Zoonotic disease	25
3.1.2. Nuisance behaviours.....	27
3.2. The impact of all cats on pastoral industries.....	29
3.3. The impact of cats on biodiversity	32
3.3.1. Identifying and protecting sensitive wildlife areas from all cats	34
3.3.2. Public education on the negative impacts of cats on biodiversity	35
4. Approaches to effective and humane cat management	37
4.1. Managing feral cats	39
4.1.1. Techniques used to control feral cats.....	40
4.2. Managing stray cats	43
4.2.1. Limiting flow of cats into the stray cat population	43

4.2.2.	Reducing the number of stray cats	44
4.2.3.	Education programmes and support for stray cat carers	58
4.3.	Managing companion (owned) cats	59
4.3.1.	Responsible cat ownership	59
4.3.2.	Cat containment.....	60
4.3.3.	Identification	62
4.3.4.	Registration	66
4.3.5.	Mandatory desexing	67
5.	Humane and effective framework for cat management in New Zealand	75
5.1.	Current framework.....	75
5.2.	Improving the legislative and regulatory approach.....	76
5.2.1.	National Cat Act	76
5.2.2.	Bylaw Alignment with National Legislation	77
5.3.	Improving the educative approach.....	78
5.3.1.	Increasing responsible cat ownership.....	78
5.3.2.	Public engagement on stray and feral cat management	80
	<i>Lethal control as a strategy.....</i>	<i>81</i>
6.	Ensuring cat management strategies are effective and humane	82
6.1.	Monitoring and Evaluation of cat management.....	82
6.1.1.	Using ethical principles of animal management to guide action.....	83
6.1.2.	Using adaptive frameworks to manage cats.....	84
6.2.	Collecting and managing data on cat management activities	86
7.	Collaboration between government, NGOs, and the community	88
7.1.	New Zealand Government	88
7.1.1.	Governmental agencies involved in cat management.....	88
7.1.2.	Legal reform	89
7.1.3.	Developing and sharing resources	89
7.2.	Local government.....	89
7.3.	Organisations and professionals with an interest in cat management	90
7.3.1.	Conservation groups	90
7.3.2.	Animal welfare organisations	90
7.3.3.	Veterinarians.....	91
7.3.4.	Cat breeders.....	91

7.3.5.	Pet retailers and manufacturers	91
7.4.	Individuals with an interest in cat management	92
7.4.1.	Cat owners	92
7.4.2.	Stray cat carers.....	92
7.4.3.	People who neither own nor provide care for cats	93
8.	Conclusion.....	94
9.	References	95
Appendix 1: Existing legislative, regulatory and educative framework relating to cat management in New Zealand		
	The Animal Welfare Act 1999 (current as at 7 October 2019)	134
	Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare 2018	149
	Minimum Standards: Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare	149
	Other legislation applying to cat management	153
	Resource Management Act 1991.....	153
	Biosecurity Act 1993	154
	Conservation Act 1987.....	155
	Wildlife Act 1953.....	156
	National Parks Act 1980.....	157
	Local Government Act 2002.....	157
	Appendix 2: Council Bylaws pertaining to cats	159
	Appendix 3: International examples of existing cat control specific legislation	180
	Australia	180
	Canada.....	182
	Lithuania.....	182
	USA	184
	Local legislation.....	184
	Appendix 4: Response to consultation feedback	187

Executive Summary

The National Cat Management Strategy Group (NCMSG) recognises the intrinsic value of cats as complex and sentient beings, their value as a companion animal in New Zealand, and their value to communities, and New Zealand society. The NCMSG also recognises the importance of balancing the needs of cats, cat owners, and cat carers with the potential negative impacts of cats on communities, other species, and ecosystems. The New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Report outlines recommendations and supporting evidence to achieve humane management of cats in New Zealand to protect both cat welfare and our unique environment.

Improved categorisation of cats which reflect the complexity of cat overpopulation are needed for successful management. The companion, stray, and feral cat categories have limited the ability to effectively manage cats in the past, particularly grouping all 'stray' cats together; this category should include better differentiation among stray cats to inform management strategies. The divisions within each of the proposed categories in this report will enable effective and legal management of different types of cat populations, whilst also providing added safety for previously unprotected cats.

The National Cat Management Strategy Group has assessed the existing literature and available resources concerning feral and domestic cat management strategies and taken into consideration feedback from stakeholder consultation to devise evidence-based recommendations for parties undertaking cat management in New Zealand.

Efforts to manage cats in New Zealand should be monitored and evaluated to determine their effectiveness in controlling cat populations and providing benefits to local wildlife. Robust evaluation of cat management programmes will provide much needed information for other governments, cat advocates, and environmental organisations that undertake steps to address problems with cat overpopulation.

Cat management is complex, and the interests of all parties should be considered in decision-making. There is no 'one solution' for humane cat management and environmental protection; instead, different solutions are needed for different contexts. Humane and effective cat management requires all stakeholders to work together to ensure the diverse values associated with cats (including the intrinsic value of cats as sentient beings, their companionship, and the value of New Zealand's biodiversity) remain the guiding motivation for action.

Key recommendations of the NCMSG for effective and humane cat management:

1. Acknowledge that all cats are sentient.

All legislation and plans to manage feral and domestic cats:

- Must recognise cats are sentient beings under the Animal Welfare Act 1999;
- Be informed by science and ethics to:
 - promote of the value of cats to enhance the human-cat bond, advance responsible ownership, break down barriers preventing ownership, and reduce cat surrender and abandonment; and
 - determine the most humane approaches to stray and feral cat management.
- Use improved categories of cats to inform cat management. The following cat population categories provide the basis for a management framework:
 - Feral cats; and
 - Domestic cats;
 - Companion (owned) cats; and
 - Stray cats;
 - Socialised stray cats (managed and unmanaged); and
 - Unsocialised stray cats (managed and unmanaged).

2. Community education programmes about the negative impact of cats are enacted to:

- reduce nuisance behaviour;
- reduce the risk of disease transmission; and
- reduce the negative impacts of cats on biodiversity.

3. Government leadership in developing a national integrated, one welfare approach to toxoplasmosis management to:

- ensure consistent vaccine coverage for farmed animals;
- support research into toxoplasmosis vaccine development for humans and animals;
- develop tools to measure the risk of toxoplasmosis on all farmed animal species, wildlife, and human health;

- ensure implementation of integrated pest management on farms (e.g. rodents and feral cats) including: rodent control, and improvement of food and water hygiene; and
- ensure implementation of action plans to mitigate the risks of toxoplasmosis on marine wildlife.

4. Sensitive wildlife areas are identified and protected from cats.

Sensitive wildlife areas should be identified nationwide for effective cat management. Subsequently, implementation of comprehensive and humane removal of cats from within those areas is required. Cats should be permanently removed and excluded from future re-inhabitation.

5. Integrate best practice cat management nationally for all cats.

Feral and domestic cat management should be integrated to ensure no gaps in responsibilities, laws, and initiatives. Individual cat movement between different populations is fluid, therefore, a coordinated and multifaceted approach through the development of national cat management plan is needed to address all sources of cats in a population. This management plan should provide a framework for best practice management for companion, stray, and feral cats, and include:

- the development of relevant Codes of Practice and Standard Operating Procedures for national cat management methods, to ensure consistency in cat management practices; and
- the development of an auditing programme to promote compliance with best practice cat management.

Best practice responsible cat ownership

Responsible cat ownership should include:

- mandatory identification (microchipping) and desexing of all cats prior to puberty and the regulation of breeding; and
- implementation of cat containment (mandatory in sensitive wildlife areas).

Best practice stray cat management

The intention of stray cat management is to humanely and effectively reduce the population of unowned cats. Stray cat management should include the development and implementation of:

- best practice Stray Cat (including colonies) Management Guidelines. Guidelines should include managed and targeted trap-neuter-return (mtTNR) programmes;
- a managed stray cat registry; and
- nationwide programmes for stray cat carers about responsible cat management with an emphasis on desexing, identification, and appropriate health care of managed stray cats.

Best practice cat management in sensitive wildlife areas

Sensitive wildlife areas are not suitable for mtTNR programmes.

Where mtTNR is inappropriate due to proximity of a sensitive wildlife area, the NCMSG supports trap and rehome as a strategy to manage stray cats. Where no other humane and non-lethal approaches are available the NCMSG reluctantly acknowledges that trap and humane killing methods for stray cats may be necessary to protect vulnerable native species. These methods are only acceptable if they are carried out in accordance with best practice guidelines to safeguard cat welfare.

6. Consistent legislation, approach, and commitment to cat management from Government

The enactment of a National Cat Management Act will allow for mandated, comprehensive, and consistent implementation of nationwide humane management of all cat populations in New Zealand and ensure that enforcement can occur under the legislation.

The enactment of a National Cat Management Act will allow for the creation and implementation of local cat bylaws to assist with the humane management of cats.

7. Incremental change to legislation

Changes in cat management under legislation should be incremental to allow public education, acceptance, and compliance with new requirements. It will likely be necessary to mandate components of the plan in order to make it effective. These changes must come from central and local government and be implemented locally.

8. Develop public engagement strategies to understand community support for cat management and facilitate human behaviour change

Public engagement is needed to understand the diverse values, beliefs, attitudes, and social norms related to cats. Public engagement can also include activities to educate and support human behaviour change including:

- Responsible Cat Ownership; and
- humane non-lethal and lethal control of stray and feral cats.

9. Robust monitoring and evaluation are integrated into all cat management strategies to identify problems and solutions.

Evaluation of cat management strategies is needed to determine their effectiveness and inform changes to ongoing cat management plans at the national and local level and should include:

- evaluation measures and processes for data collection agreed upon by all stakeholders;
- positive and negative outcomes publicly reported to ensure transparency;
- assessment of the effect of owned and stray cat management strategies on feral cat numbers and their impacts on wildlife;
- cat management strategies that are adapted and improved as new evidence becomes available; and
- creation and implementation of a centralised national database to track relevant cat management statistics.

10. Establish a national cat management advisory committee.

A National Cat Management Advisory Committee should oversee research, operationalise management plans, and coordinate and oversee evaluation of management strategies. Funding and support from government and other stakeholder groups will be necessary to achieve this. An important component of the National Cat Management Advisory Committee will be the use of research to inform ongoing humane cat management strategies, including national allocation of resources, coordination, and priority setting.

11. Establish local cat management advisory groups.

Local governments should consider establishing cat management advisory groups with terms of reference that include:

- introducing and monitoring cat management plans in coordination with national mandatory requirements;

- consulting with key local stakeholders and communities, and
- identifying key metrics to evaluate the effectiveness of cat management plans.

12. Development of strategic partnerships among organisations with an interest in cat management

Humane and effective cat management requires all stakeholders to work collaboratively, including the adoption of MOUs between major stakeholders. This collaboration will require ongoing communication and involvement of all cat stakeholders in decision making processes.

13. Prioritise community engagement to determine the most appropriate strategies for cat management and promote sustainable outcomes for all interested parties.

Effective and humane cat management will require identifying and engaging local community members with an interest in cat management based on their relationships with cats.

The National Cat Management Strategy Group

The National Cat Management Strategy Group (NCMSG) formed in November 2014 to develop a national overarching strategy for responsible, compassionate, and humane cat management in New Zealand through a collaborative and proactive approach.

The NCMSG consists of eight national organisations that have an interest in cat management including: Local Government New Zealand, the Morgan Foundation; the New Zealand Companion Animal Council; the New Zealand Veterinary Association; NZVA Companion Animal Veterinarians; and the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals. Ministry for Primary Industries is an observatory member and Department of Conservation is a technical advisory member.

The NCMSG recognises the positive benefits and value of cat ownership, and supports responsible cat ownership, while acknowledging the problems associated with cat overpopulation and feral cats. The NCMSG advocates that all efforts to manage cats should be humane, whether they are owned as companions, live in communities as strays, or inhabit wild places as ferals.

The NCMSG also recognises challenges with effectively managing cats which is undermined by a lack of reliable data on the number of cats that are owned, stray, and feral, and how cats are lethally and non-lethally managed.

Cat management is complex, and the interests of all parties should be considered in decision-making. Collaboration between diverse national stakeholder organisations in the NCMSG, and many others not yet involved, is the key to addressing these important issues. There is no 'one solution' for humane cat management and environmental protection; instead, different solutions are needed for different contexts.

This report was developed by the NCMSG to guide future decision-making for cat management in New Zealand that is both humane and effective.

Purpose of the National Cat Management Strategy Group

To proactively address the positive and negative impact of cats in New Zealand.

To develop a humane national cat management strategy through a collaborative and proactive approach that recognises the significant positive benefits of cat ownership, whilst also acknowledging the concerns about the impact cats have in New Zealand.

To encourage education of the public about the benefits of responsible cat ownership.

To lobby local and central government to enact useful legislation that facilitates sustainable humane cat management.

Strategic vision of the National Cat Management Strategy Group

By 2025, cats in New Zealand are valued, responsibly owned, and humanely managed to protect their welfare and our unique environments.

Strategic goals and outcomes

The following section discusses the strategic goals and outcomes of National Cat Management Strategy Group and provides the framework for this report.

Table 1: New Zealand national cat management strategic goals and outcomes

Strategic Goal	Strategic Outcomes
1. Human approaches to cat management protects their welfare.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The intrinsic value of cats as sentient beings is recognised by people in New Zealand. 2. Companion cats in New Zealand are responsibly owned. 3. The benefits of cat ownership are recognised by people in New Zealand. 4. When required, only humane management practices are used to control all cats.
2. The negative impacts of all cats on the community, our shared urban, rural, and wild environments are recognised, understood better defined.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. The effects of domestic cats on human health are recognised, understood, and addressed. 6. Nuisance behaviours of owned cats in communities are understood and reduced. 7. Potential impacts of cat predation on our unique environment are understood and reduced.

	<p>8. The effects of all cats on New Zealand pastoral industries and the marine environment are recognised, understood, and addressed.</p> <p>9. There are no cats in sensitive wildlife areas.</p>
<p>3. Humane and effective cat management is achieved through a multifaceted and integrated national management plan.</p>	<p>10. There are no feral cats in New Zealand.</p> <p>11. There are no stray cats in New Zealand.</p> <p>12. All owned cats are desexed, microchipped, and contained.</p>
<p>4. Humane management for all cats is supported through a comprehensive legislative, regulatory, and educative framework.</p>	<p>13. Responsible agencies are identified to implement legislative and regulatory requirements.</p> <p>14. A National Cat Management Act is enacted.</p> <p>15. Local legislation supports national legislation for cat management.</p> <p>16. An educative framework focuses on public engagement on humanely and effectively managing all cats in New Zealand.</p>
<p>5. Cat management strategies in New Zealand are evaluated to ensure they are effective and humane.</p>	<p>17. An ethics framework is used to help monitor and evaluate cat management activities.</p> <p>18. An adaptive framework is used to monitor and evaluate cat management activities.</p> <p>19. Robust data collection and management to inform cat management activities.</p>
<p>6. Humane and effective cat management is achieved through multi-stakeholder collaboration.</p>	<p>20. New Zealand government takes an active role in supporting multi-stakeholder oversight of cat management strategies.</p> <p>21. Local New Zealand governments coordinate community cat management activities and liaising with national cat management activities.</p>

	<p>22. Organisations representing conservation groups, animal welfare, veterinary medicine, and industry take an active role in cat management.</p> <p>23. Individuals, including people who do and do not provide care to cats, take an active role in cat management.</p>
--	---

National Cat Management Stakeholders

<p>National Cat Management Strategy Group Members</p> <p>CAV</p> <p>LGNZ</p> <p>NZCAC</p> <p>MF</p> <p>NZVA</p> <p>RNZSPCA</p> <p>Abbreviations</p> <p>CAV – NZVA Companion Animal Veterinarians</p> <p>DOC – Department of Conservation</p> <p>LGNZ – Local Government New Zealand</p> <p>MPI – Ministry for Primary Industries</p> <p>MF – Morgan Foundation</p> <p>NZCAC – New Zealand Companion Animal Council</p> <p>NZVA – New Zealand Veterinary Association</p> <p>RNZSPCA - Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals</p>	<p>National Cat Management Strategy Group Technical Advisors</p> <p>DOC</p> <p>National Cat Management Strategy Group Observers</p> <p>MPI</p> <p>Interested parties</p> <p>Academics</p> <p>AgReserach</p> <p>Animal welfare groups</p> <p>Cat groups</p> <p>Environmental groups</p> <p>Federated Farmers</p> <p>Landcare New Zealand</p> <p>New Zealand public (both cat owning and non-cat owning)</p> <p>Predator Free NZ Trust</p> <p>Regional and Territorial Authorities</p>
---	---

Acknowledgements

All parties contributed to the content of this document, and the primary writer was the SPCA Science & Education Department. The financial contribution of the New Zealand Companion Animal Council and New Zealand Regional Councils is gratefully acknowledged. The contribution of RSPCA Australia is also gratefully acknowledged.

1. Introduction

New Zealand is home to millions of cats that have great value to people, communities, and to New Zealand society. Cats can also pose a significant threat to wildlife and create a complex animal management problem that include ethical concerns about the euthanasia of thousands of healthy domestic cats and kittens every year, moral stress for the people involved, financial costs to organisations that manage unwanted domestic and feral cats, environmental and biodiversity costs, potential for disease spread, community nuisance, and welfare concerns for cats.

Currently, there is no national strategy for cat management in New Zealand. Considerable efforts have been made to address cat overpopulation and the adverse impacts of feral cats; however, the complexity of the problem makes effective cat management challenging. A new strategic approach to cat management is needed to mitigate the serious negative consequences of the owned, stray, and feral cat problem in New Zealand. New approaches to addressing cat management will require an understanding of the cat populations and stakeholders involved and a critical assessment of previous management strategies.

2. Human approaches to cat management should protect cat welfare

A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that all domestic cats have a life worth living.

2.1. The value of cats

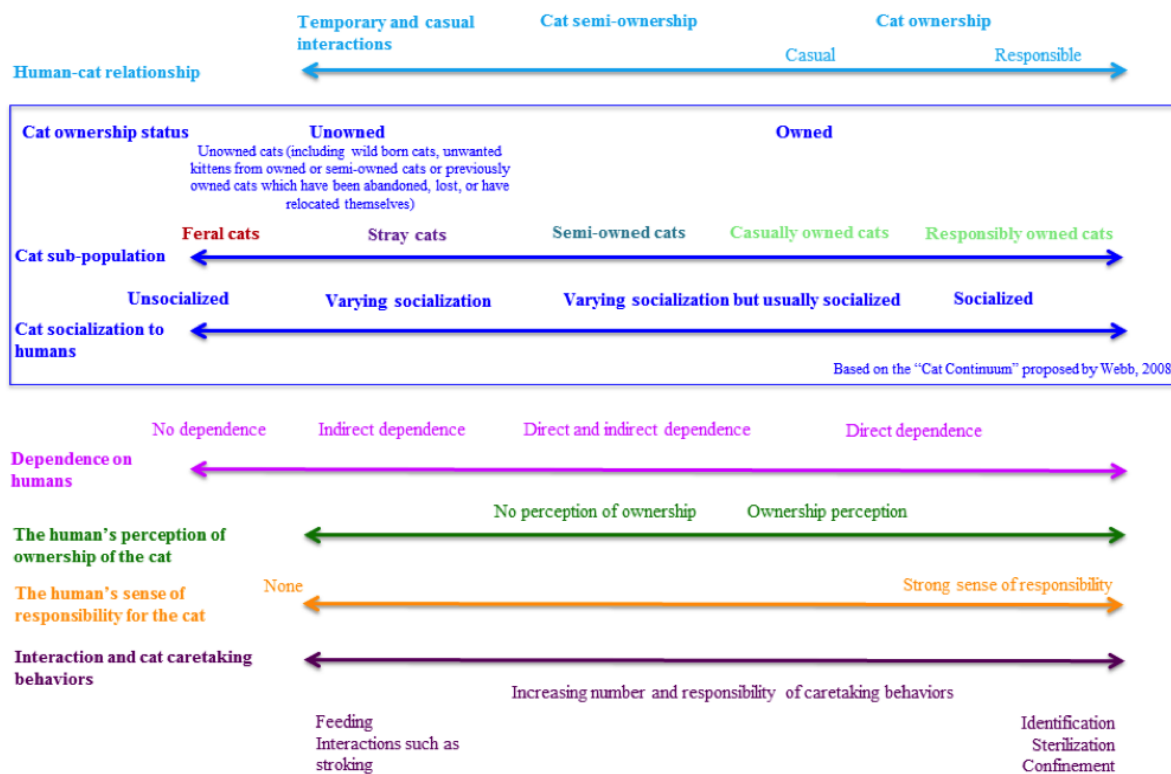
A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that the intrinsic value of cats as sentient beings is recognised by New Zealanders.

Cats have a long history of a mutually beneficial relationship with humans dating back almost 10,000 years (Driscoll et al., 2007, 2009; Haye et al., 2004; Turner, 2000). Cats provide useful contributions to human societies, such as pest control, and they are important as peoples' companions (Driscoll et al., 2007, 2009; Lipinski et al., 2008). Humans may provide various forms of care to cats including food, shelter, medical care, and social companionship, but human-cat relationships are diverse (Adamelli et al., 2005; Zito, 2015). In addition to cats' extrinsic value because of their importance to people, cats also have intrinsic value as complex and sentient beings. The sentience of animals, including cats, is formally recognised in the Animal Welfare Act 1999 (Animal Welfare Act 1999, a(i)).

Cats can be grouped into various population categories which make up a larger, interconnected network called a 'meta-population' (Alberthsen et al., 2013b; Jarman et al., 1993; Marston et al., 2009; Miller et al., 2014a; Miller et al., 2014b; Slater, 2001; Toukhsati et al., 2007; Webb, 2008). In the scientific and popular literature on cat overpopulation and management, the terms used to categorise cats into different populations are inconsistently applied and result in confusion (Hughes et al., 2002; Slater, 2001; Toukhsati et al., 2007). These terms share a common basis: they describe some aspect of a cat's relationship with humans, whether the cat is 'owned', confined, socialised, or dependent on humans (Haspel et al., 1990; Levy et al., 2003a; Levy et al., 2003b; Moodie, 1995; Marston et al., 2009; Toukhsati et al., 2007; Webb, 2008; Zasloff et al., 1998).

The 'meta-population' is a similar concept to the cat continuum described in Australia (Webb, 2008; Zito, 2015a), which also includes elements pertaining to the human-cat relationships involved, such as the human's perception of ownership of the cat and feelings of responsibility for the cat, association time, attachment, caretaking and interaction behaviours, and the cat's dependence on humans. This concept is illustrated in Figure 1. Relationships are portrayed in this figure as linear, but in reality, are multidimensional and interactive, making cat management very challenging.

Figure 1: The human-cat continuum



(The cat population terminology in these figures differ slightly from those used in New Zealand and in this document. Semi-owned cats are equivalent to managed stray cats and stray cats are equivalent to unmanaged stray cats.)

The different populations/categories of cats inform how management strategies can more effectively target the source of the problem cats. For example, desexing programmes that aim to reduce reproduction will have little impact on cats that do not have an owner or carer who is willing to facilitate the desexing process (Alberthsen, 2014).

The cat population categories most used are described by Moodie (1995) and the Animal Welfare (Companion Cat) Code of Welfare 2018:

- Feral cat: a cat that is not a stray cat and that has none of its needs provided by humans. Feral cats generally do not live around centres of human habitation. Feral cat population size fluctuates largely independently of humans, is self-sustaining, and not dependent on input from the companion cat population.
- Stray cat: a companion cat that is lost or abandoned or born stray, and that is living as an individual or in a group (colony). Stray cats have many of their needs indirectly supplied by

humans and live around centres of human habitation. Stray cats are likely to interbreed with the un-desexed companion cat population.

- Companion cat: a cat that lives with humans as a companion and is dependent on humans for its welfare.

The NCMSG recommends that these terms are redefined to better capture the cat categories that exist in New Zealand, and how they are managed.

The stray cat population includes a sub-population of cats largely ignored in management strategies to date but make a significant contribution to unwanted cat numbers: managed stray cats that are fed or cared for by people (Levy et al., 2014; Toukhsati et al., 2007; Zito et al., 2015). These managed stray cats have been termed 'semi-owned cats' in the literature; a precise definition was described by Zito et al., (2015b) as a cat that is fed or cared for often or always for at least one month by a person who does not perceive ownership for the cat. Some managed stray cats are part of a group of cats cared for intentionally by humans; these are often termed 'colony cats'. These cats all have a human carer who may be the target of initiatives to address this source of cats but need a different management approach than cat owners. Cat carers and cat semi-owners do not consider themselves to be cat owners and so are unlikely to comply with regulations and other measures directed at cat owners. Therefore, it is necessary to address this cat population and associated cat carers with strategies specifically designed for this group.

The cat population categories in this report include:

- Feral cat: a cat that is unowned, unsocialised, and has no relationship with or dependence on humans.
- Domestic cat:
 - Companion (owned) cat: a cat considered owned by a person, sociable, and directly dependent on humans.
 - Stray cat: an unowned cat, of varying sociability, interactions with, and dependence on humans. This category is subdivided into:
 - Socialised stray cat: this category includes managed and unmanaged socialised stray cats.
 - Unsocialised stray cat: this category includes managed and unmanaged unsocialised stray cats.

Managed stray cats may be socialised or unsocialised cats. This category includes but is not limited to cats referred to as:

- Colony cat: a managed stray cats within a specific cat colony.
- Semi-owned: a managed stray cat of varying sociability but usually socialised to humans; this type of cat interacts with people regularly and is directly or indirectly dependent on specific humans but is not part of a cat colony.

In this document the term domestic cat is used to refer collectively to all cats with some dependence (direct or indirect) on humans including cats in the stray and companion (owned) categories.

2.2. Responsible domestic cat ownership

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that all domestic cats in New Zealand are responsibly owned.

The Animal Welfare Act 1999 (the Act) establishes the fundamental obligations relating to the care of animals in New Zealand. The Act allows for the development of Codes of Welfare which expand on the basic obligations of the Act by setting minimum standards and recommending best practice for the care and management of animals. Codes of Welfare also reference regulations issued under the Act. Regulations impose enforceable requirements on owners and persons in charge of animals. The Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare 2018, issued under the Act, provides detailed information relating to the care and husbandry of companion cats. For more information on New Zealand Legislation, see appendix 1.

Although the Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare makes only limited mention of stray cats, responsible cat ownership applies to all people who provide care for them.

Responsible owners acknowledge 'ownership' of their cat and provide care that fulfils the five domains of animal welfare (Mellor, 1994; 2004; 2015; 2016a,b) which link the provision of care related to nutrition, environment, health, and behaviour with a cat's mental state (see Figure 2: The Five Domains of Animal Welfare).

Responsible owners ensure that their cat(s) are microchipped and where practical are equipped with a collar and tag for identification purposes (AVMA, 2016; NZCAC, 2018; NZVAa, 2018). They also ensure their cat(s) is desexed before it is able to start reproducing (before reaching puberty) (NZCAC, 2018; NZVAa, 2018). Pre-pubertal desexing is associated with health and behavioural benefits for the individual cat, in addition to helping address urban animal management and overpopulation problems.

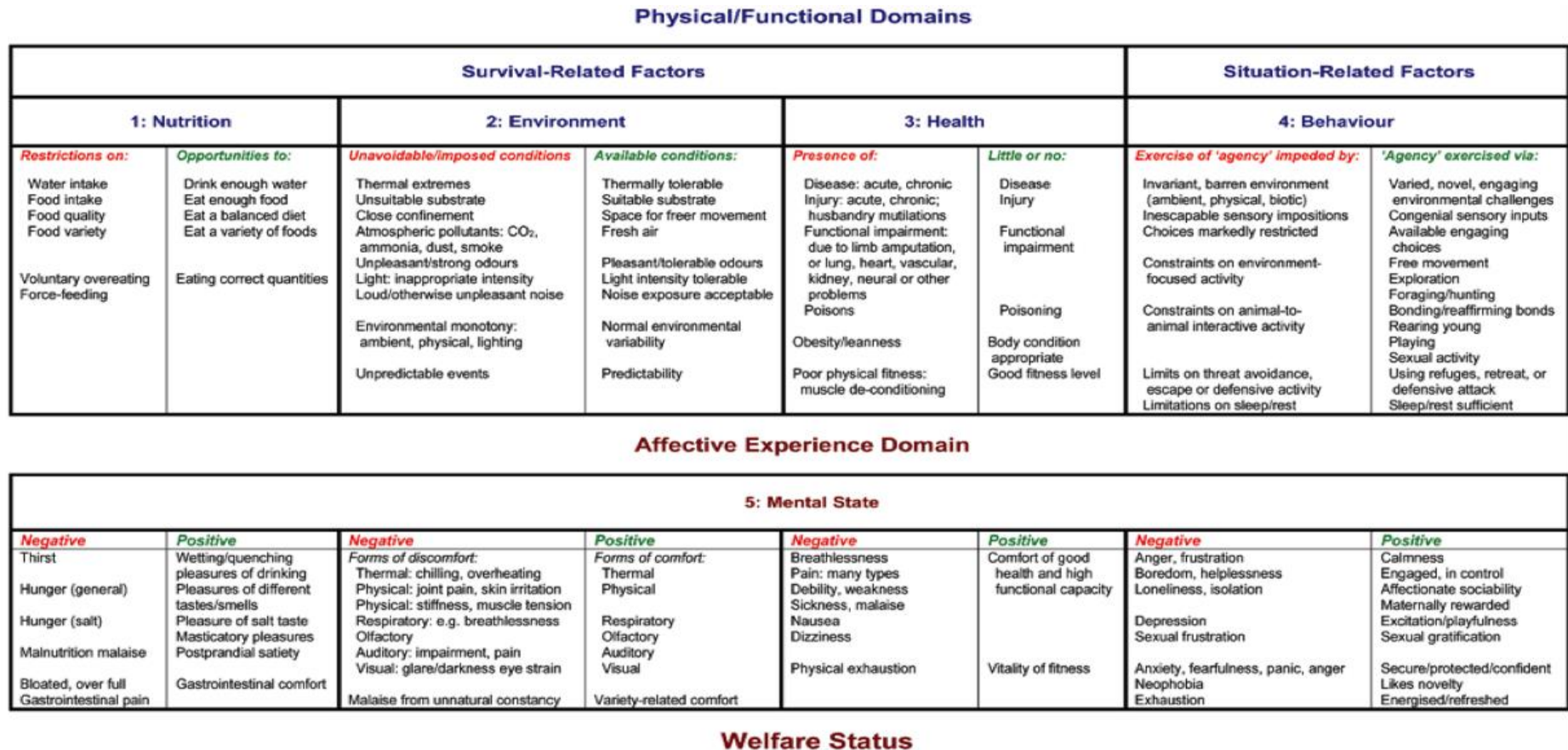
Cat ownership is a commitment for a cat's lifetime, the average lifespan of a desexed companion cat is 14-16 years (NZVAa, 2018). Finding an appropriate cat involves careful deliberation and reflection on what qualities will suit the cat to the owner's home and lifestyle (AVMA, 2016; NZCAC, 2018). Owners should provide appropriate health care for their cat in accordance with veterinary advice and support. Cats require both preventive and therapeutic health care (e.g. vaccinations, parasite control, and treatment and monitoring of health problems) (NZVAa, 2018), and adequate socialisation, training, exercise, and mental stimulation appropriate to their age, breed, and health status (AVMA, 2018; NZCAC, 2018).

Cat ownership also requires an investment of time and money for food, containment, and provision of care when the owner is away (AVMA, 2016; NZCAC, 2018; NZVAa, 2018). Cat owners should be prepared to provide alternative arrangements for the cat if, for some reason, it is no longer possible for the owner or carer to look after the cat (NZCAC, 2018). Cat owners should be prepared to ensure their cat's well-being in the case of an emergency or disaster, including assembling an animal specific evacuation kit (AVMA, 2016, NZCAC, 2018; NZVAa, 2018). Cat owners should also be able to recognise decline in a cat's quality of life, and decisions should be made in consultation with a veterinarian regarding appropriate end-of-life care (e.g. palliative care, hospice, euthanasia) (AVMA, 2016).

2.2.1. Reducing cat surrender and abandonment

The frequent surrender of companion cats, to animal shelters, reduces the number of placements available for stray cats needing homes. A detailed review of cat surrender is beyond the scope of this paper, but it is extensively documented in the literature (e.g. Casey et al., 2009; DiGiacomo, 1998; Kass, 2005; Marston, 2009; Miller et al., 1996; Rinzin et al., 2008; Salman et al., 1998; Salman et al., 2000; Shore et al., 2005). Internationally, many animal welfare organisations have made significant progress in tackling this issue through initiatives including, adoption counselling incorporating advice on pet-friendly accommodation (e.g. RSPCA Queensland [RSPCA Australia, 2016]), provision of financial aid to help potential surrenders care for their cat such as food banks (e.g. the Sacramento Pet Food Bank, Bi-state Pet Food Pantry, and Project Maddie in the USA [Sacramento Pet Food Bank, 2011; Project Maddie, 2014]), and low-cost cat health care (e.g. from organisations such as the Lort Smith Animal Hospital in Australia and The Humane Society of the United States HSUS [Lort Smith, 2014; The Humane Society of the United States, 2014]). Such initiatives have a positive impact in reducing the number of companion cats surrendered to shelters.

Figure 2: The Five Domains of animal welfare



The Five Domains model adapted to highlight survival-related and situation-related factors and their associated physical/functional domains, and examples of aligned negative or positive affects assigned to the mental domain. The overall affective experience in the mental domain equates to the welfare status of the animals. Note that an animal exercises 'agency' (Domain 4: behaviour) when it engages in voluntarily, self-generated and goal-directed behaviours (Mellor et al. 2015).

It is thought that abandoned cats may add to stray cat populations (Richards, 2004), although there is no reported evidence within the scientific literature to confirm this. It is an offence under the Act to desert an animal in circumstances in which no provision is made to meet its physical, health, and behavioural needs. Whilst this might be easy to prove in relation to kittens who cannot fend for themselves, it can be very difficult to enforce in relation to the abandonment of owned adult cats since they can survive without human intervention. Including an abandonment offence under new cat management legislation may improve the ability for such cases to be investigated and enforced by officers warranted under this legislation. Cat abandonment can be associated with many different circumstances, including but not limited to, the following:

- tenants moving out of a rental property/home leaving their cat behind
- tenants with companion cats being unable to find a rental property that permits cats
- when the human-cat bond is not established thereby devaluing the relationship
- the cat is not microchipped (as this means the cat cannot be traced back to the owner who abandoned the cat).

Further guidance on factors of responsible cat ownership can be found in the Code of Welfare (Companion Cat) 2018 on the Ministry for Primary Industries' website:

<https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/1413-companion-cats-animal-welfare-code-of-welfare-2007>

2.2.2. The benefits of cat ownership

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy group is that the benefits of cat ownership are recognised by New Zealanders.

New Zealand has one of the world's highest rates of cat ownership, with 44% of New Zealand households owning at least one cat (NZCAC, 2016). Benefits associated with having a companion cat include social enablement (Giles-Corti et al., 2005; Zimolag et al., 2009), companionship (Castelli et al., 2001; Siegel et al., 1999), improved quality of life for the elderly (Senepa et al., 2004; Zasloff, 1996), enhanced ability to cope with grief and stress (Rohlf et al., 2005), specific health benefits (Allen et al., 2001; Anderson, 2004; Anderson et al., 1992; Friedmann et al., 1995; Janevic et al., 2007; Jennings, 1997; Qureshi, 2009; Straede, 1993), and general health benefits (Headey, 1999; Grabka et al., 2007),

and benefits to children's health and development (Caprilli et al., 2006; Frederick, 2003; Gagnon et al., 2004; Nagengast et al., 1997; Platts-Mills, 2002; Robbins, 2006; Russell, 2003; Wu et al., 2002), especially in nurturing and social skills (Melson, 2003; Triebenbacher, 1999).

Cats also provide benefits to society as working animals, for example, on farms and as occupational therapy animals (D'Arcy, 2011; Hasselman, 2013; Rijken et al., 2011). Although the impact of cats on ecosystems is generally considered to be negative, cats may also have positive impacts on ecosystems. Cats can control pest species such as rodents and rabbits, which in large numbers may cause considerable environmental damage (Bergstrom, 2009).

2.2.3. Using humane management practices to control all cats.

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that when required, only humane management practices are used to control all cats.

When cats are lethally controlled, they should be humanely treated and killed using effective and generally accepted strategies. Although considered pests, feral cats are covered by the same declaration of sentience under the Animal Welfare Act 1999 as companion cats. There are also offences for wilful and reckless ill-treatment of wild animals or animals in a wild state under the Act that could be applied if a feral cat is treated inhumanely.

There is a statutory seven day holding period for stray cats that must be enacted by an appropriate delegated authority for stray cats as required by the Animal Welfare Act 1999 (for example, the SPCA). This can pose significant welfare issue for unsocialised stray cats as they may become extremely stressed when confined in an animal shelter or pound. If there are immediate health or welfare issues for the cat, they are unsocialised or aggressive, which makes treatment or care unreasonably stressful for the cat and dangerous for personnel, then cats may be humanely killed before the statutory seven day holding period is finished (New Zealand Government 1999; NZVA, 2016).

3. The need to manage cats in urban, rural, and wild environments

3.1. The impact of domestic cats on human communities

A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is minimising the negative impact of cats on the community and our shared environment, both urban and rural. This can be achieved through effective and humane management of cats, in both urban and rural areas.

3.1.1. Zoonotic disease

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that effects of cats on human health are recognised, understood, and addressed.

Though many positive influences of cats on human health are documented, cats may also pose a risk to people through the transmission of zoonotic diseases (diseases of animals transmissible to humans).

Ringworm and flea infestation are common cat zoonoses in New Zealand. Ringworm is a fungal skin infection frequently transmitted from animals, including cats, to humans (Chermette et al., 2008), particularly children (Gräser et al., 2018; Havlickova et al., 2008). The primary agent in cats is *Microsporum canis*, although *Trichophyton* species are also implicated (Chermette et al., 2008; Thompson, 1999). Cats with clinical lesions pose a risk of *M. canis* transmission to humans, however, cats can be asymptomatic carriers of *M. canis* (Cafarchia et al., 2006; Ihan et al., 2016) with great variation (0-88%) likely related environment and management factors (Mignon & Losson, 1997). Flea infestation of cats and subsequent environmental contamination with flea larvae and eggs can result in flea bites and flea bite allergy in humans, with women and children being most affected.

Inadvertent ingestion of intestinal roundworm eggs (*Toxocara cati* or *T. cati*) from faecal contamination of the environment by cats (particularly sand pits, gardens where children play) can result in visceral larvae migrans (Fakhri et al., 2018; Woodhall et al., 2014). This is a syndrome of organ inflammation associated with the migration of worm larvae through the body. In some cases, migration of the larvae through the body can cause permanent loss of eyesight (Woodhall et al., 2014). The larval stages of some hook worm species infecting cats (*Ancylostoma spp.*, *Uncinaria stenocephala*) can migrate through human skin resulting in cutaneous larva migrans (Bowman et al., 2010), although this is extremely rare in New Zealand (Manning et al., 2006). Transcutaneous infection with hookworm usually causes localised irritation of the feet and, occasionally, more generalised

illness (Bowman et al., 2010). Humans can also be affected by mites from cats with *Cheyletiella* spp. being the primary agent (Stalleoster et al., 2008).

Cat bites and scratches pose a health risk to humans through the inoculation of feline oral bacteria in bite wounds creating localised pain and infection. Cat bites and scratches can also result in the transmission of the bacteria, *Bartonella henselae*, which is the causative agent of cat scratch fever (or cat bite fever; Breitschwerdt et al., 2010). This infection can result in flu-like clinical signs, including fever and lymph node swelling and, in some cases, serious disease and is most common in children and adolescents (Chomel et al., 2006; Florin et al., 2008).

Cats are the only definitive host of the protozoa *Toxoplasma gondii*, responsible for causing the disease, toxoplasmosis (Stelzer et al., 2019). Cats can shed millions of infectious oocysts in their faeces into the environment, however, this only occurs during the first 2-3 weeks after the cat is first infected or, occasionally, if an infected cat becomes immunocompromised later in life (Dubey et al., 2009). Oocysts can persist in the environment for 18 months or longer.

Infection of humans occurs through two main pathways: ingestion of oocysts directly from the environment (for example, from garden soil, sand pits, and unwashed vegetables) or from tissue cysts in improperly cooked meat (Dubey, 2006). In most humans, infection is mild and self-limiting but in immunocompromised people, generalised infection can occur and lead to neurological disease (Dubey, 2006). Pregnant women with no previous exposure to *T. gondii* organism are at increased risk of complications of toxoplasmosis including foetal infection causing abortion, still birth, or birth of children with central nervous system defects and other permanent damage (Cook et al., 2000). Reported prevalence of human infection with toxoplasmosis vary as low as 4% in Korea to as high as 92% in Brazil, with infection more common in warmer climates (Dubey, 2016). Additionally, there are reported decreases in seroprevalence in the US and some countries in Europe (Cressy & Lake, 2014; Dubey, 2016). Seroprevalence in New Zealand has been reported between 20-40%, which is consistent with Australia, Chile, some parts of Europe, Africa, Middle East, and India (Cressy & Lake, 2014).

There are also a number of gastrointestinal infections (for example, *Giardia*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Campylobacter*, *Salmonella* etc.) and other infectious diseases (for example, *Chlamydia* spp.) that can represent a zoonotic risk to those in contact with animals, including cats, or their faeces (Tzannes et al., 2008).

Cat zoonoses can be managed, therefore, emphasis should focus on educating people about who is most at risk of transmission of zoonotic disease, and how to reduce risk largely through simple husbandry and hygiene measures, and providing good health care to cats, including:

- Regular parasite control for cats (including deworming and flea control) as directed by a veterinarian;
- Vaccination of cats and small ruminants to reduce the environmental load of *T. gondii* (EFSA, 2013);
- Good hygiene practices; particularly encouraging children to wash their hands after playing in sand pits, playgrounds, and the garden, and after touching cats;
- Prompt collection and disposal of cat faeces from litter trays and the environment. Pregnant women should avoid emptying cat litter trays and wear gloves when handling litter or soil;
- Sandpits and other play areas should be covered when not in use where practical; and
- Veterinary advice should be sought immediately for any unwell cat.

Ingestion of toxoplasma tissue cysts in improperly cooked meat is the most common mode of human toxoplasmosis infection, people preparing and eating meat should ensure that separate utensils and cutting boards are used to prepare raw meat and other foods, that the meat is thoroughly cooked and that any utensils, cutting boards, crockery and other items that have been in contact with raw meat are thoroughly washed. Improvements in *T. gondii* control can minimise harms for the welfare of animals in addition to human harms and is discussed in more detail in section 3.2

3.1.2. Nuisance behaviours

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is for nuisance behaviours of owned cats in communities are understood and reduced.

Many normal cat behaviours can be considered a nuisance by some people, including defecation and digging in gardens, fighting, noise and spraying. Occasionally cats cause nuisance by damaging property and the existence of unwanted stray cats on private property can also be a source of nuisance.

Cat predation on wildlife is another cat behaviour that causes considerable community concern. Many communities take steps to protect native mammals and invertebrates through the removal of predators, however, are limited in preventing predation by companion cats. This is particularly a problem during the fledgling period for birds and where the cats live in proximity to areas containing other vulnerable native wildlife. Additionally, backyard pets including small mammals such as rabbits and guinea pigs, aviary birds and fowl can be stalked, disturbed, harassed and even killed by cats (e.g. Stewart, 2014; NZVA CAV personal communication December 9, 2019).

Existing response to nuisance problem

Nuisance is the main mechanism used by Local Authorities to manage cat numbers under existing Animal Bylaws (See appendix 2: Council Bylaws pertaining to cats). The following table outlines Local Authorities with bylaws in place that limit cat numbers allowed to be kept on a property or by an individual in place:

Table 2 Local Authority Bylaw limiting the number of cats allowed to be kept on a property or by an individual

Local Authority	Number of Cats
Buller District Council	3
Carterton District Council	3
Hastings City Council	4
Far North District Council	5
Invercargill City Council	3
Kaipara District Council	5
Manawatu District council	4
Marlborough District Council	4
Masterton District Council	3
New Plymouth District Council	5
Palmerston North City Council	3
Rangitikei District Council	3
Ruapehu District Council	4
South Waikato District Council	5
South Wairarapa District Council	3
Southland District Council	5
Tararua District Council	3

Local Authorities that do not manage cats have traditionally argued that the lack of complaints about cats demonstrates that the nuisance caused by cats does not warrant action. However, in a survey conducted by the Wellington City Council, 45% of respondents had been “bothered by cat behaviours, including digging and toileting in gardens and lawns, attacking and killing wildlife and other people’s pets, fighting, getting into rubbish, stealing property and producing unwanted kittens” (Wellington City Council 2016). In areas where complaints to local councils are low it could be that these complaints are received by animal welfare organisations rather than local councils.

Approaches to deterring cats from properties to reduce nuisance include both evidence-based and anecdotal methods. Evidence-based approaches include:

- Physical excluders such as fencing can be effective when designed correctly (Moseby et al., 2006; Robley et al., 2007). Existing fences can be modified with attachments at the that exclude cats including roller bars, netting, and plastic or metal sheeting.
- Ultrasonic deterrent devices are available, but the effectiveness of these devices varies (Crawford et al., 2018; Mills et al., 2000; Nelson et al., 2006).

Anecdotal approaches used to deter cats from digging include lining newly planted areas with chicken wire and laying large flat river rocks. Motion activated sprinklers are considered effective at deterring cats (Halls, 2013), but there is no research available to support this claim. Chemical or spray deterrents are a popular product available in stores, but these options have not been well studied. At least one study in The Netherlands found seven different sprays to be ineffective in deterring toileting behaviour, and for some, acted as an attractant for cats (Schilder, 1991). Mothballs are toxic to cats (and dogs; Norkus, 2018), and may attract cats, therefore are not recommend. Similarly, citrus peels are recommended as cat deterrents (Mills et al., 2000), however, citrus is toxic to cats (Plumlee, 2012).

3.2. The impact of all cats on pastoral industries

A desired outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that negative impacts of cats on New Zealand's pastoral industries are recognised, understood, and addressed. The presence of cats (feral and domestic) in New Zealand impacts pastoral industries through the transmission of disease to grazing species. The most important disease of concern in New Zealand is the protozoal infection toxoplasmosis. *T gondii* is one of the most successful parasitic organisms globally and is widespread throughout New Zealand. This protozoal parasite can infect all warm-blooded animals (reviewed by Stelzer et al., 2019). Cats living on farms is a risk factor for transmission of toxoplasmosis to livestock including pigs, sheep, goats, chickens and other poultry, cattle, horses and other equids, and deer (Gotteland et al., 2014; Kijlstra et al., 2004; Simon et al., 2017; Stelzer et al., 2019). Globally, sheep are commonly infected with *T gondii* (Dubey, 2009b; Stelzer et al., 2109). In New Zealand, between 85% to 61% were positive for *T. gondii* depending on the titre concentration (Dempster et al., 2011). Although this study did not include a representative sample, authors found a high degree of exposure

across flocks in all regions (West Coast was not included in the study) and a higher level of exposure to *T gondii* for flocks on the North Island compared to the South Island (Dempster et al., 2011).

The welfare problems related to toxoplasmosis are a result of physical health problems from infection and co-occurrence with other disease (Stelzer et al., 2019). Based on the Five Domains Model, health is a functional aspect of welfare and poor health can lead to negative mental impacts on an animal (Mellor et al., 2015). For example, respiratory problems, including laboured breathing, as a result of toxoplasmosis can lead to a negative mental state of breathlessness (Beausoleil & Mellor, 2014). Table 3 below lists studies describing negative impacts to animal health as a result of toxoplasmosis per animal species.

Table 3: Animal welfare-related impacts of *T gondii* (adapted from Seltzer et al., 2019)

Study	Animal	Welfare-related problems	Country
Klein et al., 2010	Pigs	co-occurrence of other disease leading to respiratory problems, morality, multi-systemic wasting syndrome; fever, depression.	Germany
Li et al., 2010	Pigs	anorexia and depression	China
Jiang et al., 2013	Pigs	high fever, dyspnoea, subcutaneous haemorrhage, abortion, enlargement and necrosis of liver and spleen	China
Hou et al., 2018	Pigs	Poor mental state, fever, dyspnoea	China
Kim et al., 2009	Pigs	fever, anorexia, neurological signs, mortality	China
Olinda et al., 2016	Pigs	apathy, dyspnoea, and poor general condition, mortality	Brazil
Basso et al., 2013	Pigs	Weight loss, fever, anorexia	Switzerland
Buxton et al., 1982; Buxton et al., 1988; Castano et al., 2016; Dubey, 1981; Esteban-Redondo et al., 1999; McColgan et al., 1988	Sheep	Fever, lack of appetite in ewe	Experimental

Buxton & Losson, 2007	Sheep-lambs	weakness	N/A
Burrells et al., 2018; Costa et al., 1977; Esteban-Redondo et al., 1999; Munday, 1978; Rommel et al., 1966; Stalheim et al., 1980; Wiengcharoen et al., 2011	Cattle	Parasetemia	Experimental
James et al., 2017; Schale et al., 2018	Horses	Co-occurrence with equine protozoal myeloencephalitis (EPM)	US
Dubey, 1985; Dubey & Desmonts, 1987; Sposito Filha et al., 1992	Horses, ponies	Mild fever	Experimental

Chickens, turkeys, ducks, and geese rarely show clinical signs or show no clinical signs of infection after of *T gondii* (Stelzer et al. 2019).

Globally, toxoplasmosis has been linked with abortions in pigs, sheep, and goats (Dubey, 2009b; Stelzer et al., 2019). Toxoplasmosis infection can result from the dam's ingestion of oocysts, from infected dam to foetus in utero, from infected ram to dam through semen, and from infected dam to offspring through milk (Stelzer et al., 2019). In New Zealand pastoral industries, toxoplasmosis infection poses economic impacts on livestock industries, related to abortion in sheep (Dempster et al., 2011) and deer (Patel et al., 2019). Infection with *T gondii* is the second most common cause of abortion in sheep (Beef and Lamb New Zealand, 2016), and in 2014, toxoplasmosis cost the sheep industry in the Hawke's Bay region of New Zealand approximately \$18 million (Walker, 2014). The costs of toxoplasmosis to the farming industry are incurred through:

- loss of lambs through abortion, either low level insidious losses or large-scale abortion storms;
- the birth of weak non-viable lambs that fail to thrive and subsequently die;
- culling of fertile ewes that are assumed to be barren through undetected abortions; and
- the cost of vaccination of ewes to reduce the impact of the disease.

Faecal contamination of the environment by cats is the primary source of infection for pastoral species; these animals may ingest both oocyst-contaminated feed and water (Dubey, 2009b; Stelzer et al., 2019). For omnivorous species, such as pigs, consuming rodents infected with *T gondii* is also a transmission pathway (Kijlstra et al., 2004; Stelzer et al., 2019). Some studies have found no relation

or a protective factor between presence of cats and risk of *T gondii* transmission, indicating that cats alone may not be a risk factor; rather preventing feed and water contamination through proper farm hygiene is recommended to reduce transmission of *T gondii* to farmed animals (Stelzer et al., 2019).

A single-dose vaccine for toxoplasmosis available in New Zealand is an effective tool for reducing ewe abortions and foetal loss (Dempster et al., 2011; Dubey, 2009b). Vaccination of animals such as sheep may be an effective strategy for reducing zoonotic transmission of toxoplasmosis to humans (Innes et al., 2019). While the removal of feral and stray cats from farming communities may reduce the risk of toxoplasmosis, it will not prevent the disease altogether as companion cats will continue to act as reservoirs for the disease. Additionally, rodent population control is required for reducing the risk of toxoplasmosis on farm as rodents are an important link in the transmission of toxoplasmosis to previously uninfected cats or directly to animals such as pigs (Kijlstra et al., 2004). *T gondii* highlights the interconnection between animal welfare, human wellbeing, and the environment. Improving control of *T gondii* will benefit animals and reduce the risks to human health. Therefore, it will be important to educate the public, particularly people with companion cats, about this disease and their part in reducing the risk of *T gondii* transmission.

3.3. The impact of cats on biodiversity

A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is the protection of our native species and ecosystems is enhanced through the humane management of cats.

A desired outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that there are minimal negative impacts of cats on native species in New Zealand.

Cat predation on New Zealand's native species, including native birds, lizards, frogs, and invertebrates is well documented. Cats have a significant negative impact on rare and threatened native bat and bird species, particularly birds that rest, feed, or nest on the ground or in low vegetation (Farnworth et al., 2013b; Fitzgerald et al., 1985; Fitzgerald, 1988; Gillies et al., 2003; Gordon et al., 2010; Norbury et al., 2008; van Heezik et al., 2010).

Cat predation may represent a significant cause of mortality for some bird species in urban locations (Baker et al., 2005; Greenwell et al., 2019). Cats commonly kill sick, old, and injured birds, fledglings, and those that fall from nests (Baker et al., 2008; Dierschke, 2003; Møller & Erritzoe, 2000). As a result, cat predation may represent a compensatory rather than additive form of mortality in birds, although

this likely varies with cat and prey density, prey species, and location. Where large numbers of birds are killed, cats likely kill a combination of individuals with poor and good long-term survival chances, not just those birds with poorer long-term survival chances (Baker et al., 2008). For New Zealand birds that have not co-evolved with mammalian predation pressure, cats have a greater negative impact on members of a species that are not considered vulnerable (e.g. fledglings; Farnworth et al., 2013b).

Where the urban predation rates are low, the impact of cats on birds may not be correspondingly low. Sub-lethal effects of cats on birds (primarily mediated through fear) may depress bird populations enough that low predation rates simply reflect low numbers of birds (Beckerman et al., 2007). This may also be the case with other targeted species such as lizards, frogs, and invertebrates.

Cats also prey on introduced species of small mammals, birds, lizards, frogs, and invertebrates that may have a significant negative impact on native wildlife. Cat management measures may result in increased numbers of these species and a correspondingly increased negative impact on native wildlife. This dynamic should be considered and addressed when planning cat management programmes (Farnworth et al., 2013b; Robley, 2004).

Any cat with outdoor access may prey on wildlife (including companion cats) but their prey varies depending on their location (Farnworth et al., 2013b; Gillies et al., 2003). Regardless of whether the species targeted is native or non-native and the effect on wildlife numbers, there can be negative welfare impacts on predated wildlife (Jessup, 2004).

T gondii transmission also impacts New Zealand's native wildlife. *T gondii* infection is a known cause of mortality of the critically endangered Hector's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*; Roe et al., 2013). *T gondii* infection is also a potential factor influencing reproductive failure in New Zealand sea lions (Michael et al., 2016). In addition, *T gondii* has been found in shellfish (Putignani et al., 2011) but the significance is not yet clear.

T gondii can also impact birds. *T gondii* has been determined as the cause of death in four cases of native New Zealand birds including kereru, North Island kiwi, and North Island kaka (Howe et al., 2014), paradise shelduck, and red-crowned kākāriki (Hunter & Alley, 2014).

Effective cat management and mitigation of negative impacts of cats on native wildlife is an important component of maintaining New Zealand's native biodiversity. This includes management of feral and domestic cat populations.

3.3.1. Identifying and protecting sensitive wildlife areas from all cats

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that sensitive wildlife areas are identified and protected from negative impacts from all cats.

Identifying sensitive wildlife areas will help determine where cat management will be most ecologically valuable. Organisations such as DOC and Queen Elizabeth II Trust and local authorities have programmes which identify and protect sites of high biodiversity (Predator Free New Zealand, 2016). The Greater Wellington Regional Council Key Native Ecosystems programme manages pests and threats at high biodiversity sites across the Wellington region, many in urban areas. The growing abundance of native species in those urban areas (Landcare Research, 2015) demonstrates the benefits of local pest control. The management of cats would complement existing pest control in these areas and greatly reduce the risk of predation for vulnerable native species.

Islands from which feral cats and other predators have been eradicated provide examples of what can be achieved when the impacts of introduced predators on native species are removed:

- Within six years of the eradication of feral cats and rats from Raoul Island, five locally extinct seabird species were breeding again on the island (black-winged petrel; Kermadec petrel; wedge-tailed shearwater; sooty terns; red-tailed tropicbird). Spotless crakes and the Kermadec parakeets had recolonised the island from nearby predator free islands (Bellingham et al., 2010; Veitch et al., 2011).
- After cats were removed from Mangere Island in the Chatham Islands, Forbes parakeets and white-faced storm petrels recolonised the island (Bell et al., 2003; DOC, 2001). Chatham Island snipe were successfully reintroduced from Rangatira Island (Dowding et al., 2001).
- After cats were eradicated from Motuihe Island in the Hauraki Gulf tuatara were successfully introduced to the island (DOC, 2016).
- On Hauturu (Little Barrier Island), kokako, and tieke (saddleback) were released following cat eradication and have subsequently bred successfully (Bellingham et al., 2010). There was also an increase in the number of black petrels breeding on the island (Bellingham et al., 2010). However, the eradication of cats from Hauturu also highlighted the need to control other predators. Whilst the eradication of cats reduced cat predation of adult Cook's petrels, there was an increase in predation of Cook's petrel chicks and eggs by kiore (Polynesia or Pacific rat; Imber et al., 2003). Cook petrel breeding success increased once kiore were eradicated from the island in 2004 (Bellingham et al., 2010).

- Following the eradication of cats and rats from Tuhua in 2000 the island has become a safe haven for threatened bird species from the mainland. North Island robins, Pateke (brown teal) and North Island brown kiwi have been released on the island and all appear to be establishing successful breeding populations (Bellingham et al., 2010). Orange Fronted Parakeets/ kākārīki were also successfully introduced during 2009/10 (DOC, 2011).

The removal or exclusion of predators from sensitive wildlife areas ensures the safety of vulnerable native species in that area. Maintaining low numbers of cats or total elimination requires ongoing management at such sites. For example, 479 cats have been removed from the 1700 ha Pukaha/Mt Bruce buffer area in the northern Wairarapa since 2008. With continued intensive management of the site, the total number of cats captured fluctuates between 50 to 90 cats per annum, with a total of 79 captured and humanely killed in 2014/15 (pers comm Simon Kelton, DOC, 2016). Predator exclusion fences such as the fence surrounding Wellington's urban sanctuary Zealandia can be useful in preventing reinvasion of excluded species, however, they are expensive to build and maintain, and are restricted by land use and geography. Unfenced mainland islands such as Pukaha, which use intensive trapping and poisoning to protect the site, struggle with re-invasion (pers comm Simon Kelton, DOC, 2016).

Urban and suburban habitats may serve as an important habitat for birds and other native animals (Angold et al., 2006; Tratalos et al., 2007; Pennington et al., 2008; Seewagen & Slayton 2008; Longcore et al., 2009). Sites which retain native species (such as bush, wetland or coastal remnants) are often found on urban fringes and in rural locations and may also be near housing and development (Farnworth et al., 2013b). Introduced birds and mammals are prevalent in built up areas and some of these species such as rats, mice, rabbits, and introduced bird species are commonly targeted by cats (Farnworth et al., 2013b; Gillies et al., 2003). In areas where vulnerable, native wildlife persist, the presence of cats will likely exacerbate local species decline and, consequently, cat management is necessary in these areas to mitigate these negative effects. If it is determined that cats should be managed to protect native wildlife, then this should be part of a comprehensive predator control programme that targets multiple species of mammalian predators (Farnworth et al., 2013b).

3.3.2. Public education on the negative impacts of cats on biodiversity

A desired outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that the public understand the potential impacts of cat predation on New Zealand's unique environment.

The impact of feral cats on wildlife is well documented (Clancy et al., 2003; Clarke & Pacin, 2002; Jochle & Jochle, 1993; Patronek, 1998; Woods et al., 2003) and generally accepted by the public, however, the impact of companion cats on wildlife is less well recognised and accepted (Loss et al., 2018). A study in New Zealand found that members of the public were mostly concerned about impacts from feral cats, unmanaged strays, and colony cats on native and non-native wildlife (Walker et al., 2017). While prey intake of feral cats is approximately four times that of a companion cat, cats that receive food (directly or indirectly) from humans in the urban environment still hunt (Farnworth et al., 2013b). Although companion cats vary in their hunting activity levels and patterns, unrestricted, outdoor access facilitates predation of wildlife (Farnworth et al., 2013b; Lloyd et al., 2013). In addition to the negative impact of predation on wildlife, all cats can transmit the protozoal disease toxoplasmosis to wildlife causing mortality and morbidity in native species (Howe et al., 2014).

Conservation programmes aimed at mitigating companion cat predation of wildlife should include properly designed communication campaigns to give the programmes the best chance at altering cat-owner behaviour. Campaigns should use veterinarians to advocate messages to emphasise the benefits to companion cats of being inside and the positive impact on the owner (MacDonald et al., 2015). In addition, people who perceive higher risk associated with cats being outside have more negative attitudes toward cats being allowed outside (Gramza et al., 2016). For those cat owners who keep their cat outside, a campaign should focus on social norms highlighting the positive actions of others bringing their cats inside (MacDonald et al., 2015).

Diverse stakeholders are needed in a conservation campaign aimed at mitigating companion cat predation of wildlife (for example, government, conservation groups, community groups, veterinarians, and animal welfare organisations). All stakeholders involved should promote accurate and consistent information. Better evidence of the impacts of companion cats on native biodiversity in urban areas and the benefits of appropriate cat management to mitigate these negative impacts is useful for designing education and communication campaigns for cat owners. Fact sheets, social media, online video servers, and interactive forums could be used to communicate the negative impacts of cats on wildlife, mitigation strategies, and the benefits of cat management for the welfare of both cats and wildlife.

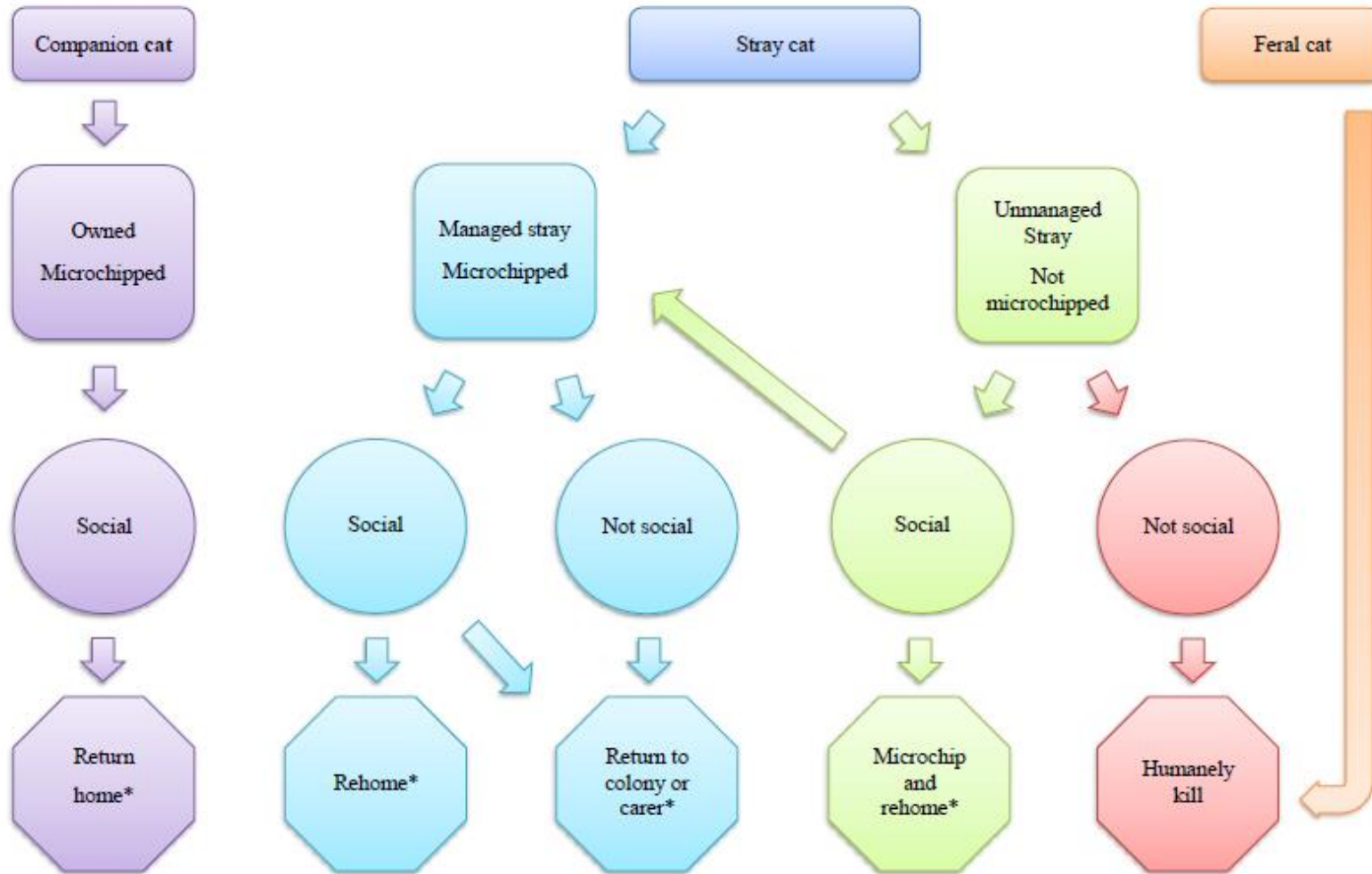
Containment of cats is not yet commonly considered an important component of responsible cat ownership in New Zealand. However, containing cats is an effective strategy to prevent wildlife predation outside of the owner's property. This strategy is further discussed in Section 4.3.2.

4. Approaches to effective and humane cat management

Effective and humane cat management will require an approach that considers the type of cat, the context requiring management, and the people involved. A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that humane cat management is achieved through a multifaceted and integrated national management plan.

Effective and humane cat management will also require determining the nature of the human-cat relationship to identify the most appropriate cat category. For example, distinguishing between 'owned' companion cats and managed stray (semi-owned) cats is a key component in the deciding what initiatives are appropriate to individual cat management situations. Figure 3: Cat management flow chart for cats found free roaming based on proposed cat population categories describes how different approaches to managing free roaming cats that are feral, stray, or companion.

Figure 3: Cat management flow chart for cats found free roaming based on proposed cat population categories



*Indicates all options should require containment in sensitive ecological areas.

4.1. Managing feral cats

An outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that there are no feral cats in New Zealand. This aligns with the strategic goal to minimise the negative impact of cats on native species in New Zealand.

A feral cat lives in the wild and is self-sustaining, and has none of its needs provided for by humans. Feral cats are found in most terrestrial habitats from sea level to alpine areas, but generally do not live around centres of human habitation (Alberthsen, 2014; Gillies et al., 2005; Webb, 2008). Feral cats are distributed throughout all main islands of New Zealand and are also present on several outlying islands (Parkes et al., 2014). Densities of feral cats vary widely and are largely dependent on the availability of prey (Gillies et al., 2005). Feral cats are generalist predators (Farnworth et al., 2013b) and, while they predominantly prey on rats and rabbits (Gillies et al., 2005), they may also prey upon native bats, birds, reptiles, insects, and amphibians (Farnworth et al., 2013b). New Zealand's native species are poorly adapted to respond to predation by cats, as they evolved in the absence of mammalian predators. Consequently, low numbers of feral cats can have a significant impact on native species (Farnworth et al., 2011).

Feral cat control to protect New Zealand's native species falls under two broad categories:

- Sustained control as part of wider predator control programmes (mustelids, possums, hedgehogs and rodents): this type of control occurs on an annual basis to manage ongoing reinvasion of feral cats living outside the area. Examples of sustained feral cat control operations include kiwi protection in Northland, shore bird protection at breeding sites (e.g. Chatham Islands), and Otago and Grand skink protection (e.g. Otago).
- Specific eradication of feral cats from offshore islands and fenced sanctuaries: examples include the eradication of feral cats from Raoul Island, Rangitoto & Motutapu Islands and Little Barrier Island (Campbell et al., 2011), and from the Zealandia and Maungatautari fenced sanctuaries (Burns et al., 2012).

The techniques used to control feral cats in both situations are similar, but in eradication programmes, the control efforts undertaken are more intensive. Adequate high-level resourcing and financing is required for successful intensive predator management programmes.

4.1.1. Techniques used to control feral cats

Control techniques currently used to for feral cats in New Zealand include poisoning, trapping, and shooting. The relative humaneness, effectiveness, and practicality of all methods of feral cat control should be considered using the most current science and best practices. A brief explanation of techniques is given below but the reader is advised to refer to detailed and up to date information, such as that produced and regularly updated by DOC (DOC 2011 a,b,c; DOC 2016), and PestSmart (Centre for Invasive Species Solutions, 2016), and by the defunct National Pest Control Agencies (NPCA) (National Pest Control Agencies 2015a,b,c,d; see <https://www.bionet.nz/library/npca-publications/> for these publications). For all techniques listed below, there is variability within and between methods for how humane they are in controlling feral cat populations; this variability is discussed in each section.

Shooting

Lethally controlling animals by shooting is often considered a relatively more humane practice than other methods of control (Fisher et al., 2015; Littin et al., 2014). A humane shooting is one that should result in the least amount of time between when the animal is shot and until it is insensible and dead (Aebischer et al., 2014; Sharp, 2012b; Stokke et al., 2018). Evaluating the humaneness of shooting in the field is challenging because a shooter must evaluate the time to death from a distance (Hampton et al., 2015), animals vary in size which affects the time to death, and animals flee after being shot (Stokke et al., 2018).

Oftentimes, an animal's flight distance after it has been shot is evaluated as a measure of the accuracy of a shooting (Hampton et al., 2015; Stokke et al., 2018). At least one study has attempted to define the relationship between time of death and flight distance to develop practical guidelines that hunters can use in the field to evaluate if they have humanely killed an animal (Stokke et al., 2018). However, these types of evaluation tools are new, and not well tested in the field, therefore, hunters should rely on current best practices for humanely shooting animals. Targeting an animal's brain, or lungs and heart is considered to bring about the quickest death (Sharp, 2012; Stokke et al., 2018). However, distance between the shooter and animal impacts the probability that an animal is killed when shot (e.g. the closer the distance, the higher probability of a more humane kill; Aebischer et al., 2014; Hampton et al., 2015). Additionally, the more comfortable and less rushed a shooter feels, increases the probability a shot will kill an animal (Aebischer et al., 2014). Best practices for ensuring a more humane shooting include:

- Shooting must be performed by shooters who are trained, experienced, and skilled;

- The animal can clearly be identified and seen before shot;
- The correct firearm, ammunition, range and shot placement is used;
- Any wounded animal is promptly killed (Sharp, 2012); and
- If lactating cats are killed, then efforts should be made to find and humanely kill the surviving offspring (Sharp, 2012).

Due to a feral cat's behaviour to avoid humans, shooting them as a management technique is likely to be more successful when the cat is unaware of the person (Fisher et al., 2015). Shooting feral cats tends to be either opportunistic (during the day) or by spotlighting (at night), and can be useful as a supplementary technique to trapping, primarily to target specific trap-shy animals (Parkes et al., 2014) or to kill cats caught in traps (Fisher et al., 2015; Sharp & Saunders, 2012).

Trapping

Trap types include kill traps and live-capture traps (such as leg-hold and cage traps). Trap use in New Zealand is regulated by the Animal Welfare Act 1999 (New Zealand Government 1999). The Act sets specific requirements for the sale and use of traps and devices. For example, traps intended to live-capture must be inspected every 24 hours and within 12 hours of sunrise each day the traps are set beginning immediately after the day the traps are first set. Traps are not required to be approved under the Animal Welfare Act. A trap can be developed and sold until the point that it is regulated against (if required) – examples of such regulation are the Animal Welfare (Leg-hold Traps) Order 2009 and the Animal Welfare (Glueboard Traps) Order 2009.

Trappers should aim to minimise pain and distress when determining the method of killing cats. The method used should cause irreversible loss of consciousness and death as quickly and painlessly as possible. The choice of method depends on the confidence and skill of the operator, the species and age of the animal, the situation, and if the method is appropriate in the situation (NPCA 2015a). Three types of traps commonly used in New Zealand to manage feral cats include:

- Kill traps which rely on bait to lure a cat into the trap; the trap is triggered when the cat touches the bait. The trap kills a cat without need of human intervention.
- Leg-hold traps which catch a cat by its leg and hold it until the cat is killed by a trap operator. An effective leg-hold trap must catch and restrain a cat while minimising injuries. The use of leg-hold traps is restricted through the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and the Animal Welfare (Leg-hold Traps) Order 2007 (New Zealand Government 2007).

- Cage traps which use bait to lure cats into a device that they cannot escape; the door of the cage closes when a cat touches the bait or steps on a treadle to close the door of the cage. The cat remains in the cage until the trap operator returns and either releases or kills it.

If a person is required to kill animal that has been trapped, methods used should ensure the death is as quick as possible to minimise welfare harms to the animal (AVMA, 2013b; 2019; DOC 2011a, b, 2016; NPCA; 2015). Human safety concerns should also be considered with any method chosen. Killing by a veterinarian may be an option. In all cases, death should be confirmed afterwards and, if there is any doubt that the animal is dead, all methods should be followed by a secondary method to ensure death occurs. Drowning is never an acceptable kill method.

The Animal Welfare Act 1999 gives the National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee (NAWAC) a role in outlining and promoting best practice in the hunting and killing of wild animals (including pests). NAWAC can also recommend the issue of regulations to restrict or prohibit certain traps or devices on animal welfare grounds. NAWAC has developed a guideline for assessing the animal welfare impacts of traps (NAWAC, New Zealand 2011) and manufacturers can opt to have their traps tested for welfare performance. The NPCA provide best practice guidelines for the use of kill traps to help trap operators undertaking feral cat control (NPCA, 2015a) or with leg-hold traps (NPCA, 2015b).

Traps can be assessed for their welfare performance to determine whether they have demonstrated they result in a more humane death (for lethal traps) or capture (for non-lethal traps). NAWAC has created assessment guidelines using criteria that evaluate traps based on time to insensibility and death (lethal traps) and severity of injury (non-lethal traps); traps either pass or fail assessment (NAWAC, 2011). These assessments are available to inform trap operators of which traps will minimise the negative welfare impacts (Bionet, n.d.).

Poisoning

This technique involves placing poison bait on the ground or in a bait station. It can be used for all feral cat densities and in all types of habitat. The use of poisons to control cats is strictly regulated in New Zealand. Currently there are two poisons (Vertebrate Toxic Agents) registered for use in the control of feral cats in New Zealand: sodium fluoroacetate (1080) and para-aminopropiophenone/4-aminopropiophenone (PAPP). The use of poisons can be effective in reducing feral cat populations, however, the relative humaneness of this technique varies due to the severity and duration of symptoms a cat experiences after ingestion (Littin et al., 2014; MAF, 2010).

4.2. Managing stray cats

Effective cat management should include strategies for domestic cat populations which include stray cats and companion cats. An outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that there are no stray cats in New Zealand. This aligns with the desired outcome that there is no adverse effect of cats on native species in New Zealand.

Stray cats live in and around human habitation, may or may not be socialised to people and may not have an identifiable owner. A proportion of these cats were likely previously owned (but strayed or were lost) or may have been unwanted kittens of owned or stray cats (Casey et al., 2009; Marston et al., 2009). Stray cats often depend on resources supplied indirectly and unintentionally by humans (Aguilar et al., 2012; Alberthsen 2014; Finkler et al., 2012). Stray cats make up a significant proportion of unwanted cats in urban areas and entering animal shelters (Alberthsen, 2014; Marston et al., 2009; Zito, 2015).

There are limited methods to reduce stray cat populations:

- Limiting the flow or contribution of cats from the owned and feral cat populations to the stray cat population;
- Reducing the number of stray cats through removal of cats (by non-lethal or lethal methods);
or
- Reducing the number of stray cats by controlling reproduction of stray cats.

Limiting access to food resources (intentionally provided food and unintentionally provided food such as rubbish) will also assist in the control of stray cat populations.

4.2.1. Limiting flow of cats into the stray cat population

Significantly reducing or eliminating the contribution of feral cats to the stray cat population can likely only be achieved through greatly reducing the numbers of feral cats or eliminating feral cats entirely. Control methods and management strategies for feral cats are described in detail elsewhere (Biosecurity Tasmania 2016; Commonwealth of Australia 2015 a,b; Denny et al., 2010; Sharp et al., 2012;) but a summary and assessment are provided for this report in the previous section (Control of feral cats).

Limiting the flow of companion cats into the stray cat population involves preventing reproduction, supporting long-term responsible care of cats, reducing cat abandonment, and preventing cats roaming and subsequently straying and becoming lost.

4.2.2. Reducing the number of stray cats

Permanent removal of cats from the stray cat population

Adoption

An adoption programme for stray cats involves removing the cats from the stray population by either trapping them (trap and remove) or capturing them without a trap (usually for more social cats) and then finding permanent homes for them through an adoption programme. However, there is a limited capacity to absorb stray cats into the companion cat population because of oversupply of surrendered companion cats needing adoption and easily obtained cheap or free cats from other sources. Stray cat adoption is compounded by the higher cost of buying desexed kittens/cats while undesexed kittens can be obtained very cheaply and easily. Animal shelters generally desex cats prior to rehoming as a matter of policy to limit cat numbers but some private rescue groups, and many council pounds, rehome un-desexed cats, which can contribute to cat overpopulation.

Increased adoptions of cats, including stray cats, can be achieved through measures such as: creative marketing and advertising campaigns; off-site adoption centres; adoption drives; and improving the accessibility and attractiveness of adoption centres (Fournier, 2004; Lord et al., 2014; Marsh, 2010; Zito et al., 2015a).

Some stray cats are not of suitable temperament or socialisation status for rehoming to 'normal' domestic homes (Hurley & Levy, 2013; Levy, 2012), and alternative rehoming routes (for example, barn or farm cat placements) or other options (for example, managed targeted trap-neuter-return programmes) should be explored for these cats.

Despite the range of strategies used by welfare organisations to increase adoptions of cats, the available information shows large numbers of cats that are categorised as 'stray' are euthanased in shelters. This indicates that strategies to increase adoption of semi-owned and unowned cats alone are not enough to have a significant positive impact on the outcome for many stray cats. However, widespread availability of low-cost adoption of desexed kittens/cats from all welfare/rescue groups could help address problems associated with the wide availability of undesexed kittens that can be obtained very cheaply and easily. Offering low cost adoption of desexed kittens/cats from all welfare/rescue groups would mean a more level playing field between welfare/rescue groups and other sources of kittens/cats and would result in fewer intact cats and, consequently, fewer unplanned litters of kittens.

Cat sanctuaries

Cat sanctuaries provide long term homes for stray cats in a confined area. These facilities are expensive to build and maintain (Lloyd & Hernandez, 2012) and tend to fill up very quickly; they can only care for a relatively small number of animals for an extensive period. Cat sanctuaries can provide a high level of care to cats and a valuable service to the community, however, many close each year due to insufficient funds, disease outbreaks, or an inability to properly care for the cats in the existing confined space.

Sanctuaries, and other long-term animal sheltering facilities, generally result in poor animal welfare. The confinement, and large number of cats in small rooms or areas, cause physical and psychological stress to the animals and put them at high risk of disease.

Care-for-life sanctuaries are recognised as the most expensive and least efficient method of population management. Most sanctuary programmes that permanently house many cats also have an active TNR programme because the sanctuaries are filled (Levy et al., 2004).

Trapping programmes

There are two potential outcomes for cats that are trapped and permanently removed from the population: a live outcome where cats are rehomed through adoption ('trap and remove' in this document; see above), or a lethal outcome where trapped cats are killed (called 'trap and kill' in this document).

Trapping and subsequent humane killing is generally considered to be a relatively humane method of controlling cat populations compared to other lethal methods. However, the ethics of this approach are questionable and controversial. Despite being considered more humane than other methods of killing cats such as poisoning, the use of humane traps cannot fully alleviate the significant welfare risks associated with trapping cats. Welfare outcomes are affected by a range of factors including the type of trap used, positioning of a trap with regard to environmental exposure, frequency of checking, potential for injury during escape attempts and distress caused by containment (Robertson, 2007). Any trapping should be undertaken in compliance with an agreed code of practice and standard operating procedures. Trap and kill also has minimal impact on non-target species and pose less danger to humans and pets than other lethal methods (Palmer, 2014).

Domestic cat-trapping programmes should comply with a welfare code of practice and procedures to ensure humane measures are undertaken. The NPCA (2015c) provide guidelines for monitoring and

control of feral and stray cat trapping. However, these are best practice guidelines and are not mandatory or enforceable. The NPCA (2015d) provide a user guide to legislation relating to terrestrial pest control to help contractors and control agency staff understand their statutory responsibilities. In contrast to New Zealand, some councils in Australia require trapping be conducted by authorised officers who set up, monitor, and remove trapped cats (usually individual cats that are causing a nuisance) to a local cat management facility (RSPCA Australia 2017). There are benefits in adopting a similar approach to achieve consistency and minimise welfare risks associated with trapping which may help gain greater community acceptance for trapping programmes.

Many approaches to trap and kill result in minimal overall reduction in cat numbers, because a small percentage of cats are affected by these programmes, and the limited capacity of shelters and pounds to remove unwanted cats (Hatley, 2003; Levy, 2012; Levy et al., 2013). Low-level culling of feral cats in Australia led to an increase in cat numbers (Lazenby et al., 2015). Similarly, traditional trap and kill efforts (undertaken by animal control agencies or through animal welfare organisations, when members of the public trap and bring unowned cats into animal shelters) are effectively low-level culling, and unlikely to result in significant long-term improvement in wildlife predation, spread of disease, public health, or cat welfare. Computer-based modelling consistently predicts failure of lethal control methods to eliminate cat populations unless high removal rates are achieved for long periods; these conditions are considered unrealistic in urban areas (Andersen et al., 2004; Budke & Slater 2009; Foley et al., 2005; McCarthy et al., 2013; Schmidt et al., 2009). One simulation model estimated that over 82% of cats in a population of 200 cats would need to be removed over 4,000 days to eliminate a population (McCarthy et al., 2013). Other estimates for effective removal rates range from over 50% of the female population (Andersen et al., 2004), or 55-60% in the absence of immigration (Nutter, 2005). Models predict that colonies can be kept small by very high-level culling every one or two years, but that this will not lead to long-term reduction in the numbers of cats as colonies will re-establish due to immigration (Nutter, 2005).

Eliminating the source of food on which cats rely is an important component for the success of a lethal cat removal programme. If this is not done, then immigration into the area for a source of food reduces the likelihood that the programme will be successful (Winter, 2004).

Some trapping programmes include rehoming of suitable cats on a small-scale (e.g. individual trapping of nuisance cats), but this may be problematic on a large-scale due to extra resources required, unless local community support was available (RSPCA Australia, 2017).

Successful trap and kill programmes can be difficult to implement and involve significant investments of resources. The effort required to eradicate cats from geographically isolated islands with intensive lethal control methods including trapping, shooting and poisoning is high. The mean effort to eradicate feral cats from six large islands was 543 ± 341 person-days per 1000 ha of island over 5.2 ± 1.6 years (Parkes et al., 2014).

Trapping activities in peri-urban and urban areas should consider the difficulty in implementing a programme that can remove sufficient numbers of cats, and the evidence that less than optimum removal rates may actually increase cat numbers (Lazenby et al., 2015). Eradication methods should be continuously applied due to immigration and introduction of cats into the population through abandonment and new litters from remaining cats (Hatley, 2015).

Controlling reproduction of stray cats

Desexing options

Surgical ovariohysterectomy (or ovariectomy) and castration remain the mainstay and gold standard for inducing permanent sterility in cats to manage cat populations and provide other health and behavioural benefits (Murray et al., 2008). Vasectomy/hysterectomy has been assessed as a theoretical alternative to castration/ovariohysterectomy (McCarthy et al., 2013), but there is not yet adequate field evidence to support the use of vasectomy/hysterectomy alone. There are cat welfare concerns, as cats that have undergone vasectomy/hysterectomy are still hormonally intact and more likely to fight and roam resulting in injury, disappearance, or death. Intact cats are also more prone to display the nuisance behaviours that can result in cat impoundment and euthanasia (Nutter, 2005).

The development of a successful, safe, low-cost, single-dose, lifelong, non-surgical sterilant that is effective for cats of both sexes and is amenable to delivery in a field setting would revolutionise cat population management. There have been many advances in this area over the last ten years and there is active research continuing into potential methods including immunocontraception with a single-administration vaccine against gonadotropin releasing hormone (GnRH), long-term therapy with GnRH agonists administered in controlled-release devices, targeting cells in the brain or gonads with cytotoxins, gene therapy which leads to protein expression that suppresses reproduction and gene silencing of peptides essential to reproduction (Johnston et al., 2015).

Recently geographic information systems (GIS) have been used to identify specific areas that disproportionately contribute kittens to shelter intakes (Reading et al., 2014), areas of high concentrations of stray cats (Aguilar et al., 2012), and unmanaged cat colonies (Aguilar et al., 2013). Use of GIS can help focus targeted desexing and education campaigns (Aguilar et al., 2012; Reading et al., 2014) and used to assess the efficacy of implemented programmes (Reading et al., 2014).

Trap neuter and return (TNR) programmes

Trap neuter return (TNR) programmes involve trapping, desexing, vaccinating stray cats and then returning them to where they live. As part of TNR programmes young kittens and friendly adults are often removed and placed for adoption if homes are available. TNR is a non-lethal option for stray cats that are otherwise usually killed because they are poorly socialised to people or there are not enough homes available to rehome them. TNR is a humane method for cat population management by many organisations (AVMA, 2017; BC SPCA, 2017; Levy et al., 2003a; RSPCA UK 2014).

Indicators used to assess the success of TNR programmes include:

- Decrease in cat colony size;
- Reduction in nuisance complaints relating to the cats; and
- Reduction in stray cat intakes into local animal shelters and animal control facilities.

Using these measures, there are variable reports of the success of TNR as a cat management tool (Jones & Downs, 2011; Kilgour et al., 2016; Levy et al., 2014; Slater 2015). Some studied cat colonies managed with TNR have declined in numbers (Levy et al., 2003a; Natoli et al., 2006), but other studies report an increase in cat numbers over time (Castillo, 2003; Gunther et al., 2011); an increase in population is particularly evident when there are high rates of immigration into the colony from strays or abandoned owned cats (McCarthy et al., 2013; Miller et al., 2014, Natoli et al., 2006). In many places, legislation is already in place to discourage abandonment, but enforcement is difficult to achieve (Robertson, 2007).

Population modelling suggests that 75-80% of adult breeding cats in a colony need to be desexed to result in a decrease in the cat population (Foley et al., 2005; McCarthy et al., 2013; Miller et al., 2014). However, the percentage of cats that need to be desexed to result in population reduction will depend on many factors including the mean lifespan of cats in the colony, migration rates, population density, urbanisation, climate, availability of resources, and other environmental factors (Boone, 2015; Kilgour et al., 2016; Miller et al., 2014; Schmidt et al., 2009).

The majority of published studies on TNR are from the USA (Centonze et al., 2002; Levy et al., 2003a; Levy et al., 2004; Stoskopf et al., 2004; Weiss et al., 2013) and most are from overseas (Finkler et al., 2011a; Kilgour et al., 2016; Natoli et al., 2006; Tan et al., 2017).

An increasing body of evidence suggests that long-term TNR programmes can effectively reduce free-roaming cat populations, especially those programmes that include an adoption programme, monitoring, and desexing of new cats arriving into the colony (Hughes & Slater 2002; Kilgour et al., 2016; Levy et al., 2003a; Stoskopf & Nutter, 2004).

Table 4: Review of TNR studies

Study	Location	Methodology	Time	Effect
Actual population decreases				
Hughes & Slater, 2002	USA	TNR university campus, concurrent adoption for cats and kittens	2 years	Decrease in in number of cats and kitten intake and complaints to university pest services.
Levy et al., 2003a	USA	TNR on university campus, concurrent adoption programme	11 years	66% decrease in cat population; no kittens born after 4 th year; 47% of cats adopted. Some immigration of cats into the colony (strays and abandoned cats) occurred, but the new cats were desexed or adopted before they could reproduce.
Nutter, 2005; Stoskopf & Nutter, 2004	USA	TNR and control colonies with no desexing	2 years	All TNR colonies stabilised; mean population decline 36% in TNR colonies; 47% mean increase in control colonies. Seven year follow up found TNR colonies stabilised and were declining in size while non-TNR control colonies increased in size and had high turnover of cats. One TNR colonies became extinct after 31 months, and the other colonies reduced to five or less cats. Both TNR and control colonies had consistent low-level immigration.
Natoli et al., 2006	Italy	Long-term TNR; 86% of original cats desexed	6 years	Overall decrease from 1655 to 1293 cats; 55 colonies had decrease in colony size, 20 remained stable in size, 28 had increase in size. The overall number of cats/colonies decreased over the study period from a median of 12 (range 4-50) to a median of 10 (range 2-40). TNR colonies controlled over a longer period (three, four, five or six years) decreased in size (by 16, 29, 28, and 32% respectively) whereas those TNR colonies controlled for two years or less increased in size (13%). The mixed programme success was likely due to constant abandonment of cats into the colonies keeping the numbers high.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Levy et al., 2014	USA	TNR, 54% of population desexed; concurrent adoption programme	2 years	Per capita shelter intake was 3.5-fold higher and euthanasia was 17.5-fold higher in the non-target area. Shelter cat intake from the target area decreased by 66% compared to a decrease of 12% in the non-target area. Only 0.5% of cats admitted to the TNR clinic in the study were euthanased due to health issues and only 0.3% cats died peri-operatively. Study also included a concurrent nuisance counselling programme for residents.
Johnson & Cicirelli, 2014	USA	TNR; 10,080 cats desexed	4 years	Number of cats and kittens impounded by city decreased by 29.1%, and euthanasia in the animal shelter decreased from 47% to 23%. Euthanasia of cats in the shelter due to upper respiratory disease decreased by 99% and the number of dead cats collected from the streets decreased by 20%.
Tan et al., 2017	Australia	Questionnaire on TNR activities	2.2 years	Cats in TNR programmes were fed once or twice daily and provided with some prophylactic health care. 69% of the cats in the colonies were desexed, and the median colony size decreased from 11.5 cats to 6.5 cats. In many Australian jurisdictions, TNR is illegal, which may have contributed to the small study sample (53 participants); results should be interpreted with caution.
Swarbrick & Rand, 2018	Australia	TNR university campus, adoption/rehoming	9 years	78% reduction of campus cat population where TNR activities took place; 30% rehomed or returned to owner, 30% dead or euthanased, 29% disappeared.
Kreisler et al., 2019	USA	TNR, adoption, euthanasia, vaccination, deworming	23 years	55% decrease in the free-roaming cat population; 80% decrease in number of visits to the colony veterinary clinic; increase in average age of active cat population from 16.6 months to 43.8 months; retrovirus prevalence decreased by .32% per year.
Zito et al., 2019	Manurewa, Auckland	TTNR pilot; 84% desexed and returned, 5% euthanased for health reasons, and 10% rehomed.	1 year	At local shelter near project site: 39% decrease in incoming adult strays; 17% decrease in incoming juvenile strays; 34% decrease in underage euthanasia; 7% decrease in unsocialised stray cats sterilised and returned; 47% decrease in unsocialised adult and juvenile stray cat euthanasia.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Actual population increases				
Neville, 1989	UK	TNR	4 years	Population fluctuated between 19 and 17, but no declines. There is a lack of details on this study, therefore, results should be interpreted with caution.
Castillo & Clarke, 2003	Florida	TNR	1 year	Population increased for colonies due to immigration of new cats dumped at the highly visible colony sites.
Castillo & Clarke, 2003	Israel	TNR and control colonies compared for immigration, emigration, and kitten survival.	1 year	Number of adults increased in TNR colony due to higher immigration and lower emigration than control; kitten survival increased in TNR colony. Number of adults in control colony decreased. Immigrant cats entering the TNR cat colonies were not desexed during the study period which may have contributed to the increase in colony size.
Simulated population changes				
Foley et al., 2005	USA	Population modelling	10 years; 7 years	Inconsistent reduction in per capita growth, the population multiplier, or the proportion of female cats that were pregnant.
Nutter, 2005	N/A	Population modelling of TNR	12.8 years	Elimination of a cat population with annual neutering rate of 75-85% per.
Andersen et al., 2004	N/A	Population modelling of TNR		Effective control of cat population with 75% desexing of female cats.
Budke & Slater, 2009	N/A	Population modelling of non-surgical compared to surgical contraception.	3 year	Stabilisation of the cat population size would require surgical desexing of over 51% of both adult and juvenile female cats annually. Once the population stabilises, approximately 14% of the total female population would require desexing annually or having 71% of the total female population and 81% of adult female population sterilised at all times to maintain a stable population.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Schmidt et al., 2009		Population modelling of TNR using different capture and immigration rates	25 years	With no immigration into the colony, the cat population size decreased 46%. Similar effect on population modelling occurred with lethal control programme.
McCarthy et al., 2013		Population modelling of lethal control, TNR, and 'trap-vasectomy-hysterectomy-return' (TVHR)		TVHR was superior to both lethal control and TNR in reducing cat population based on a decrease in feral cat populations at lower capture rates compared to lethal control or TNR. Cat days in the environment (one way of assessing possible cat impact on wildlife) were also predicted to decrease more rapidly with increased capture rates for TVHR).
Miller et al., 2014b		Population modelling of TNR compared to 'trap and kill'.		TNR can stabilise and reduce cat populations and be effective compared to the traditional 'trap and kill'. The model assumed that trapping efficiencies for 'trap and remove' and TNR were identical potentially understating the effectiveness of TNR.
Dias et al., 2017	Brazil	Population modelling of current sterilisation rate, 100% annual sterilisation of intact females, annual removal of cats to mainland, and latter two strategies combined; interviews with island residents on behaviours; estimations of free-roaming cat population size and density	50 years	Total population of cats on island was estimated at 1287; modelling the current sterilisation rate led to a 34.3% increase in population after 50 years; modelling the 100% sterilisation rate of intact females led to a 31.2% increase in population; modelling the removal of cats required an annual removal rate of 11.7% to stabilise the population; modelling the combined annual removal and 100% sterilisation of females required a removal rate of 9.2% to stabilise the population.

Health risks to cats and TNR

In addition to concerns about the efficacy of TNR, other concerns relate to the health and welfare of cats that are desexed and returned to colonies. Anthropogenic pressures on the health, behaviour, and lifespan of the cats concern many cat welfare advocates (Finkler et al., 2011b; Jessup, 2004; Levy et al., 2003; McManus et al., 2014). Some evidence indicates there are higher rates of kitten morbidity and mortality in high-density free-roaming cat populations have been found (Izawa & Ono 1986; Gunther & Terkel 2002; Gunther et al., 2011; Mirmovitch, 1995, Nutter et al., 2004). The two most common outcomes for colony cats are disappearance from the colony or death, most often due to motor vehicle trauma (Nutter, 2005).

Another concern about the welfare of colony cats is they are at high risk of infectious disease and may pass infectious diseases to the owned population of cats. Cat populations are likely to be contiguous groups where individuals may transition from one group to another (Kikillus et al., 2017). Companion cats that are allowed to roam may be at an increased risk of exposure to FIV through their interactions with stray and feral cats (Tran et al., 2019). Many studies indicate the baseline health status and infection rate of FIV (Feline Immunodeficiency Virus), FeLV (Feline Leukaemia Virus), *Cryptosporidium spp.*, *Giardia spp.*, and *Toxocara cati* of colony cats in many studies are similar to those of both feral and owned cats (Lee et al., 2002; Levy & Crawford 2004; Levy et al., 2006; Luria et al., 2004; Nutter, 2005;). However, there is evidence that stray cats are at greater risk of infectious disease including:

- A higher incidence of FIV in feral cats compared to companion cats (Norris et al., 2007; Nutter, 2004).
- A recent New Zealand study reported the seroprevalence for FIV was 14% among cats entering an animal shelter in Auckland, and the prevalence of FeLV antigen-positive cats was 1% (Gates et al., 2017).
- Older studies in New Zealand, reported a prevalence of FIV infection from 6.8% in healthy cats and 27% in sick cats, and the prevalence FeLV infection in cattery populations between 4.4 and 11% (Jones & Lee, 1981; Jones et al., 1995; Swinney et al., 1989).
- Feral cats had higher seroprevalence of *Bartonella henselae* and *Toxoplasma gondii* compared to owned cats in some studies, likely related to greater exposure of feral cats to the vectors or hosts of these organisms (Dubey, 1973; Nutter, 2005).
- One study of urban 'feral' cats in Brazil found fleas were present on 28% of the cats, and *Haemobartonella felis*, piroplasmas (*Cytauxzoon spp.* or *Babesia spp.*) and FIV infected 38%, 47% and 21% of the cats respectively. No cat was found to be infected by *Dirofilaria immitis* or FeLV (Mendes-de-Almeida et al., 2004).

Infectious conditions of cats will vary in different countries and locations which affects the welfare of those cats; the local conditions require careful evaluation if a TNR programme is to be considered for cat management. The accumulation in the environment and effect of ectoparasites and other pathogens carried by cats and other species, must also be considered (Longcore et al., 2009); these include fleas, *Haemobartonella felis*, *Rickettsia* spp, *Coxiella* spp (Akucewich et al., 2002; Chomel et al., 1996; Shaw et al., 2000), hookworms, roundworms (Anderson et al., 2003; Dubn'a et al., 2007; Uga et al., 1996) and *Toxoplasma gondii* (Dubey, 1973).

The capture, transportation, and surgery of cats associated with TNR has the potential to cause distress to cats and, additionally, some cats will be pregnant when desexed. However, it is possible to minimise distress during the TNR procedure and to safely desex pregnant females (Association of Shelter Veterinarians' Veterinary Task Force to Advance Spay-Neuter, 2016; Levy et al., 2002).

Gunther et al. (2015) raised concerns about the welfare of free-roaming cats living in highly developed and crowded cities in Israel based on the high number of public complaints related to cat injuries and distress. Higher incidences of welfare problems were associated with higher levels of breeding and numbers of kittens. The authors suggested that controlling the reproduction of the cats, thereby reducing the number of births (and associated parturition dangers) and number of kittens (as kittens tend to suffer high mortality), could have the potential to reduce the welfare concerns associated with free-roaming cats (Gunther et al., 2015). The location of the cat colony and its proximity to areas that are high risk environments for cats (such as busy roads) had the potential to affect the morbidity, mortality and quality of life of the cats in the colony. Therefore, in the interests of animal welfare, the location of the colony should be considered when assessing its suitability for a TNR programme.

A study in New Zealand found stray cats in managed cat colonies had good welfare, of a comparative level to owned cats, and unmanaged stray cats' quality of life scores were fair-to-good (Zito et al., 2019). In a number of studied TNR colonies, only a small proportion of the cats trapped needed to be euthanased due to debilitating conditions (Wallace & Levy, 2006). In addition, desexed free-roaming female cats have been found to have reduced cortisol levels and aggression compared to intact free-roaming female domestic cats (Finkler & Terkel, 2010). This suggests that the welfare of the individual cat is improved by desexing, likely due to reduced social and reproductive pressures; evidenced by lower aggression of the desexed females.

Other evidence has shown that desexed cats in colonies lived significantly longer than their non-desexed counterparts (Nutter, 2005), and the morbidity rate for cats in colonies significantly decreased with increased desexing rate (Gunther et al., 2016). Since the welfare of free-roaming cats

has been associated with the amount of care that is provided to them (Slater, 2007), the care provided to the cats in a cat colony likely affects animal welfare-related outcomes (Gunther et al., 2015).

Cost is another frequently cited concern about TNR programmes. These programmes require substantial investments of both time and money, but these costs diminish overtime as the proportion of desexed cats in the colony increases and fewer cats require desexing (usually only new immigrant arrivals; Hughes & Slater, 2002). Although no studies were found that compared the cost of TNR to lethal management programmes, both would require significant investment if properly implemented.

TNR programmes may be a useful cat management tool in urban areas where time and resources will allow the long-term reduction and eventual extinction of cat colonies (Stoskopf & Nutter 2004). The evidence in the literature suggests factors that contribute to the success of a TNR programme, in addition to high levels of desexing in the targeted area include:

1. Immigration of cats is prevented or minimised

Immigration into the colony should be prevented or reduced to control cat numbers. Cats that join the colony should be desexed or adopted before they can reproduce (Guttilla & Stapp, 2010; Paterson, 2014). Immigration can be minimised by implementing public education programmes aimed at improving responsible cat ownership and implementing TNR programmes where geographical boundaries prevent introduction of cats into the programme area.

2. The cat population is continually monitored

Cat numbers and arrival of new cats into colonies should be monitored so that new arrivals can be promptly adopted or desexed (Gunther et al., 2016).

3. Researchers are active participants

Dedicated teams who implement the TNR programme with strict attention to detail are important for TNR success. Successful TNR programmes have been implemented with participation of the research team (Hughes & Slater, 2002; Levy et al., 2003).

4. Cat adoption is an integral part of the programme

Adoption is an important part of successful TNR programmes (Levy et al., 2003; Stull, 2007). Combining adoption with TNR can offset immigration into colonies and help reach the removal threshold necessary for population decline (Andersen et al., 2004).

5. Carers/semi-owners are involved

Involving cat semi-owners/cat carers in a TNR plan can provide support and access to cat colonies, help to maintain positive public perceptions of a programme, and encourage community support and engagement (Ash & Adams 2003; Centonze & Levy 2002; Haspel & Calhoun, 1990; Kilgour et al., 2017; Zito et al., 2015c).

6. The cat colony is well-managed, and the programme is adequately resourced over the long-term

Successful cat colony management requires good communication and trust building with all stakeholders, and the engagement and involvement of all participants (Gunther et al., 2016; Kilgour et al., 2017). TNR programmes require long-term commitment and resourcing to achieve their aims (Kilgour et al., 2017; Levy et al., 2003). Colony selection for TNR should assess the risk to cat welfare and communities related to infectious disease and environments.

7. Stakeholders understand the programme and its aims

Successful TNR includes the public having access to information about the impacts of cats on wildlife and human health, the need for TNR, and how TNR works.

8. Programme outcomes are properly evaluated and reported

Assessment of a TNR programme should include accurate documentation of the targeted cat population prior to management efforts and throughout the study (Kilgour et al., 2017).

9. The programme does not conflict with wildlife management priorities

TNR programmes are unsuitable in locations adjacent to sensitive wildlife areas where wildlife protection is a priority (Guttilla & Stapp, 2010). Although TNR can lead to stabilisation and extinction of a cat colony over time, there is considerable variation in how long it may take due to multiple factors (Stoskopf & Nutter, 2004; see Table 4). Therefore, TNR is unsuitable when acute issues (e.g. significant cat impacts on threatened or endangered species) require rapid extinction of a cat colony (Stoskopf & Nutter, 2004), and there are other humane options.

TNR can improve cat health and reduce cat-related conflict with the local community by reducing cat nuisance behaviours (e.g. aggression) in desexed animals (Finkler & Terkel, 2010; Gunther et al., 2016; Kilgour et al., 2016). Maintaining a small number of desexed cats in a community can be beneficial for

controlling rodents (Kilgour et al., 2016), as rats and mice represent a high proportion of urban cat prey in some countries (Barratt, 1997; Tschanz et al., 2010).

If TNR is considered for managing stray cats, managed and targeted TNR (mtTNR) should be used. The mtTNR programme is designed to systematically and comprehensively desex the majority of stray cats in the targeted area. Public education and stakeholder involvement are actively solicited as a critical component of the programme. Specific conditions must be met for the use of mtTNR including:

- Best practice mtTNR guidelines are followed.
- Desexed cats are ear tipped and identified with a microchip and (where possible and practical) external identification.
- Cats are returned to a person or group who takes responsibility for their care.
- Cats are registered on a stray cat register.
- mtTNR is not used in sensitive wildlife area, or exclusion and buffer zones around such areas.

4.2.3. Education programmes and support for stray cat carers

Stray cat carers are key stakeholders in the cat overpopulation problem (Alberthsen, 2014; Toukhsati et al., 2007; Zito, 2015, Zito et al., 2015b). Feeding of stray cats by human carers or semi-owners is a significant factor influencing stray cat numbers entering animal shelters and, in the community (Zito, 2015). Therefore, semi-owner engagement in potential solutions is important for successful management of cat populations. Education campaigns designed to acknowledge and connect with the perceptions and emotions of cat semi-owners are likely more effective at redirecting this behaviour than eliminating it (Zito, 2015a). Cat semi-owners are likely more amenable to non-lethal than lethal cat management strategies, since they are attached to the cats they care for and feel protective of them (Centonze et al., 2002; Zasloff et al., 1998; Zito, 2015a, c). Consequently, efforts to curtail the contribution of semi-ownership to unwanted cat numbers should concentrate on encouraging and facilitating more responsible caretaking, in particular, desexing, regardless of whether the semi-owner accepts ownership for the cat (Finkler et al., 2011a, b; Toukhsati et al., 2007; 2012a).

Targeted desexing campaigns involve proactively encouraging and facilitating individual carers of stray cats to have the cats desexed. This differs from TNR in that specific individual cats are desexed that are not part of a colony but rather are cared for by specific people who consent to having the cat desexed and returned to them (a semi-owner).

Desexing initiatives for stray cats should be priced for anyone to access to these services to encourage stray cat carers to desex the cats in their care. These programmes can be (and are already on a limited

basis) run by animal shelters, animal welfare organisations, local government, and private veterinarians. The success of such programmes is likely increased by implementing education campaigns targeted at stray cat carers (or semi-owners), community engagement campaigns, and providing assistance for cats to be transferred to the veterinary surgery (e.g. volunteer support to pick up and drop off cats).

Acceptance of ownership is not necessary to achieve the goal of reducing the contribution of semi-owned cats to unwanted cat numbers and improving cat welfare. The goal is not to encourage cat semi-ownership but rather, where people are already feeding stray cats, provide support (particularly to desex their cats) in the interests of improving cat welfare, preventing the birth of unwanted cats, and reducing cat numbers over time, as long as certain conditions are met.

4.3. Managing companion (owned) cats

Responsible ownership of companion cats is an important component of managing the cat meta-population, ensuring cat welfare, and contributing to a harmonious relationship between animals, the community and the environment through reduced wildlife predation. An outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that all owned cats are responsibly owned, including desexed, microchipped, and contained at home.

4.3.1. Responsible cat ownership

Responsible cat ownership encompasses a range of pre-acquisition and maintenance factors as discussed in section 2.2 of this report. Companion cat owners sit along an ownership spectrum from casual to responsible with 'casual cat owners' engaging in fewer management practices than 'responsible owners' (Centonze et al., 2002; Marston, 2009; Toukhsati et al., 2007). Effective companion cat management should include strategies that promote and facilitate components of responsible cat ownership which positively impact upon the cat meta-population including:

- Reduction in surrender and abandonment of companion cats (previously discussed in section 2.2.1)
- Limits on number of cats owned (see section 5.2.1)
- Containment (also termed confinement)
- Identification (e.g. microchipping)

- Registration (where required)
- Desexing

4.3.2. Cat containment

Containment of companion cats is important for a number of reasons including preventing cats from roaming, preventing unwanted reproduction, preventing wildlife predation, minimising community nuisance, minimising disease transmission, and reducing the risk to the cat of being injured or killed from traffic, fighting, dogs or human cruelty (Lloyd et al., 2013; Toukhsati et al., 2012b). Keeping cats fully contained (inside the house +/- a fully contained outdoor enclosure) is common in the United States and increasing in Australia (e.g. Elliot et al., 2019 report 46.5% of owners engage 24 hr containment), yet in New Zealand only 7.8% of cats are estimated to be confined indoors (Gates et al., 2019). Community acceptance for cat containment varies; some studies show broad support (Elliot et al., 2019; Lloyd & Hernandez, 2012; Sherwood et al., 2019; Toukhsati et al., 2012b) and others a lack of support, or even opposition (Sharp et al., 2012; Travaglia & Miller, 2018). New Zealand studies report 41% - 48% of interviewees support confinement to the owner's property at certain times; night-time confinement being the most supported, and non-cat owners show higher support than owners (Gates et al., 2019; Linklater et al., 2019; Woolley and Hartley, 2019; Walker et al., 2017). Containment techniques likely to result in higher effectiveness for conservation (e.g., 24-hr cat confinement) are less likely to be adopted by cat owners and are not often supported by veterinarians (Linklater et al 2019).

Targeted information that can increase the understanding of risk associated with cats being outside, may prove more useful in the adoption of cat containment to mitigate risk (Gramza et al., 2016; McLeod et al., 2017). In a recent New Zealand study, suburban owned cats fitted with individual cameras were found to engage in a high frequency of potentially life threatening behaviours including road crossings, encounters with other cats, consumption of potentially toxic substances, and exploration of storm drain systems and house roofs (Bruce et al., 2019). Similar risk behaviours have been documented for owned cats in the United States (Lloyd et al. 2013). Cats are observed to have larger home ranges at night than during the day (Metsers et al., 2010) and therefore may be more at risk if allowed to roam at night. GPS tracking of cats reveals they often travel much greater distances than owners are aware, and owners place increased importance on day-time confinement after learning the extent of travel (Roetman et al., 2018).

Restricting roaming behaviour through containment will also serve the dual purpose of protecting wildlife, however campaigns designed to encourage containment will be more successful if they concentrate on the welfare benefits to cats, or a combination of welfare benefits for cats and wildlife, rather than solely concentrating on the benefits in terms of wildlife protection (Wooley and Hartley, 2019; Hall et al., 2016; Toukhsati et al., 2012b; McLeod et al., 2015a; McLeod et al., 2017). Cat containment (indoors or to the owner's property), when proposed as a solution to the issue of cat predation on wildlife, received low support (25%) from New Zealand cat owners (Wooley and Hartley, 2019) reinforcing the need to concentrate on how containment benefits individual cat welfare. Messaging framed through a 'cat benefit' lens elicited changes in Australian cat owner's containment intentions and adoption of behaviour (McLeod et al., 2017).

Cats hunt mostly during the day (Metsers et al., 2010) and may kill wildlife and mate within the confines of their owner's property, consequently the effects of containment will be limited unless cats are required to be contained indoors or within an enclosure/on a leash when outside 24 hours/day. Furthermore, compliance with regulations relating to the confinement of cats at night is largely unknown although it has been reported to vary between 32–80% in Australia (Toukhsati et al., 2012) making assessment of its effectiveness difficult.

Cat containment may result in negative health and welfare issues for cats, e.g. obesity, stress and stress-related health and behavioural issues (Herron & Buffington, 2010; Zoran & Buffington, 2011). Cat owners should provide their contained cats with an appropriate enriched environment and diet to mitigate potential problems and ensure their cats well-being (Ellis, 2009; Herron & Buffington, 2010). Owners also perceive a number of barriers to containment including: confidence that they can effectively contain their cat; relevant knowledge and skills to keep their cat contained; belief that containment will diminish their cat's quality of life; belief the cats' physical and psychological needs cannot be met in a contained space; belief that it is unethical to keep a cat contained; and perceived financial capacity to implement containment, i.e. for outdoor containment strategies (Crowley et al., 2019; Wooley and Hartley 2019; et al., 2015; McLeod et al., 2017). To overcome these barriers and ensure well-being in areas where cat containment regulations are proposed, cat owners should be aware of how to provide a suitable and enriched environment for their cats and the benefits of this for cat welfare (McLeod et al., 2017; Lloyd & Hernandez, 2012; Toukhsati et al., 2012b). Transitioning cats from an outdoor lifestyle to an indoor lifestyle can be challenging, whereas anecdotally cats that are habituated to an indoor or contained lifestyle from an early age seem to cope better. More evidence to help determine how best to help cats and cat owners transition to and manage containment and ensure good cat welfare would be of great benefit.

Where owners are unable to confine their cats, promotion of effective methods to reduce predation is of benefit. Bells on collars are relatively ineffective in preventing overall predation (Calver et al., 2011; Crowley et al., 2019). However, a specially designed 'cat bib' does reduce predation, and cats tolerate this device well (Calver et al., 2007). A colourful, cat-specific anti-predation collar cover worn around the neck on a break-away collar (Birds Be Safe), has also been demonstrated to reduce predation (Hall et al., 2015).

There are a few areas in Australia where full or partial containment of cats is required. In these areas, cats are often required to be on a leash or within an enclosure. For example, in the Australian Capital Territory (ACT) a 24-hour containment regulation is in place across sixteen suburbs (Domestic Animals Act, Section 81). Anecdotally, no cat attacks on wildlife have been reported to the RSPCA ACT since the enactment of this regulation (RSPCA, 2018). Rates of compliance with containment regulations in Australia is not known.

Additionally, the requirement to contain cats within the confines of their owner's property may not prevent cats from killing wildlife on the property and presents a limitation to the effectiveness of cat containment. Other issues that are associated with cat containment regulations include:

- potential negative impacts of containment on cat health and behaviour
- inadvertent trapping of owned cats that are not contained (or have escaped)
- possible increased owned cat surrender or abandonment due to the imposition of an added responsibility of cat ownership

4.3.3. Identification

Identification is a fundamental tool of animal management at a community level. Mandatory identification generally refers to a requirement to have cats microchipped from a specific age, or if the cat is being transferred from one owner to another. A microchip is a small glass or surgical acrylic cylinder, about the size of a grain of rice, with an electronic chip contained inside. This chip carries a 15-digit number. Microchips are designed to generate electricity in the antenna by electromagnetic induction using a low-radio-frequency-signal provided by the microchip scanner (Saito et al., 2010; Lord et al., 2010). This is known as Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) and when the microchip is activated by the scanner it transmits the unique, pre-programmed, 15-digit identification number. Microchipping is the preferred method of identification because the chip cannot be removed, dislodged or lost without surgical intervention (Goodwin et al., 2018).

The benefits of effective identification (microchipping) include:

- If a cat is lost, the owner can be identified and contacted so the cat can be reclaimed.
- If an owned cat is found injured, the owner can be identified so that prompt and appropriate decisions can be made about the cat's medical treatment.
- If a cat is roaming and causing a nuisance, the owner can be identified and educated about their responsibilities, warned or penalised (subject to the local legislation and policies).
- If a cat does not have a microchip, the cat may be assumed to be an unmanaged stray. This means that appropriate decisions can be made according to the relevant legislation if the cat is injured or displaced.
- Microchipping also allows for tracing and identification of cats in the event of a natural disaster or disease outbreak.

Microchipping is a well-supported management tool for cats in New Zealand, with almost 80% of the general public in favour of a national requirement for mandatory microchipping (in addition to restriction of cat numbers and mandatory desexing; Walker et al., 2017), and 31.2% of cats are reported by their owners to already be microchipped (Gates, 2019). Microchipping is commonly used as a tool to distinguish owned or managed stray cats from feral cats in pest management plans at a local and regional level across New Zealand (see appendix 2: Table 10: NZ Regional Pest Management Plans – Summary for Cats).

Microchipping is documented to increase the success of cats being reunited with their owners. In a US study, 39% of microchipped cats were reported to be returned to their owners, compared to only 2% that were not microchipped (Lord et al., 2009). Similar findings have been reported in Australian studies where return-to-owner rates were 51% for microchipped cats compared to only 5% for non-microchipped cats (Lancaster et al., 2015). During the 2011 Christchurch earthquake, 85% of owners of microchipped animals were able to be contacted within 3 hours by the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR), compared to only 25% of non-microchipped animals were reunited with their owners within a 7-day period (NZCAR, 2019).

Some stakeholders have concerns about the potential for microchips to fail and the resultant inability to identify microchipped cats. Although this is a valid concern, the failure rate of microchips is very low. Of all the microchips registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR), the recorded failure rate is 0.1%. In addition, this is most likely an overestimate; when microchips are reported/recorded as failed NZCAR is unable to distinguish between implanter error, true microchip failure, and microchip reader error. In many cases, microchip failure is listed as the cause, but implanter error is the reason for failure (NZCAR, 2019). Implanter error, particularly by untrained implanters, can

significantly impact on the failure rate. NZCAR does not allow registration of microchips from implanters without some form of implant qualification (NZCAR, 2019). Other reasons a microchip may appear to fail include migration of the chip within the animal, low battery level in scanners, low quality scanners, scanning too quickly and even, metal near the scanner (Lord et al., 2008).

The most common complication reported is the migration of the microchip. Research suggests that migration occurs in less than 0.6% of cases (Lord et al., 2010). Migration should not affect the scanner ability to read the microchip if a robust scanning technique is used.

The risk of tumour growth associated with the presence of the microchip under the animal's skin is also a concern with microchipping. There is no good evidence to suggest that cats implanted with a microchip are at a higher risk for developing a tumour; if microchips do cause the formation of tumours, the risk appears to be extremely low. Millions of animals have been microchipped around the world since the early 1990's yet to date there are only two case reports of cats (Daly et al., 2008; Carminato et al., 2011) and two case reports of dogs (Vascellari et al., 2004; Vascellari et al., 2006) developing tumours at, or adjacent to, the site of a microchip in the published literature. In the two cases of tumour development associated with microchips reported in cats, the microchip was adjacent to, not embedded in, the tumour (Daly et al., 2008; Carminato et al., 2011). In one of the reported cases, the cat had also received numerous vaccines in the same area on its body (Daly et al., 2008). Since tumour formation can be associated with a wide range of injectable agents, including vaccines (Srivastav et al., 2012; Day et al., 2015), it was not possible to determine the origin (Vaccine-Associated Feline Sarcoma Task Force, 2005). There has been one reported case of tumour development around a microchip in a dog (Vascellari et al., 2004). Another case was reported where the microchip was attached to, but not embedded in, the tumour and rabies vaccines had also been given in a similar area (Vascellari et al., 2006). Therefore, the tumour could not be directly linked to the microchip itself (Vascellari et al., 2006; AVMA, 2013). In the UK, the Microchip Advisory Group (MAG) monitors adverse events associated with microchipping. The British Small Animal Veterinary Association (BSAVA) released a report from the MAG in 2004 that showed that in the 13 years since establishment of the monitoring programme, only two tumours were reported despite microchip implantation in more than 3.7 million pets in the United Kingdom (AVMA, 2013).

In some cases, soft tissue tumours surrounding a microchip have been described in laboratory mice and rats (Blanchard et al., 1999; Elcock et al., 2001; Tillmann et al., 1997). However, mice and rats are more susceptible than other species to developing foreign body-induced tumours (AVMA 2013; Haifley & Hecht 2012). Therefore, it is not appropriate to extrapolate the findings associated with foreign body-induced tumours in mice to risk in other species (AVMA 2013; Haifley & Hecht 2012). It

is possible for neoplasia to be induced by any foreign substance inserted into the body for long periods (AVMA, 2013; Brand et al., 1976; Elcock et al., 2001; Vascellari et al., 2006;). The WSAVA Microchip Committee has concluded that the benefits of microchip implantation far outweigh the potential health risks, as development of tumours at microchip implantation sites appear to be a rare event (WSAVA, 2002).

Other complications associated with microchipping are extremely rare, but do exist, and include the inappropriate placement of a microchip into the spinal canal. Five case studies of this occurring are documented in the scientific literature, of which one describes the inappropriate and forceful implantation of the microchip into the spinal canal of a 2-year old cat (Platt et al., 2017).

Solely relying on microchipping as the only form of identification may limit the capacity to locate owners efficiently; microchips are not visible, require access to a microchip reader and rely on the information linked with the microchip being accurate. It is common for microchipped cats that are lost and entering shelters to have data associated with their microchip that is inaccurate; this makes reuniting cats with their owners difficult (Alberthsen 2014; Alberthsen et al., 2013a). An Australian study showed that 37% of stray but microchipped cats entering RSPCA QLD had inaccurate data associated with their microchip (Lancaster et al., 2015). Nearly half of the cats were registered to a previous owner and nearly one third had either incorrect or disconnected contact phone details associated with their microchip. As such, the addition of a collar and tag for companion or managed stray cats is of great benefit as they give a visual indication of a cat's ownership/management status and successfully help to reunite lost cats with their owners/carers prior to, or following, shelter admission (Alberthsen et al., 2013b; Lord et al., 2007; Lord et al., 2010). Collar use however does not appear to be a popular management technique with studies reporting collars to be worn by only approximately 1/3 of all owned cats in New Zealand (n=27.1%, Gates et al., 2019; 35.9%, Harrod et al., 2016). Reasons for not using collars are reported to include cat intolerance of collars, repeated collar loss and concern over collar safety (Harrod et al., 2016).

Mandatory identification

The introduction of mandatory cat identification (microchipping) has been associated with an increase in the reclaim rates of cats in the US (in combination with registration, and annual licensing (Lord et al., 2007; Lord et al., 2010) and in Australian Capital Territory (ACT) (Source: RSPCA ACT). Examples of countries with mandatory identification and supporting legislation include Australia, Canada and the United States of America. Where mandatory identification has been introduced, there is some variability in the age at which cats are required to be microchipped and whether a previously un-

microchipped adult cat is required to be microchipped (see appendix 2). In addition, some localities also require external identification (usually a council registration tag if cats must also be registered in that locality). In New Zealand, bylaws mandating microchipping of cats exist in Wellington City, where all cats over the age of 12 weeks are required to be microchipped and registered on the NZCAR (Wellington Consolidated Bylaw 2008 Part 2: Animals, s4.1), and in Palmerston North, where all cats over 6 months of age and born after 1st of July 2018 are required to be microchipped and registered on the NZCAR (Palmerston North Animals and Bees Bylaw 2018; s8.7).

Potential issues that need consideration before the introduction of mandatory identification include:

- The (usually unintended) effect of an increase in impoundment and euthanasia of stray cats and cats who have owners who do not want to comply with the law.
- The tendency for these laws to be worded in a way which makes it illegal for someone to care for a stray cat without taking full ownership (for example, by registering and microchipping the cat). This discourages people from caring for stray cats and, if the person knows that the cat is likely to be killed if taken to a shelter, they may opt to do nothing (Zito, 2015).

4.3.4. Registration

Registration establishes ownership of a cat and allows the local government to monitor and enforce other animal specific laws such as limits on cat numbers, breeding regulation, mandatory identification, and desexing.

Mandatory registration of cats is uncommon worldwide but is required in some parts of Australia, Canada, and the USA. It is more common in places with laws to try and control rabies, as registration (licensing) is often driven by rabies control laws in these areas (see appendix 3: International examples of existing cat control specific legislation).

Recent research shows between 61%-76 % of New Zealanders consider registration to be important for owned cats, although cat owners are generally less supportive than non-owners (Gates et al., 2019; Walker et al, 2017). The benefits of mandatory registration may not be clear if it is implemented in addition to mandatory identification (e.g. microchipping). On the other hand, income from cat registrations could be allocated to support community initiatives such as desexing, microchipping or cat containment. Uptake of these initiatives could then provide useful measures to assess the impact of registration.

4.3.5. Mandatory desexing

Mandatory desexing reduces cat overpopulation and is a key aspect of responsible ownership of cats which has positive long-term health and behavioural benefits. New Zealand public support for the implementation of mandatory desexing is reported to be greater than 64% (Gates et al., 2019).

In July 2018, mandatory desexing was implemented for the first time in New Zealand by the Palmerston North City Council, and applies to all cats over six months of age, born after the 1st of July 2018: exemptions are in place for registered breeders (Palmerston North Animals and Bees Bylaw 2018; s8.7). Up until this time, reports of the implementation of legislated mandatory desexing have come predominantly from the USA and Australia where requirements differ in the various localities. Some localities in the USA require that rehoming agencies (e.g. pound, animal shelter) desex cats and kittens prior to placement in a new home. This may be in addition to mandatory desexing for owned cats or a stand-alone requirement (see appendix 3: International examples of existing cat control specific legislation).

Mandatory desexing requirements in place outside of New Zealand appear to only be monitored occasionally. Most commonly this seems to involve comparing data pre- and post- mandatory desexing introduction in the following areas:

- Shelter/pound cat admissions
- Shelter/pound cat euthanasia
- Cat adoptions
- Cat registrations (where this is mandatory)
- Cats returned to their owners from shelters (as mandatory desexing requirements are commonly introduced in combination with mandatory identification and/or registration requirements)
- Animal management costs

In Australia, some data were collected in 2007 to assess the impact of mandatory desexing when it was introduced in 2001 in the Australian Capital Territory (ACT). There is only one shelter for cats (RSPCA ACT) in the ACT and a handful of rescue organisations that deal with relatively small numbers of animals (Australian Veterinary Association Centre for Companion Animals in the Community, 2007). Overall, no positive impact associated with the introduction of the legislation was demonstrated. Trends in cat intake and euthanasia in the RSPCA ACT shelter paralleled those in New South Wales (NSW) (which has no mandatory desexing legislation) and Australia as a whole.

Legislative mandatory desexing will be of benefit in areas where a high number of cats entering animal shelters/pounds are unwanted kittens from owned cats or owned adult cats surrendered as a result of unwanted breeding. Responsible cat owners, who can afford desexing, already do so (although some do so only after the cat has had one litter of kittens). One of the main contributing factors to the continued high cat intakes into shelters is likely to be the failure to increase the desexing rate of cats living in low-income households (Marsh, 2010) and stray cats that have a carer (Toukhsati et al., 2007; Zito, 2015). In New Zealand, 93.2% of cats are reported by their owners to be desexed, with the most common reason for not desexing being cost and general feeling it isn't necessary (Gates et al., 2019). In the US and Australia, 90% of desexed cats live in higher income households (Marsh, 2010; Toukhsati et al., 2007). Cat surrender has been associated with a lower socio-economic status (Zito, 2016a) and several studies have identified lower desexing rates among owner-surrendered cats (Alberthsen, 2014; Alberthsen et al., 2013b; Marston et al., 2009; Alberthsen et al., 2013b). These findings suggest there is a need to develop more innovative strategies for targeted promotion of desexing and provision of avenues for accessing affordable care (Gates et al., 2019).

Accessible desexing schemes

There are anecdotally reported success stories for free/low cost/subsidised desexing programmes. Examples include:

- Snip 'n' Chip, free desexing and microchipping scheme (SPCA New Zealand, 2019)
- National Desexing Network, Australia (Animal Welfare League of Queensland 2017)
- Operation Wanted, Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Queensland (RSPCA QLD), Australia (Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Queensland 2017)
- The Gold Coast City Council subsidised desexing scheme as part of the Australian Getting to Zero (G2Z) initiative (Animal Welfare League of Queensland 2017)
- New Hampshire's Animal Population Control Program, USA (Target Zero 2016)
- First Coast No More Homeless Pets in Jacksonville, Florida, USA (Target Zero 2016)

Characteristics common to successful desexing initiatives are:

- Programmes help caretakers with a genuine need. Several criteria are used to decide who can access these desexing programmes including income targeting, geographic targeting, and programmes for senior citizens.

- Programmes are affordable for poverty-stricken caretakers and caretakers with poverty-level incomes.
- Programmes are accessible to caretakers, including consideration of transportation of cats to the surgery location. Options to address this include providing services through a network of private veterinary clinics, a mobile surgical unit, or transport of cats to a fixed-site clinic. Ancillary services such as transportation for cats to and from surgery appointments are crucial in assisting low-income cat owners (Target Zero, 2016).
- Programmes have enough funding to desex large numbers of animals from indigent households every year for several years. It has been reported that desexing five pets from indigent households every year for every 1,000 residents will significantly reduce local animal shelter intake and euthanasia rates. However, if the programme cannot sustain that volume over the long term the progress it has made can quickly be reversed (Marsh, 2012).
- Time-limited desexing programmes that are available to all cat owners, broad scale high profile promotion and incentives are likely to increase uptake (pers comm Mandy Paterson, RSPCA QLD, 2016).

Pre-pubertal desexing

The 'traditional' age of desexing cats is six months of age. Unfortunately, this allows cats to reach reproductive maturity before they are desexed (Clark et al., 2012; Joyce et al., 2011; Zanowski, 2012); cats may reach reproductive maturity as early as three and a half months of age (Farnworth et al., 2013a; Little, 2001). Delayed desexing of owned cats is reported to result in the production of unwanted litters of kittens (Alberthsen et al., 2013b). Despite the high rate of desexed companion cats in New Zealand, the age at which these cats are desexed and if they had a litter of kittens before desexing is unknown and may impact upon meta-population numbers. Eight percent of owners of un-desexed cats in New Zealand consider it important for the cat to have one or more litters (Gates et al., 2019). In Australia, between 12-20% of cats have a litter before they undergo the desexing procedure (Jupe et al., 2017) with less than 50% of cats under two years of age desexed compared to more than 93% aged over two years desexed (Johnson & Calver, 2014). It is likely the situation is similar in New Zealand. Cats are prolific breeders and many owners are unaware that their cat may reach puberty by four months of age, which is well before the traditional desexing age of six months (Jupe et al., 2017). A high number of well socialised kittens from owned litters are surrendered to shelters (Animal Welfare League of Queensland, 2010; Marston et al., 2009; New et al., 2000) and although many may be from stray cats with carers, a proportion are likely to be from owned companion cats producing

kittens before they are desexed (Marston et al., 2009). This can be addressed through the introduction of pre-pubertal desexing (sometimes termed 'early-age desexing' because it is performed earlier than the traditional six months of age) (Alberthsen et al., 2013b; Fournier, 2004; Johnson & Calver, 2014; Manning & Rowan, 1992). Pre-pubertal desexing is routine procedure for animal shelters; commonly kittens are desexed between six and eight weeks of age and when they are over one kilogram in body weight (Kustritz, 2007; Looney et al., 2008). For companion cats pre-pubertal desexing is normally carried out between three and five months of age (Leung et al., 2016). The AVMA endorses the recommendation of the Veterinary Task Force on Feline Sterilization Recommendations for Age of Spay and Neuter Surgery (2016) that companion cats not intended for breeding are desexed by 5 months of age. Multiple benefits from pre-pubertal desexing have been demonstrated for the individual cat, including faster surgical procedure with less trauma and stress for the individual animal, less associated complications and reduced recovery times (NZVAb, 2018; Howe, 1997), and benefits in terms of cat population management (Farnworth et al., 2013a; Joyce et al., 2011; Porters et al., 2014; Spain et al., 2004; Yates et al., 2013). Other benefits include decreased risk for mammary carcinoma, elimination of reproductive emergencies such as pyometra and dystocia, and potential decrease in behavioural problems linked with cat relinquishment (Veterinary Task Force on Feline Sterilization Recommendations for Age of Spay and Neuter Surgery, 2016).

Pre-pubertal desexing of cats is supported by national and international veterinary associations including; the New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVA), American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA), Australian Veterinary Association (AVA), and the British Veterinary Association (BVA) with the optimal age for owned companion cats considered to be four-five months in Australia and New Zealand (Jupe et al., 2017). However, this procedure is not yet universally accepted among New Zealand veterinarians working within the community where there are divided opinions on pre-pubertal desexing (Farnworth et al., 2013a; Yates et al., 2013) and concern about risk and long-term health complications (Jupe et al., 2017). Additionally, veterinary students in Australia and New Zealand are not commonly graduating with the knowledge and skills to perform pre-pubertal desexing (Jupe et al., 2017). The scientific literature supports that pre-pubertal desexing is a safe procedure which can be performed from 6 weeks of age (Howe, 2015), with no difference in health and behaviour outcomes for cats desexed under 12 weeks of age comparative to over 12 weeks of age (Howe et al., 2000; Spain et al., 2004), Veterinarians are an important link in communicating with cat owners and ensuring that owned kittens are desexed before reproductive maturity (Fournier, 2004; New et al., 2000; Stavisky, 2014; Welsh et al., 2014). Encouragement of veterinarians to accept this procedure and training to ensure that they are comfortable delivering this service is very important (Farnworth et al., 2013a;

Yates et al., 2013). International reports suggest that the performance of pre-pubertal desexing is increasing, for example, 70% of veterinarians in British Columbia are reported to perform pre-pubertal desexing (Sherwood et al., 2019).

Table 5: Implications of Cat Management Strategies

Strategy	Implications for policy
Adoptions	Data on the adoption of unowned cats is inaccurate, as these data will include some semi-owned cats. Shelter and pound statistics on stray cats should be categorised into socialised, unsocialised, managed and unmanaged cat population categories to assist pathway planning for individual cats, understanding the cat populations contributing to shelter intakes, and devising effective strategies to reduce intake.
Cat Sanctuaries	Cat sanctuaries are neither a viable nor humane cat management tool, although they may be of limited use in some situations. Cat sanctuaries do not effectively address cat overpopulation and the money spent to house a few hundred cats could be used for programmes that are more effective.
Trapping	<p>Lethal control methods may eliminate cat populations with consistent and long-term high removal rates; however, this is unrealistic in urban areas due to community opposition; potential for owned cats to be mistakenly caught and killed; and lack of enough and sustained resources. Current indiscriminate trapping and killing of stray cats in urban areas is unlikely to result in long-term improvement for issues of concern, such as wildlife predation, spread of disease, public health, or cat welfare.</p> <p>Lethal control of feral cats is the only strategy included in this report for feral cats. Due to the nature of feral cats not being socialised, and the likelihood of their proximity to sensitive ecological areas, other options of management are neither humane nor appropriate.</p>
TNR	<p>TNR can effectively reduce cat numbers and nuisance and lead to the eventual extinction of cat colonies. When managed appropriately, cats in managed TNR colonies can have reasonable welfare. Substantial investments of both time and money are required for effective TNR programmes, although these costs diminish over time. TNR is not suitable in sensitive wildlife areas.</p> <p>Domestic and international evidence suggests the public would support TNR as an alternative to widespread lethal cat management in urban areas. Conservationists are concerned about the impacts of cats on wildlife, and although these concerns may be somewhat mitigated by improving the effectiveness of TNR programmes and specifying conditions on its use, they will likely persist.</p>
Education and support for cat carers	Education programmes targeting stray cat carers (semi-owners) are an important component of stray cat management and represent a change in the way that the community, animal welfare groups, and policy/law makers approach stray cat carers. It is prudent to accept that people will continue to feed stray cats despite attempts to stop this behaviour; efforts to engage stray cat carers in solutions to manage stray cat numbers and improve cat welfare, should allow people to continue to care for the cats. Targeted desexing programmes

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>for managed stray cats (semi-owned cats) will be valuable for reducing the number of unwanted kittens, reducing the number of stray cats (and likely reducing the impact of cats on wildlife), and improving the welfare of stray cats.</p>
Responsible cat ownership	<p>Responsible ownership of companion cats and managed stray cats is an important component of managing the cat meta-population.</p> <p>Reducing cat surrender through initiatives, which address situations that lead to surrender, are of great benefit and should be continued.</p> <p>The inclusion of an abandonment offence under new cat management legislation could improve the ability for cases of abandonment to be investigated and enforced by officers warranted under this legislation.</p>
Cat Containment	<p>Regulations that mandate 24-hour containment of cats are more likely to achieve the assumed goals of reducing wildlife predation, breeding of unwanted cats, reducing risk to cat welfare, and the occurrence of cat nuisance behaviour, than limited containment regulations.</p> <p>Cat owners and carers should be educated about the benefits containment brings for cat welfare, rather than the benefit to wildlife or community, to encourage compliance. Where containment is not mandated education about effective anti-predation measures should occur to mitigate the risk, cats pose to wildlife.</p> <p>After a containment regulation is introduced an increase in admissions, adoptions and euthanasia at shelters may be observed if wandering cats are trapped in breach of the containment regulations, or if containment laws deter people from owning cats. As such, containment regulations should be preceded by owner and carer education and facilitation of behaviour change towards appropriate cat containment solutions to help safeguard cat health and welfare and prevent surrender.</p>
Identification	<p>Mandatory identification (microchipping) is a useful management tool for cats because it facilitates timely and well-informed decision making about a cat's ownership/management status and the consequent prompt and appropriate action that should take place for each individual cat.</p> <p>Consideration should be given to the additional mandatory requirement for cats to display a collar and tag. To safeguard cat welfare, quick-release collars should be used. Ear-tipping should also be used as a distance visualisation method in stray cats.</p> <p>The impact of mandatory identification laws could be measured by monitoring the percentages of cats reunited with their owners or carers after being lost and comparing this to reclaim rates pre- and post- the introduction.</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Registration	Mandatory registration may be a useful tool to support other management practices such as limiting numbers per household, mandatory identification and desexing, and regulating breeding. Its implementation and administration could be expensive, and the cost of enforcement and monitoring may be prohibitive. However, resulting funds could be allocated to support low-cost desexing initiatives where needed.
Mandatory desexing	<p>The implementation of mandatory desexing is likely to have a positive impact on cat management in terms of reducing cat overpopulation and in turn should result in a decrease in cat predation on wildlife and a decrease in animal shelter/control cat intake and euthanasia.</p> <p>Mandatory desexing will be most effective if cats are desexed before the onset of sexual maturity, measures are put into place to ensure desexing of cats is priced to be accessible, mandatory identification is also introduced, and legislation is adequately enforced.</p> <p>Formal assessment of the impact of national mandatory desexing should occur and would be a beneficial addition to the literature in the field of cat management.</p>
Increasing public understanding of the importance of responsible cat ownership and facilitating behaviour change	<p>Regulation is an important tool as it clearly defines what is acceptable regarding legal requirements. However, legislation alone is not an effective instrument for addressing cat population, nuisance and predatory issues. Education and community support programmes should be component of any strategy to manage cats.</p> <p>Given that domestic and feral cat issues are universal across New Zealand, a national cat management plan is needed to achieve greater consistency and collaboration with problem definition, solution development, resource sharing and impact evaluation to encompass all cat meta-populations.</p>

5. Humane and effective framework for cat management in New Zealand

A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is to support humane and effective cat management through an appropriate legislative, regulatory, and educative framework.

5.1. Current framework

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is for responsible agencies are identified to implement legislative and regulatory requirements. The Animal Welfare Act 1999 (the Act) is the main piece of legislation relating to the welfare of animals in New Zealand. It establishes the fundamental obligations relating to the care of animals. These duty of care obligations are written in general terms with more details found in the Codes of Welfare. Under the Act, owners and persons in charge of animals are required to meet the physical, health, and behavioural needs of the animals in their care in accordance with good practice and scientific knowledge.

However, the Act does not expand on these obligations; for example, it does not detail what constitutes an appropriate amount of food or water for a species (to include this information in the Act would make it a very lengthy and unwieldy document). Therefore, codes of welfare are produced to expand on the basic obligations of the Act by setting minimum standards and recommending best practice for the care and management of animals. Codes of Welfare also reference regulations issued under the Act. Regulations impose enforceable requirements on owners and persons in charge of animals. Codes of Welfare are produced for either a species, or function, (e.g. animals used in entertainment). The relevant code of welfare for cats is the Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare 2018.

The current key legislation relating to cats and cat management in New Zealand are listed with links to the full documents in Table 6. In addition, the pertinent sections of each piece of legislation relevant to cat management are in appendix 1. The New Zealand Council Bylaws pertaining to cats are summarised in appendix 2, and examples of cat control legislation from other countries are provided in appendix 3.

Table 6: Key legislation relating to cats and cat management in New Zealand

The Animal Welfare Act 1999	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1999/0142/latest/DLM49664.html
-----------------------------	--

Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare 2018	www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/animal-welfare/codes-of-welfare/
Resource Management Act 1991	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1991/0069/latest/DLM230265.html
Biosecurity Act 1993	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1993/0095/latest/DLM314623.html
Conservation Act 1987	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1987/0065/latest/DLM103610.html
Wildlife Act 1953	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1953/0031/latest/DLM276814.html
National Parks Act 1980	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1980/0066/latest/DLM36963.html
Local Government Act 2002	www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2002/0084/latest/DLM170873.html

5.2. Improving the legislative and regulatory approach

5.2.1. National Cat Act

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy is implementation of a National Cat Management Act.

This will allow for mandated, comprehensive, and consistent implementation of nationwide humane management of all cat populations in New Zealand. An appropriate national legislative framework should include:

- Measures to protect the welfare of cats (particularly where lethal management methods are used);
- Measures to mandate responsible cat ownership and caretaking.

5.2.2. Bylaw Alignment with National Legislation

Limits on the number of cats

Limiting the number of cats that can be kept by an individual owner is an attempt to reconcile the conflicting interests of pet owners with property owners and cat nuisance issues. It is also sometimes discussed as a measure to manage overall cat numbers. Restricting cat numbers is likely to benefit cat welfare (as multi-cat households can be highly stressful environments for many cats), if cats are still able to benefit from living with compatible conspecifics.

New Zealanders show a high level (70%) of support for limits to be placed on the number of cats owned per household (Walker et al., 2017) and a number of local councils already impose a standard maximum limit of two to five cats per household (see section 3.1.2).

Restrictions on the number of cats allowed per household may also assist in preventing cases of animal hoarding and help prevent the establishment of kitten farms/mills. Where there are no strict cat containment regulations, having fewer cats should also result in lower predation.

There are no reports of assessment of specific outcomes for the restriction on the number of cats that can be kept.

Breeding regulation

Cat breeding regulation allows for the mandatory registration of breeders and the need for breeders to comply with a breeder welfare code. Regulations of this type may assist in addressing the problem of kitten farming/ kitten mills and other poor practices that compromise cat welfare and health. These regulations may have indirect benefits in reducing cat overpopulation and cat predation on wildlife, and in the promotion of responsible pet ownership. When implemented alongside ownership regulations, breeding regulations can also limit the number of breeding cats owned, litters born and require cat breeders to meet minimum standards of care and containment. Where breeding regulation is effectively enforced and includes breeder traceability and requirements for microchipping and prepubertal desexing of kittens may be significant.

Limiting the number of cats allowed to be owned	Limiting the number of cats that can be kept is suited to managing the conflicting interests of cat owners and non-cat owners and may assist in reducing overall cat numbers when used in combination with other responsible pet ownership strategies. The requirements (or lack of) for cat containment will depend on whether this will also help reduce wildlife predation or community nuisance from roaming cats.
---	--

Breeding Regulation	Regulations on breeding need further evaluation to understand the overall impact on cat management. Breeder licensing may be beneficial in facilitating enforcement of mandatory desexing requirements as only registered breeders would be able to legally transfer ownership of entire cats. Breeding regulation may also be of use in trying to combat poor breeding practices that compromise cat welfare and health.
---------------------	---

5.3. Improving the educative approach

A strategic outcome of the NCMMSG is for the development of an educative framework that focuses on public engagement on humanely and effectively managing all cats in New Zealand. An educative framework will include different approaches to cat management based on the cat category and community support.

5.3.1. Increasing responsible cat ownership

Responsible cat ownership comprises two different elements: firstly, and preferably, owners voluntarily doing the right thing and, secondly, enforcement of responsible cat ownership requirements through legislation.

Increasing public understanding of the importance and benefits of responsible cat ownership will involve consistent public messages, including messages about the legal requirements for cat owners; these messages need to come from government and animal welfare organisations, education programmes in schools and social marketing campaigns.

Progress has been made in increasing public understanding of the importance and benefits of responsible cat ownership, particularly in relationship to the impact of cats and cat caretaking practices on wildlife (Chaseling, 2001; Department of Sustainability and Environment, 1999; Perry, 1999). This is demonstrated by a recent survey of New Zealanders' (N=1011) attitudes towards cat predation and management. The majority (82-86%) of respondents expressed concern regarding the predation of native wildlife by feral and stray cats and a high number (69%) of respondents also expressed concern regarding predation by owned cats (Walker et al., 2017). Fewer participants (38-60%) were concerned about the predation of non-native wildlife by cats, suggesting a higher value placed on native species (Walker et al., 2017).

Successfully changing human behaviour about managing their companion cats will require and understanding of the behaviour, the audience, which type of action will best suit the behaviour

targeted, and the need for evaluation to determine if and why success is achieved (McLeod et al., 2019). Behaviour change is facilitated by changing attitudes and beliefs relating to cats and responsible cat caretaking. The Theory of Planned Behavior (Ajzen, 1985; 1991) can predict volitional human behaviours, including behaviours towards animals (Coleman et al., 1998; Rohlf et al., 2012; Toukhsati et al., 2012a). Modification of beliefs related to attitudes, social norms, and self-efficacy has the potential to change related behaviours (Coleman et al., 1998; Hsu et al., 2003). A 2012 Australian study about community attitudes towards cat containment and cat impacts on wildlife found agreement of approximately 63% (owners and non-owners) that wandering cats endanger or kill native wildlife (Toukhsati et al., 2012b). This study also found that 80% of cat owners contained their cat to a property at night but only 41.2% contained their cat to a property during the day (Toukhsati et al., 2012b), indicating an alignment of beliefs about cats and cat owner behaviour.

In a 2018 study, 512 Australian cat owners, who did not contain their cats, were randomly assigned to view one of three short video messages: one framed to highlight the negative impact of cats' on wildlife and biodiversity ('wildlife protection' frame), one framed to highlight the health and safety benefits of keeping cats contained ('cat benefit' frame), and a control message focused on general information about cats ('neutral' frame). The results revealed that both the 'wildlife protection' and 'cat benefit' messages increased owners' motivation to contain their cat and their beliefs that they could effectively contain their cat to achieve the desired outcomes (McLeod et al., 2018). Both studies (McLeod et al., 2018; Toukhsati et al., 2012b) demonstrate the relationship between beliefs and related behaviour; people who believed that cat containment was important (to protect their cats and wildlife) were most likely to contain their own cats or report intentions to implement a cat containment solution and adopt containment behaviour.

Traditional methods used by government to change community behaviours include legislation, regulation, penalties, taxes, and subsidies. However, these may not be as successful as other methods that improve cooperative community behaviour change (Head, 2008), such as education and community awareness programmes (Toukhsati et al., 2012a). A more collaborative and encouraging approach to engage stakeholders is a paradigm shift from more punitive and negative measures such as penalties and taxes.

Areas related to cat management that will require a change in community attitudes, beliefs, and subsequently behaviour include:

- A better understanding and acceptance of the intrinsic value of cats;
- The impact of cats and cat caretaking practices on wildlife;

- Acceptance of responsible ownership and care measures such as:
 - Cat containment
 - Pre-pubertal desexing
 - Desexing of stray cats being cared for by a non-owner
 - Cat identification (microchipping)

Awareness of the benefits to cats of the responsible ownership care measures listed above and other behaviours with positive impacts on cat welfare such as providing enrichment for cats, particularly contained cats (Toukhsati et al., 2012b). Presenting information in a logical, myth-debunking approach is typically the most common way to share information, however, a recent study found that more effective strategies to inspire behaviour change are underused including: choosing a trusted messenger to deliver the information, framing that emphasises loss rather than gains and local significance, and a focus on values, goals, social norms, and compelling stories can improve uptake of information for behaviour change (McLeod et al., 2017).

5.3.2. Public engagement on stray and feral cat management

Managing stray and feral cats will require a better understanding of the multiplicity of values, attitudes, and beliefs that people have for cats (Deak et al., 2019; McLeod et al., 2019). Recent reviews of this topic emphasise the key challenge to implementing and maintaining successful cat management is having the social license to do so (Deal et al., 2019; McLeod et al., 2019). Fuelling controversies in whether the public support feral cat management is confusion in determining if a cat is truly feral or stray (Deak et al., 2019). This is highlighted throughout this report as an important aspect of determining the most humane and effective programme for managing free-roaming cats, and subsequently, in improving public support of such activities. People have different connections to types of cats, which underscores the need to identify the values they attach to cats (Deak et al., 2019).

TNR as a strategy

Different factors influence people's support for TNR including: demographics, residential location (particularly rural vs urban), attitudes, ethics, values, and cat ownership (Ash & Adams, 2003; Kellert & Berry, 1980; Lauber 2007; Lord 2008; Lloyd & Hernandez, 2012; Lloyd & Miller, 2010). A New Zealand study found public preference for TNR as a management tool for stray cats (Walker et al., 2017). A number of studies overseas have also reported broad public support of TNR (Kellert & Berry, 1980; Lord, 2008) and a preference for non-lethal animal management in general (Agee & Miller, 2009;

Zinn et al., 1998); but others have reported mixed results and less support (Lohr & Lepczyk, 2014; Lloyd & Hernandez, 2012; Lloyd & Miller, 2010).

The diversity of views about TNR indicate the need to thoroughly consult different stakeholder groups when determining the best course of action for managing stray cats (Deak et al., 2019). At least one study with Australian members of the public found most respondents supported TNR, despite this not being the current government approach to cat management (Rand et al., 2019). The study also found that a barrier to supporting TNR are negative belief towards cats, thus, a desire to manage them lethally (Rand et al., 2019). However, more research on public attitudes to cat management in New Zealand would provide a better understanding of the social context; there may be differences between public opinion and the operating policy of local governments, animal control, and welfare organisations.

The factors that affect the potential efficacy of TNR (for example, the immigration rate and environment) vary considerably between different areas and countries (Kilgour et al., 2017). The definition of 'success' of a cat management programme is likely to differ for welfare organisations, conservation biologists, local government and policy makers (Longcore et al., 2009), which creates controversy (Dauphine & Cooper 2009; Kilgour et al., 2017). For welfare organisations and cat advocates, success is likely measured through improved cat health and welfare; a stable or reducing population; and reduced admissions and euthanasia of unowned cats in animal shelters (Neville, 1983; Longcore et al., 2009; Zaunbrecher & Smith, 1993). For conservation biologists, complete and rapid extinction of a cat colony and reduction or elimination of cat predation on wildlife is likely the measure of success (Jessup, 2004; Longcore et al., 2009; Nogales et al., 2004). For local government and policy makers, success will most likely be measured by reduction of nuisance complaints and conflicts involving cats, improved public opinion, and reduced cat management costs. It is important to note that no assessments of success of TNR programmes based on the impact of cats on wildlife have been reported. It is important that conservation scientists and advocates identify the environmental implications of using TNR and contribute this evidence to the assessment of this cat management tool (Longcore et al., 2009).

Lethal control as a strategy

It is important to consider socio-political and practical implications of a trap and kill programme for urban and peri-urban cat management (Hatley, 2003). It is difficult to ensure that unconfined, owned cats and semi-owned cats would be unaffected by such a programme (Robertson 2007). Furthermore, many members of a community may be opposed to lethal cat control programmes, particularly in

urban areas (Ash, 2001; Deak et al., 2019; Hurley, 2013; Levy et al., 2013; Marston et al., 2008; Paterson, 2014; Robertson, 2007; Walker et al., 2017; Wilken, 2012) and non-lethal cat control measures, or even inaction, are more often accepted (Liordosa et al., 2017; Lloyd & DeVore, 2010; Medina et al., 2016; Walker et al., 2017). Consequently, it is unlikely that implementation of intensive, high-level and large-scale culling would be accepted in most urban areas. Indeed, such programmes can meet fierce opposition, protests, and sabotage attempts (Hatley, 2003; Nealy-Brown, 2002; Nogales et al., 2013; Parkes et al., 2014; Sterba, 2002).

If an intensive and large-scale culling programme is considered, a pervasive, intense, and the continuing campaign to educate the public about the impacts of cats on wildlife and human health and the resulting need for culling would be necessary (Medina et al., 2016; Proulx, 1988). A public education campaign should be planned and implemented well before a culling operation commenced and would likely need to include public service announcements on television, radio, social media and in newspapers, and education in schools. It can be difficult to develop effective communication programmes; it is necessary to begin the development process with a clear understanding of target audiences, including their attitudes and beliefs (Fishbein & Ajzen, 2010; Jacobson, 2009). Changing public attitudes takes time and ideas need to be continually put before the public. In addition, local government programmes aimed at reducing immigration of cats into the unowned population would need to be strictly enforced (Hatley, 2003).

6. Ensuring cat management strategies are effective and humane

A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy is to ensure effective strategies are used to manage all cats in New Zealand.

6.1. Monitoring and Evaluation of cat management

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy is for cat management activities are monitored and evaluated to ensure effective outcomes.

Policies aimed at improving cat management included in a legislative and regulatory framework should be evaluated to assess effectiveness for cat management, humaneness, cost effectiveness, and potential for implementation and enforcement. Determination of which cat management strategies are the most effective whilst ensuring high welfare standards can minimise the need for lethal control of cats.

There are currently few formal assessments of the impact of specific cat management strategies on wildlife predation by cats, unwanted cat numbers, animal shelter intakes, shelter euthanasia numbers, and nuisance complaints. Reported data are either compilations of (sometimes diverse and inaccurate) data from different animal welfare organisations and animal control agencies or extrapolations from more local data from animal welfare organisations and animal control agencies. The few existing assessments relate to the impact of desexing initiatives (and TNR programmes in overseas countries) on animal shelter cat intake and euthanasia numbers and the increase in reclaim rates associated with identification of cats. Clear and measurable objectives are needed for initiatives and transparently report formal assessment based on the objectives.

6.1.1. Using ethical principles of animal management to guide action

Minimising tensions between concerns for protecting the welfare of cats, and the concerns for communities and the environment will require approaches that ensure transparency in decision-making that provides balanced concern for all stakeholders involved in managing populations of animals. An ethical framework to decide action towards animal population control can be useful for deciding and evaluating actions. Using both an ethical and evidence-based approach, Dubois et al. (2017) have created a framework for making decisions about animal population control based on the following questions:

- Can the problem be mitigated by changing human behaviour?
- Are the harms serious enough to warrant wildlife control?
- Is the desired outcome clear and achievable, and will it be monitored?
- Does the proposed method carry the least animal welfare cost and to the fewest animals?
- Have community values been considered alongside scientific, technical, and practical information?
- Is the control action part of a systematic, long-term management programme?
- Are the decisions warranted by the specifics of the situation rather than negative labels applied to the animals?

The Dubois et al. (2017) framework explicitly includes questions about humans first altering their actions, and questions how attitudes about the perceived value of an animal, or lack thereof, can influence decisions.

6.1.2. Using adaptive frameworks to manage cats

Transparency and empiricism in the decision-making process can be promoted using adaptive frameworks (Warburton & Norton, 2009). Adaptive frameworks are useful for cat management activities such as TNR that benefit from monitoring and evaluation including tools such as population modelling, population monitoring, and adaptive management are necessary to engage all stakeholders and improve effectiveness (Boone, 2015; Perry & Perry, 2008; van Heezik, 2010;). Implementation of standardised TNR approaches should be based on best-practice methods that are coordinated under an adaptive management framework, where monitoring data are regularly evaluated to improve the management programme.

Important strategies for evaluating management efforts for domestic cats should include metrics on the following (Adapted from Identifying Best Practice Cat Management in Australia; RSPCA Australia 2018):

- Overall numbers of stray cats
- Size of individual stray cat colonies
- Shelter/pound admissions of companion and stray cats
(socialised/unsocialised/managed/unmanaged)
- Shelter/pound euthanasia of companion and stray cats
(socialised/unsocialised/managed/unmanaged)
- Nuisance complaints about cats
- Wildlife injuries and deaths documented by veterinarians, wildlife carer groups and shelters
- Retention of companion cats
- Proportion of companion and stray cats desexed
- Community satisfaction and support for cat management
- Wildlife prey abundance

For stray cats, strategies such as adoption, TNR, and targeted desexing will be effective in reducing cat populations when they are combined. In addition, monitoring the number of stray cats desexed and adopted can provide useful evaluation of educational strategies targeted towards stray cat carers. It is important to include evaluation of the barriers to carers desexing the stray cats for which they provide care.

For companion cats, Table 7 sets out a series of measures that could be used to evaluate the overall success of cat management strategies, and measures specific to individual strategies. Evaluation of

the success of cat management programmes should include pre- and post- implementation monitoring using specific measures such as those in the table.

Table 7: Evaluation of strategies to manage owned cats

Strategy	Measurable indicators	Effective at reducing cat overpopulation? *
Reducing cat surrender and abandonment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of companion cats surrendered to animal shelters • Number of cat abandonment complaints received by SPCA inspectorate 	Yes – with help of animal welfare organisations and through enforcement and incorporation into cat management legislation
Containment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uptake of cat containment • Use of outdoor cat enclosures • Use of environmental enrichment for contained cats 	Potentially – if strict 24-hour containment in combination with mandatory identification and strategies to control stray cats
Mandatory identification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reclaim rates recorded by shelters, pounds and veterinarians • Number of microchips registered on the NZCAR 	Yes – especially if used with collar and tag requirements
Mandatory desexing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of companion cats desexed before sexual maturity • Shelter/pound admissions of kittens • Shelter/pound euthanasia of kittens • Number of kittens/cats being sold/given away on trading platforms (e.g. Trade Me™ or other media) 	Potentially - if pre-pubertal desexing and aimed at desexing prior to sale/transfer/return and if adequately enforced
Targeted and affordable desexing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of desexed cats from low income areas • Number of kittens/cats being sold/given away on trading platforms (e.g. Trade Me™ or other media) • Intake to shelters 	Yes
Pre-pubertal desexing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of cats desexed prior to sexual maturity • Retention of adult cats desexed prior to sexual maturity 	Potentially – theoretically effective but not yet adequately assessed

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Age of mother cat when kittens are surrendered to animal shelters and pounds • Number of kittens/cats being sold/given away on trading platforms (e.g. Trade Me™ or other media) 	
Mandatory Registration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reclaim rates recorded by animal shelters and veterinarians • Cat registration numbers • Council income from cat registration (and application towards cat management initiatives) • Expenditure of cat registration income on supporting cat management initiatives (where councils allocate funds from registration to cat management initiatives) 	No – but may assist indirectly where funds are directed to cat management activities
Limiting cat ownership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of hoarding complaints dealt with by SPCA inspectorate 	No – but may assist in reducing public nuisance from cats, kitten farms and resolving animal hoarding cases
Breeding regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of breeding complaints dealt with by SPCA inspectorate • Number of kittens/cats being sold/given away on trading platforms (e.g. Trade Me™ or other media) 	No – except in specific kitten breeding circumstances
Educational strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for cat management strategies • New Zealander's preferences for and opinions about cat management; 	Yes – if applied to specific areas of need
Facilitation of behaviour change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for cat management strategies 	Potentially - if encouraged and resourced at the national level

Modified from Identifying Best Practice Cat Management in Australia, (RSPCA Australia, 2018).

6.2. Collecting and managing data on cat management activities

A strategic outcome of the National Cat Management Strategy Group is that robust data collection and management inform cat management activities.

Successful long-term cat management will be assisted by the collection, analysis, and reporting of accurate data about different facets of cat management.

- The effect that desexing has on cat behaviour and how this might influence cat population dynamics. It is commonly theorised that desexed cats occupy space within a cat population and prevent other entire cats from entering that area but there is no data available to substantiate this theory (Miller et al. 2014b; Miller et al. 2014a);
- New Zealanders' attitudes towards, and interactions with, stray cats including the intentions of stray cat carers;
- Typical cat dispersal rates, dispersal rates under different conditions, and the survival rates of dispersing cats (Miller et al. 2014b; Miller et al. 2014a);
- Typical cat abandonment rates under different conditions and the socio-economic and attitudinal factors that contribute to higher abandonment rates and prevention of abandonment is needed (Miller et al. 2014b; Miller et al. 2014a).
- Determination of whether intensely managing cats within a small part of the meta-population or managing a larger part of the meta-population at lower intensity is more effective at controlling the cat population (Miller et al. 2014b; Miller et al. 2014a);
- Methods used to control cat populations including lethal and non-lethal approaches;
- Shelter statistics that correspond to cat management activities including intake, euthanasia, and adoption.

Data on cat management should be accessible to stakeholders with an interest in supporting, monitoring, and evaluating activities to ensure they are effective and humane.

7. Collaboration between government, NGOs, and the community

A strategic goal of the National Cat Management Strategy is that humane and effective cat management is achieved through multi-stakeholder collaboration. This will require identifying and understanding the different stakeholders and their relationships with and concerns regarding cats including: cat owners, cat carers, breeders, pet retailers and manufacturers, veterinarians, local and central government, animal welfare, and rescue organisations, animal control organisations, the farming community, conservation groups, and the general community.

7.1. New Zealand Government

A strategic outcome of the NCMSG is for the New Zealand government to take an active role in supporting multi-stakeholder oversight of cat management strategies. Relevant Ministries and the New Zealand government should take steps to address cat management in a holistic manner that addresses both feral and domestic cat management. Opportunities should be created for national consultative groups on feral cat control and domestic cat management to discuss common issues to encourage greater stakeholder collaboration, and integration of initiatives. This will help focus attention and resources to achieve greater success. Core areas of focus should be applied to cat management including science, action, and partnership. The New Zealand Government can facilitate collaborative research in areas specifically relating to feral cat control and domestic cat management, and integration of feral and domestic cat management.

7.1.1. Governmental agencies involved in cat management

Currently the agencies who should share some responsibility for cat management in New Zealand include:

- Department of Conservation
- Regional Councils
- Local Councils
- Ministry for Primary Industries
- Department of Internal Affairs
- Ministry for the Environment
- Approved Organisations
- Police

7.1.2. Legal reform

Legislation is often viewed as the key to resolving cat management issues but there are many reasons why mandating specific aspects of cat management can only provide part of the solution. The challenge is to identify which aspects will be most cost-effective and what other measures are required to provide an ethical, humane, and sustainable approach to cat management.

Current legislation relating to cat (domestic and feral) management is complex. Government plays an important role in reviewing and rationalising legislation to reflect best practice and community expectations to achieve consistent and effective change. This involves undertaking meaningful evaluation and public consultation.

7.1.3. Developing and sharing resources

Awareness and education are important for effective cat management and having one agency coordinate the development of materials will help ensure consistency and cost-effectiveness. An example of this is found in the Australian state of South Australia where there is a Dog and Cat Management Board, which has developed guidelines to assist councils to establish cat bylaws, and produce resource materials promoting responsible cat ownership; these can be used by all councils and other groups including veterinarians and animal welfare organisations. This could be a role fulfilled by a cat management task force or management board in New Zealand.

7.2. Local government

A strategic outcome for the NCMSG is for local New Zealand governments to coordinate community cat management activities and liaising with national cat management activities. Local government generally enforces domestic cat legislation and acts at the community level. Therefore, local government has a pivotal role to play in working with key community stakeholders including cat owners, cat carers, breeders, sellers, animal welfare organisations, veterinarians and conservation groups. Councils can play an important role in facilitating and coordinating community-based activities including accessible desexing schemes, promotion of responsible cat ownership, encouraging cat friendly rental accommodation and discouraging no-pet clauses in tenancy agreements, and supporting cat adoption drives. Enforcement of regulations is also important but is considered secondary to the other educative and support roles the council can pursue. Another critical role for council is to liaise and collaborate with grassroots community conservation groups to support and coordinate cat management activities.

Council cat management plans

In the absence of national law, some local councils, including Wellington City Council and Palmerston North City Council, have introduced by laws pertaining to cat management, but other New Zealand councils have few if any bylaws pertaining to cat management. If councils develop and submit a cat management plan, these plans can incorporate priority areas, education and support programmes (e.g. accessible desexing and microchipping schemes), research and evaluation activities. Councils in New Zealand undertaking this focus public attention on cats and this would complement a national cat management plan.

7.3. Organisations and professionals with an interest in cat management

A strategic outcome of the NCMMSG is for organisations representing conservation groups, animal welfare, veterinary medicine, and industry take an active role in cat management.

7.3.1. Conservation groups

In New Zealand, many conservation groups are involved in managing feral and domestic cats either directly (on privately owned land), or indirectly (through information given to supporters and the general public); this includes small local grass roots conservation groups. Conservation groups also have an important role in community engagement and in promoting and implementing good welfare practices in relation to cat management.

7.3.2. Animal welfare organisations

Animal welfare organisations manage unwanted cats brought to animal shelters and implement initiatives to address unwanted cats in the community. Welfare organisations play an important role in community education and engagement, including facilitating adoption drives, desexing programmes and promoting microchipping. Animal advocacy groups may also assist conservation groups and government with advice on addressing animal welfare risks associated with cat management programmes.

Many advocacy and rescue organisations in New Zealand contribute to the humane management of cats. Some are also involved in research (e.g. SPCA) and have a great reach within the community to facilitate formal studies.

7.3.3. Veterinarians

Veterinarians have a role to play in the management of cats including:

- Educating clients and the public about responsible cat ownership, cat impacts on wildlife, cat welfare and the need for cat management;
- Encouraging adoption of cats from welfare organisations and pounds;
- Supporting and implementing pre-pubertal desexing; and
- Supporting community initiatives such as accessible desexing programmes for cats

In addition, the New Zealand Veterinary Association plays a role in providing advice and assisting with cat management initiatives.

7.3.4. Cat breeders

Cat breeders play a role in educating buyers about responsible cat ownership and ensuring that all legal requirements and health requirements are met for cats and kittens sold. Responsible cat breeders have responsibilities including:

- Registering as a breeder;
- Complying with the Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare;
- Desexing kittens before 4 months of age, unless sold to another registered breeder; and
- Complying with relevant regulations and legislation.

7.3.5. Pet retailers and manufacturers

The Pet Industry Association of New Zealand provides advice and assists with initiatives contributing to cat management. The roles of individual businesses that sell cats and cat accessories, food and equipment include:

- Educating clients and the public about responsible cat ownership, cat impacts on wildlife, cat welfare and the need for cat management;
- Supporting pre-pubertal desexing;
- Supporting community initiatives such as accessible desexing programmes and low-cost microchipping for cats;
- Selling only desexed, vaccinated, and microchipped kittens and cats from responsible breeders; and

- Supporting initiatives to rehome cats from animal shelters and pounds through their retail outlets.

7.4. Individuals with an interest in cat management

A strategic outcome of the NCMSG is that individuals including people who do and do not provide care to cats take an active role in cat management.

7.4.1. Cat owners

Cat owners have an important role in cat management including:

- Adoption of cats from welfare organisations and pounds;
- Taking responsibility for their cat by providing appropriate care to maintain health and ensure good welfare;
- Preventing or mitigating the negative impact of their cat on wildlife through effective containment and/or anti-predation devices;
- Identification of their cat with a microchip and external identification;
- Desexing their cat before sexual maturity to avoid unwanted litters of kittens;
- Complying with the Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare;
- Having any cats/kittens desexed prior to 4 months of age; and
- Compliance with relevant regulations and legislation.

7.4.2. Stray cat carers

Stray cat carers have a role in cat management including:

- Taking responsibility for the cats they care for, including providing appropriate health care and euthanasia when required. This should also include recognising the cats' potential to contribute to cat overpopulation and impact on wildlife;
- Mitigating the negative impact of the cats they care for on wildlife through the use of effective anti-predation devices;
- Desexing the cats they care for before the cats reach sexual maturity to avoid breeding;
- Supporting community initiatives to reduce the number of unwanted cats, such as accessible desexing programmes and TNR programmes;

- Helping to educate other cat carers about the impact of cats on wildlife and what can be done to mitigate these impacts; and
- Identification of the cats they care for with a microchip and external identification.

7.4.3. People who neither own nor provide care for cats

People who neither own nor provide care for cats have a role to play in cat management including:

- Supporting community initiatives to reduce the number of unwanted cats, such as accessible desexing programmes and TNR programmes;
- Treating cats with kindness, care and respect; and
- Helping to educate cat owners and cat carers about the impact of cats on communities and wildlife, and what can be done to mitigate these impacts.

8. Conclusion

This report has presented a comprehensive multi-stakeholder approach to cat management in New Zealand that requires investment from all levels of government, use of effective and humane management strategies to reduce the number of cats, and incorporates monitoring and evaluation of management activities to determine decision-making.

Currently, there is no national strategy for cat management in New Zealand, despite the need to address the negative impacts that cats have on urban, rural, and wild environments, and the poor welfare outcomes for cats that are poorly or not at all managed. Protecting cat welfare and New Zealand's unique ecosystems do not have to come at a cost to each other. Effective and humane cat management will be successful in protecting both cats, people, and ecosystems when strategies are grounded in an understanding of cat populations and correspond to the multiplicity of values that cats hold in New Zealand.

9. References

- Adamelli, S., Marinelli, L., Normando, S., & Bono, G. (2005). Owner and cat features influence the quality of life of the cat. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 94, 89-98.
- Aebischer, N.J., Wheatley, C. J., & Rose, H. R. (2014). Factors associated with shooting accuracy and wounding rate of four managed wild deer species in the UK, based on anonymous field records from deer stalkers. *PLoS ONE*, 9(10), e109698.
- Afonso, E., Thulliez, P., & Gilot-Fromont, E. (2006). Transmission of *Toxoplasma gondii* in an urban population of domestic cats (*Felis catus*). *International Journal of Parasitology*, 36, 1373-1382.
- Agee, J., & Miller, C.A. (2009). Factors contributing toward acceptance of lethal control of black bears in central Georgia, USA. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 14, 198-205.
- Aguilar, G. D., & Farnworth, M. J. (2012). Stray cats in Auckland, New Zealand: Discovering geographic information for exploratory spatial analysis. *Applied Geography*, 34, 230-238.
- Aguilar, G. D., & Farnworth, M. J. (2013). Distribution characteristics of unmanaged cat colonies over a 20 year period in Auckland, New Zealand. *Applied Geography*, 37, 160-167.
- Aguilar, G. D., Farnworth, M. J., & Winder, L. (2015). Mapping the stray domestic cat (*Felis catus*) population in New Zealand: Species distribution modelling with a climate change scenario and implications for protected areas. *Applied Geography*, 63, 146-154.
- Aguirre, A. A., Longcore, T., Barbieri, M., Dabritz, H., Hill, D., Klein, P. N., ... Sizemore, G. C. (2019). The one health approach to toxoplasmosis: Epidemiology, control, and prevention strategies. *EcoHealth*.
- Ajzen, I. (1985). From intentions to actions: A theory of planned behavior. In: *Action-control: From cognition to behavior*. Springer, Heidelberg, Germany, pp. 11-39.
- Ajzen, I. (1991). The theory of planned behavior. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, 50, 179-211.
- Akucowich, L. H., Philman, K., Clark, A., Gillespie, J., Kunkle, G., Nicklin, C. F., & Greiner, E. C. (2002). Prevalence of ectoparasites in a population of feral cats from north central Florida during the summer. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 109, 129-139.
- Alberthsen, C. L. (2014). *The Australian excess cat population: An exploration of cat admissions and outcomes to RSPCA shelters*. [Doctoral dissertation, University of Queensland]. UQ eSpace.

- Alberthsen, C., Rand, J., Bennett, P., Paterson, M., Lawrie, M., & Morton, J. (2013a). Cat admissions to RSPCA shelters in Queensland, Australia: Description of cats and risk factors for euthanasia after entry. *Australian Veterinary Journal*, 91, 35-42.
- Alberthsen, C., Rand, J. S., Bennett, P. C., Paterson, M., Lawrie, M., & Morton, J. M. (2013b). Cat admissions to RSPCA shelters in Queensland, Australia: Description of cats and risk factors for euthanasia after entry. *Australian Veterinary Journal*, 91, 35-42.
- Allen, K., Shykoff, B. E., & Izzo, J. J. L. (2001). Pet ownership, but not ace inhibitor therapy, blunts home blood pressure responses to mental stress. *Hypertension*, 38, 815-820.
- American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (ASPCA) (2016). *Position statement on feral cat management*. Available from: www.aspc.org/about-us/aspc-policy-and-position-statements/position-statement-feral-cat-management. Accessed 20th July 2016.
- American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) (2013a). *Microchipping of animals*. Available from: www.avma.org/KB/Resources/Reference/Pages/Microchipping-of-Animals-Backgrounder.aspx. Accessed 20th April 2017.
- American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) (2013b). *AVMA guidelines for the euthanasia of animals: 2013 edition*. Retrieved from: <https://www.avma.org/KB/Policies/Pages/Euthanasia-Guidelines.aspx>
- American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) (2016). Guidelines for Responsible Pet Ownership. Available from: www.avma.org/KB/Policies/Pages/Guidelines-for-Responsible-Pet-Ownership.aspx. Accessed 20th July 2016.
- American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) (2019). *AVMA guidelines for the depopulation of animals: 2019 edition*. Retrieved from: <https://www.avma.org/KB/Policies/Pages/depopulation-guidelines.aspx>
- Anderson, D. C. (2004). The Human-Companion Animal Bond. *The Reference Librarian*, 41, 7-23.
- Anderson, W. P., Reid, C. M., & Jennings, G. L. (1992). Pet ownership and risk factors for cardiovascular disease. *The Medical Journal of Australia*, 157, 298-301.
- Anderson, T. C., Foster, G. W., & Forrester, D. J. (2003). Hookworms of feral cats in Florida. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 115,19-24.
- Angold, P. G., Sadler, J. P., Hill, M. O., Pullin, A., Rushton, S., Austin, K., ... Thompson, K. (2006). Biodiversity in urban habitat patches. *Science of the Total Environment*, 360, 196-204.

- Animal Welfare League of Queensland (2010). *AWLQ statistics 2009/10*. Available from: www.awlqld.com.au/wp-content/uploads/2011/07/Statistics200910.pdf. Accessed 13th July 2016.
- Animal Welfare League of Queensland (2017). *Getting to zero (GZZ) initiative*. Available from: www.g2z.org.au. Accessed 18th September 2017.
- Animal Welfare League of Queensland (2017). *National desexing network*. Available from: www.ndn.org.au. Accessed 18th September 2017.
- Aronson, E. (1969). The theory of cognitive dissonance: A current perspective. In: *Advances in Experimental Social Psychology*. Academic Press, New York.
- Aronson, E. (1998). Dissonance, hypocrisy and the self-concept. In: *Cognitive dissonance theory: Revival with revisions and controversies*. American Psychological Association, Washington D.C.
- Aronson, E., Wilson, T. D., & Akert, R. M. (2015). *Social Psychology*, 9th ed. Pearson/Allyn and Bacon, Boston, MA.
- Ash, S. J. (2001). *Ecological and sociological considerations of using the TTVAR (trap, test, vaccinate, alter, return) method to control free-ranging domestic cat, Felis catus, populations*. [Doctoral dissertation, Texas A&M University]. ProQuest Dissertations Publishing.
- Ash, S. J., & Adams, C. E. (2003). Public preferences for free-ranging domestic cat management options. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 31, 334-339.
- Association of Shelter Veterinarians' Veterinary Task Force to Advance Spay-Neuter (2016). The Association of Shelter Veterinarians' 2016 Veterinary Medical Care Guidelines for Spay-Neuter Programs. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 249, 165-188.
- Australian Companion Animal Council (2009). *The Power of Pets*. Available from: www.acac.org.au/pdf/PowerOfPets_2009_19.pdf. Accessed 12th June 2016.
- Baker, P. J., Molony, S. E., Stone, E., Cuthill, I. C., & Harris, S. (2008). Cats about town: Is predation by free-ranging pet cats *Felis catus* likely to affect urban bird populations. *Ibis*, 150, 86-99.
- Barratt, D. G. (1997). Predation by house cats *Felis catus* (L.), in Canberra. I. Prey composition and preference. *Wildlife Research*, 24, 263-277.
- Basso, W., Hartnack, S., Pardini, L., Maksimov, P., Koudela, B., Venturini, M. C., ... Deplazes, P. (2013). Assessment of diagnostic accuracy of a commercial ELISA for the detection of *Toxoplasma*

- gondii infection in pigs compared with IFAT, TgSAG1-ELISA and Western blot, using a Bayesian latent class approach. *Int. J. Parasitol.* 43, 565-570.
- Beausoleil, N. J., & Mellor, D. J. (2014). Introducing breathlessness as a significant animal welfare issue. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 63, 1, 44-51.
- Beckerman, A., Boots, M., & Gaston, K. (2007). Urban bird declines and the fear of cats. *Animal Conservation*, 10, 320-325.
- Beef and Lamb New Zealand (2016). *Abortion in Ewes*. Available from: www.beeflambnz.com. Accessed 24th August 2016.
- Bell, M., & Bell, D. (2003). The recolonisation of Mangere Island by New Zealand white-faced storm petrels (*Pelagodroma marina maoriana*). *Notornis*, 50, 57-58.
- Bellingham, P. J., Towns, D. R., Cameron, E. K., Davis, J. J., Wardle, D. A., Wilmshurst, J. M., & Mulder, C. P. H. (2010). New Zealand island restoration: Seabirds, predators, and the importance of history. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 34, 115-136.
- Bergstrom, D. M., Lucieer, A., Kiefer, K., Wasley, J., Belbin, L., Pedersen, T. K., & Chown, S. L. (2009). Indirect effects of invasive species removal devastate World Heritage Island. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 46, 73-81.
- Bi-state Pet Food Pantry (2014). *Bi-state Pet Food Pantry*. Available from: www.bistatepetfoodpantry.org. Accessed 2nd June 2016.
- Bionet. (n.d.). *Welfare performance of animal traps*. Retrieved 12 December 2019 from: <https://www.bionet.nz/rules/performance-traps/>
- Biosecurity Tasmania, Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment (2016a). *Draft Tasmanian cat management plan*. Available from: www.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/invasive-species/cat-management-in-tasmania/draft-tasmanian-cat-management-plan. Accessed 30th May 2016.
- Biosecurity Tasmania, Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment (2016b). *Draft Tasmanian cat management plan - background document*. Available from: [www.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/Documents/Tasmanian Cat Management Plan-Draft for Public Comment_Background Report-20-4-16_FINAL.pdf](http://www.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/Documents/Tasmanian%20Cat%20Management%20Plan-Draft%20for%20Public%20Comment_Background%20Report-20-4-16_FINAL.pdf). Accessed 30th May 2016.

- Blanchard, K. T., Barthel, C., French, J. E., Holden, H. E., Moretz, R., Pack, F. D., ... Stoll, R. E. (1999). Transponder-induced sarcoma in the heterozygous p53+/- mouse. *Toxicological Pathology*, 27, 519-527.
- Boone, J. D. (2015). Better trap-neuter-return for free-roaming cats: Using models and monitoring to improve population management. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 17, 800-807.
- Bowman, D. D., Montgomery, S. P., Zajac, A. M., Eberhard, M. L., & Kazacos, K. R. (2010). Hookworms of dogs and cats as agents of cutaneous larva migrans. *Trends in Parasitology*, 26(4), 162-167.
- Breitschwerdt, E. B., Maggi, R. G., Chomel, B. B., & Lappin, M. R. (2010). Bartonellosis: An emerging infectious disease of zoonotic importance to animals and human beings. *Journal of Veterinary Emergency and Critical Care*, 20(1), 8-30.
- Bruce, S. J., Zito, S., Gates, M. C., Aguilar, G., Walker, J. K., Goldwater, N., & Dale, A. (2019). Predation and risk behaviors of free-roaming owned cats in Auckland, New Zealand. *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*, 6.
- Budke, C. M., & Slater, M. R. (2009). Utilization of matrix population models to assess a 3-year single treatment nonsurgical contraception program versus surgical sterilization in feral cat populations. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 12, 277-292.
- Burns, B., Innes, J., & Day, T. (2012). The use and potential of pest-proof fencing for ecosystem restoration and fauna conservation in New Zealand. In: Somers MJ, Hayward MW eds. *Fencing for conservation: Restriction of evolutionary potential or a riposte to threatening processes?*, Springer Science+Business Media. p. 65-90.
- Burrells, A., Taroda, A., Opsteegh, M., Schares, G., Benavides, J., Dam-Deisz, C., ... Katzer, F. (2018). Detection and dissemination of *Toxoplasma gondii* in experimentally infected calves, a single test does not tell the whole story. *Parasit. Vectors* 11, 45.
- Buxton, D., Blewett, D. A., Trees, A. J., McColgan, C., & Finlayson, J. (1988). Further studies in the use of monensin in the control of experimental ovine toxoplasmosis. *J. Comp. Pathol.* 98, 225-236.
- Buxton, D., Gilmour, J. S., Angus, K. W., Blewett, D. A., & Miller, J. K. (1982). Perinatal changes in lambs infected with *Toxoplasma gondii*. *Res. Vet. Sci.* 32, 170-176.

- Buxton, D., & Losson, B. (2007). Toxoplasmosis: general considerations. In: Ortega-Mora, L.M., Gottstein, B., Conraths, F.J., & Buxton, D. (Eds.), *Protozoal abortifacients in farm ruminants: Guidelines for diagnosis and control*. CABI, Wallingford, UK, pp. 122–131.
- Calver, M. C., & Thomas, S. R. (2011). Effectiveness of the Liberator (TM) in reducing predation on wildlife by domestic cats. *Pacific Conservation Biology*, 16, 242-250.
- Calver, M., Thomas, S., Bradley, S., & McCutcheon, H. (2007). Reducing the rate of predation on wildlife by pet cats: The efficacy and practicability of collar-mounted pounce protectors. *Biological Conservation*, 137, 341-348.
- Campbell, K. J., Harper, G., Algar, D., Hanson, C. C., Keitt, B. S., & Robinson, S. (2011). Review of feral cat eradication on islands. In: Veitch CR, Clout MN, Towns DR eds. *Island Invasives: Eradication and Management*. Proceedings of the International Conference on Island Invasives. p. 37-46.
- Cape to City (2016). *Toxoplasmosis target of predator programme*. Available from: www.capetocity.co.nz/toxoplasmosis-target-of-predator-programme. Accessed 24th August 2016.
- Caprilli, S., & Messeri, A. (2006). Animal-Assisted Activity at A. Meyer Children's Hospital: A Pilot Study. *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 3, 379-383.
- Cafarchia, C., Romito, D., Capelli, G., Guillot, J., & Otranto, D. (2006). Isolation of *Microsporum canis* from the hair coat of pet dogs and cats belonging to owners diagnosed with *M. canis tinea corporis*. *European Society of Veterinary Dermatology*, 17, 327-331.
- Carminato, A., Vascellari, M., Marchioro, W., Melchiotti, E., & Mutinelli, F. (2011). Microchip-associated fibrosarcoma in a cat. *Veterinary Dermatology*, 22, 565-569.
- Cartwright, B. (2006). *Human wildlife conflict resolution: The role of conservation education and environmental communication in the re-introduction of the African great apes*. [Doctoral dissertation, Royal Roads University]. ProQuest. Dspace.
- Casey, R. A., Bradshaw, J. W. S., Roberts, M. A., & Vandenbussche, S. (2009). Reasons for Relinquishment and Return of Domestic Cats (*Felis silvestris catus*) to Rescue Shelters in the UK. *Anthrozoös*, 22, 347-347.
- Castano, P., Fuertes, M., Regidor-Cerrillo, J., Ferre, I., Fernandez, M., Ferreras, M.C., ... Benavides, J. (2016). Experimental ovine toxoplasmosis: influence of the gestational stage on the clinical course, lesion development and parasite distribution. *Vet. Res.* 47, 43.

- Castelli, P., Hart, L. A., & Zasloff, R. L. (2001). Companion cats and the social support systems of men with AIDS. *Psychological Report*, 89, 177-187.
- Castillo, D., & Clarke, A. (2003). Trap/neuter/release methods ineffective in controlling domestic cat 'colonies' on public lands. *Natural Areas Journal*, 23, 247-253.
- Centre for Invasive Species Solutions. (2016). *PestSmart*. Available from: www.pestsmart.org.au. Accessed 18th April 2017.
- Centonze, L. A., & Levy, J. K. (2002). Characteristics of free-roaming cats and their caretakers. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 220, 1627-1633.
- Chaseling, S. (2001). *Pet populations in Australia. Dogs increasing and cats decreasing - why is it so?* In: *Urban Animal Management: Proceedings of the National Conference Melbourne, Australia*.
- Chenoweth, M. B., & Gilman, A. (1946). Studies on the pharmacology of fluoroacetate: I. Species response to fluoroacetate. *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 87, 90-103.
- Chermette, R., Ferreiro, L., & Guillot, J. (2008). Dermatophytoses in animals. *Mycopathologia*, 166 (5-6), 385-405.
- Chomel, B. B., Boulouis, H., Maruyama, S., & Breitschwerdt, E. B. (2006). Bartonella Spp. In pets and effect on human health. *Emerging Infectious Disease*, 12(3), 389-394.
- Chomel, B. B., Kasten, R. W., Floyd-Hawkins, K., Chi, B., Yamamoto, K., Roberts-Wilson, J., ... Koehler, J.E. (1996). Experimental transmission of Bartonella henselae by the cat flea. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 34, 1952-1956.
- Clancy, E. A., Moore, A. S., & Bertone, E. R. (2003). Evaluation of cat and owner characteristics and their relationships to outdoor access of owned cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 222, 1541-1545.
- Clarke A. L., & Pacin, T. (2002). Domestic cat "colonies" in natural areas: A growing exotic species threat. *Natural Areas Journal*, 22, 154-159.
- Clark, C. C., Gruffydd-Jones, T., & Murray, J. K. (2012). Number of cats and dogs in UK welfare organisations. *The Veterinary Record*, 170, 493-499.

- Coleman, G. J., Hemsworth, P. H., & Hay, M. (1998). Predicting stockperson behaviour towards pigs from attitudinal and job-related variables and empathy. *Journal of Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 58, 63-75.
- Commonwealth of Australia, Department of the Environment (2015a). *Background document for the Threat abatement plan for predation by feral cats*. Available from: www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/78f3dea5-c278-4273-8923-fa0de27aacfb/files/tap-predation-feral-cats-2015-background.pdf . Accessed 30th May 2016.
- Commonwealth of Australia, Department of the Environment (2015b). *Threat abatement plan for predation by feral cats*. Available from: www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/78f3dea5-c278-4273-8923-fa0de27aacfb/files/tap-predation-feral-cats-2015.pdf. Accessed 30th May 2016.
- Cook, A. J., Gilbert, R. E., Buffolano, W., Zufferey, J., Petersen, E., Jenum, P. A., ... Dunn, D. T. (2000). Sources of toxoplasma infection in pregnant women: European multicentre case-control study. *British Medical Journal*, 321, 142-147.
- Costa, A. J., Araujo, F. G., Costa, J. O., Lima, J. D., & Nascimento, E. (1977). Experimental infection of bovines with oocysts of *Toxoplasma gondii*. *J. Parasitol.* 63, 212-218.
- Crawford, H. M., Fontaine, J. B., & Calver, M. C. (2018). Ultrasonic deterrents reduce nuisance cat (*Felis catus*) activity on suburban properties. *Global Ecology and Conservation*, 15, e00444.
- Cressy, P., & Lake, R. (2015). *Risk profile update: Toxoplasma gondii in red meat and meat products*. Retrieved from: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/10091-risk-profile-update-toxoplasma-gondii-in-red-meat-and-meat-products>
- Crowley, S. L., Cecchetti, M., & McDonald, R. A. (2019). Hunting behaviour in domestic cats: An exploratory study of risk and responsibility among cat owners. *People and Nature*, 1, 18-30.
- Daly, M. K., Saba, C. F., Crochik, S. S., Howerth, E. W., Kosarek, C. E., Cornell, K. K., ... Northrup, N.C. (2008). Fibrosarcoma adjacent to the site of microchip implantation in a cat. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 10, 202-205.
- D'Arcy, Y. (2011). 'Paws' to provide comfort, relieve pain. Pet therapy for pain management. In: *Nursing*, pp. 67-69.
- Dauphine, N., & Cooper, R. J. (2009). *Impacts of free-ranging domestic cats (Felis catus) on birds in the United States: A review of recent research with conservation and management*

- recommendations*. Proceedings of the Fourth International Partners Flight Conference Tundra to Tropics, 205–219.
- Day, M., Horzinek, M. C., Schultz, R. D., & Squires, R. A. (2015). *Guidelines for the vaccination of dogs and cats*. The Vaccination Guidelines Group (VGG) of the World Small Animal Veterinary Association (WSAVA). Retrieved 15.12.19 from: <https://www.wsava.org/WSAVA/media/Documents/Guidelines/WSAVA-Vaccination-Guidelines-2015.pdf>
- Dayer, A., & Manfredo, M. (2004). Concepts for Exploring the Social Aspects of Human-Wildlife Conflict in a Global Context. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 9, 1-20.
- Deak, B. P., Ostendorf, B., Taggart, D., A., Peacock, D., E., & Bardsley, D. K. (2019). The significance of social perceptions in implementing successful feral cat management strategies: A global review. *Animals*, 9, 617.
- Dempster, R. P., Wilkins, M., Green, R. S., & de Lisle, G. W. (2011). Serological survey of *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Campylobacter fetus fetus* in sheep from New Zealand. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 59, 155–159.
- Denny, E., & Dickman, C. (2010). *Review of cat ecology and management strategies in Australia*. In. Invasive Animals Cooperative Research Centre, Institute of Wildlife Research, School of Biological Sciences, University of Sydney, Sydney.
- Department of Conservation (DOC) (2011a). *Feral cats - leg hold trapping. DOC Current Agreed Best Practice – method document*. Retrieved 19th April 2017, from DOC Intranet DOCDM-29439.
- Department of Conservation (DOC) (2011b). *Feral cats - cage trapping. DOC Current Agreed Best Practice – method document*. Retrieved 19th April 2017, from DOC Intranet DOCDM-29441.
- Department of Conservation (DOC) (2011c). *Feral cats - Kill trapping. DOC Current Agreed Best Practice – method document*. Retrieved 19th April 2017, from DOC Intranet DOCDM-29437.
- Department of Conservation (DOC) (2016). *Best practice for dispatch of animals caught in live trapping operations*. Best practice for humane pest animal control. Retrieved 19th April 2017, from DOC Intranet DOCDM-806487.
- Department of Sustainability and Environment, Tasmanian Government (1999). *Cats and wildlife—how you can protect both*. Available from: [www.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/Documents/CATS%20and%20WILDLIFE%20Booklet%20\(A5%2012%20pp\)_2015.pdf](http://www.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/Documents/CATS%20and%20WILDLIFE%20Booklet%20(A5%2012%20pp)_2015.pdf) . Accessed 6th July 2016.

- Dierschke, V. (2003). Predation hazard during migratory stopover: are light or heavy birds under risk? *Journal of Avian Biology*, 34, 24–29.
- Domestic Animals Act, Australian Capital Territory Statues. (2000). Available from: <https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=1&ved=2ahUKewijxczB5ZfiAhXDjOYKHVzqB9AQFjAAegQIARAC&url=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.legislation.act.gov.au%2Fa%2F2000-86%2Fcurrent%2Fpdf%2F2000-86.pdf&usg=AOvVaw1ozKnIB - h48MDR1tddV7Q>. Accessed 12th October 2019.
- Dowding, J. E., & Murphy, E. C. (2001). The impact of predation by introduced mammals on endemic shorebirds in New Zealand: a conservation perspective. *Biological Conservation*, 98, 47-64.
- Driscoll, C. A., Macdonald, D. W., & O'Brien, S. J. (2009). *From wild animals to domestic pets, an evolutionary view of domestication*. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 9971-9978.
- Driscoll, C. A., Menotti-Raymond, M., Roca, A. L., Hupe, K., Johnson, W. E., Geffen, E., ... Macdonald, D. W. (2007). The Near Eastern origin of cat domestication. *Science*, 317, 519-523.
- Dubey, J. P. (1973). Feline toxoplasmosis and coccidiosis: a survey of domiciled and stray cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 162, 873-877.
- Dubey, J. P. (1981). Protective immunity against clinical toxoplasmosis in dairy goats vaccinated with *Hammondia hammondi* and *Hammondia heydorni*. *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 42, 2068-2070.
- Dubey, J. P. (1985). Persistence of encysted *Toxoplasma gondii* in tissues of equids fed oocysts. *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 46, 1753-1754.
- Dubey, J. P. (2009a). History of the discovery of the life cycle of *Toxoplasma gondii*. *International Journal for Parasitology*, 39, 877-882.
- Dubey, J. P. (2009b). Toxoplasmosis in sheep- The last 20 years. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 163, 1-14.
- Dubey, J. P. (2016). *Toxoplasmosis of animals and humans* (Second edition). Boca Raton, US: CRC Press.
- Dubey, J. P., & Desmonts, G. (1987). Serological responses of equids fed *Toxoplasma gondii* oocysts. *Equine Vet. J.* 19, 337-339.
- Dubey, J. P., Lindsay, D. S., & Lappin, M. R. (2009). Toxoplasmosis and other intestinal coccidial infections in cats and dogs. *Vet Clin Small Anim.* 39, 1009-1034.

- Dubn'á, S., Langrov'á, I., Jankovsk'á, I., Vadlejš, J., Pek'ar, S., N'apavn'ík, J., & Fechtner, J. (2007). Contamination of soil with *Toxocara* eggs in urban (Prague) and rural areas in the Czech Republic. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 144, 81-86.
- Eason, C. T., & Frampton, C. M. (1991). Acute toxicity of sodium monofluoroacetate (1080) baits to feral cats. *Wildlife Research*, 445-449.
- Elcock, L. E., Stuart, B. P., Wahle, B. S., Hoss, H. E., Crabb, K., Millard, D. M., ... Lake S. G. (2001). Tumors in long-term rat studies associated with microchip animal identification devices. *Experimental Toxicological Pathology*, 52, 483-491.
- Elliott, A., Howell, T. J., McLeod, E. M., & Bennett, P. C. (2019). Perceptions of responsible cat ownership behaviors among a convenience sample of Australians. *Animals*, 9, 703.
- Ellis, S. (2009). Environmental Enrichment: Practical Strategies for Improving Feline Welfare. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 11, 901-912.
- Esteban-Redondo, I., Maley, S. W., Thomson, K., Nicoll, S., Wright, S., Buxton, D., & Innes, E. A. (1999). Detection of *T. gondii* in tissues of sheep and cattle following oral infection. *Vet. Parasitol.* 86, 155-171.
- Eyles, K. (2014). *Background paper; Options to improve cat management in the ACT*. Available from: www.conservationcouncil.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2012/11/Eyles-Mulvaney-Background-Paper-Responsible-Pet-Ownership-and-the-Protection-of-Wildlife-2014.pdf. Accessed 4th June, 2016.
- Fakhri, Y., Gasser, R. B., Rostami, A., Fan, C. K., Ghasemi, S. M., Javanian, M., Bayani, M., Armoon, B., & Moradi, B. (2018). *Toxocara* eggs in public places worldwide- A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Environmental Pollution*, 242(B), 1467-1475.
- Farnworth, M. J., Adams, N. J., Seksel, K., Waran, N. K., Beausoleil, N. J., & Stafford, K. J. (2013a). Veterinary attitudes towards pre-pubertal gonadectomy of cats: a comparison of samples from New Zealand, Australia and the United Kingdom. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 61, 226.
- Farnworth, M. J., Campbell, J., & Adams, N. J. (2011). What's in a name? Perceptions of stray and feral cat welfare and control in Aotearoa, New Zealand. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 14, 59.

- Farnworth, M., Dye, N., & Keown, N. (2010). The Legal Status of Cats in New Zealand: A Perspective on the Welfare of Companion, Stray, and Feral Domestic Cats (*Felis catus*). *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 180-188.
- Farnworth, M. J., Muellner, P., & Benschop, J. (2013b). *A systematic review of the impacts of feral, stray and companion domestic cats (Felis catus) on wildlife in New Zealand and options for their management*. New Zealand Veterinary Association, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Farnworth, M. J., Watson, H., & Adams, N. J. (2014). Understanding control of non-native wild and feral mammals: Similarities and differences in the opinions of the general public, animal protectionists and conservationists in New Zealand (Aotearoa). *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 17, 1-17.
- Finkler, H. A. C., Hatna, E. B., & Terkel, J. A. (2011a). The influence of neighbourhood socio-demographic factors on densities of free-roaming cat populations in an urban ecosystem in Israel. *Wildlife Research*, 38, 235-243.
- Finkler, H., Hatna, E., & Terkel, J. (2011b). The impact of anthropogenic factors on the behavior, reproduction, management and welfare of urban, free-roaming cat populations. *Anthrozoös*, 24, 31-49.
- Finkler, H., & Terkel, J. (2012). The contribution of cat owners' attitudes and behaviours to the free-roaming cat overpopulation in Tel Aviv, Israel. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 104, 125-135.
- Finkler, H., & Terkel, J. (2011). Dichotomy in the Emotional Approaches of Caretakers of Free-Roaming Cats in Urban Feeding Groups: Findings from In-Depth Interviews. *Anthrozoös*, 24, 203-218.
- Fishbein, M., & Ajzen, I. (2010). *Predicting and changing behavior: the reasoned action approach*. Taylor and Francis, New York.
- Fisher, P., Algar, D., Murphy, E., Johnston, M., & Eason, C. (2015). How does cat behaviour influence the development and implementation of monitoring techniques and lethal control methods for feral cats? *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 173, 88-96.
- Fitzgerald, B. M. (1988). Diet of domestic cats and their impact on prey populations. In: *The domestic cat: the biology of its behaviour*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Fitzgerald, B. M., & Veitch, C. R. (1985). The cats of Herekopareisland, New Zealand; their history, ecology and effects on birdlife. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12, 319-330.

- Florin, T. A., Zaoutis, T. E., & Zaoutis, L. B. (2008). Beyond cat scratch disease: Widening the spectrum of *Bartonella henselae* infection. *Pediatrics*, 121 (5) e1413-1425.
- Foley, P., Foley, J. E., Levy, J. K., & Paik, T. (2005). Analysis of the impact of trap-neuter-return programs on populations of feral cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 227, 1775-1781.
- Foss, G. L. (1948). The toxicology and pharmacology of methyl fluoroacetate (mfa) in animals, with some notes on experimental therapy. *British Journal of Pharmacology and Chemotherapy*, 3, 118-127.
- Fournier, A. K. G. S. (2004). Behaviour analysis of companion-animal overpopulation: A conceptualization of the problem and suggestions for intervention. *Behavior and Social Issues*, 13, 51.
- Frederick, E. L. (2003). Effect of cat and dog ownership on sensitization and development of asthma among preteenage children. *Pediatrics*, 112, 455.
- Friedmann, E., & Thomas, S. A. (1995). Pet ownership, social support, and one-year survival after acute myocardial infarction in the Cardiac Arrhythmia Suppression Trial (CAST). *The American Journal of Cardiology*, 76, 1213-1217.
- Gagnon, J., Bouchard, F., Landry, M., Belles-Isles, M., Fortier, M., & Fillion, L. (2004). Implementing a hospital-based animal therapy program for children with cancer: a descriptive study. *Canadian Oncology Nursing Journal*, 14, 217-222.
- Gates, M. C., Vigeant, S., & Dale, A. (2017). Prevalence and risk factors for cats testing positive for feline immunodeficiency virus and feline leukaemia virus infection in cats entering an animal shelter in New Zealand. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 1-7.
- Gates, M. C., Walker, J. K., Zito, S., & Dale, A. (2019). A survey of opinions towards dog and cat management policy issues in New Zealand. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 67 (6) 315-322.
- Giles-Corti, B., Bulsara, M., & Wood, L. (2005). The pet connection: Pets as a conduit for social capital? *Social Science and Medicine (1982)*, 61, 1159-1173.
- Gillies, C., & Clout, M. (2003). The prey of domestic cats (*Felis catus*) in two suburbs of Auckland City, New Zealand. *Journal of Zoology*, 259, 309-315.
- Gillies, C., & Fitzgerald, B. M. (2005). Feral cat. In: *The Handbook of New Zealand Mammals*, 2nd ed. Oxford University Press, Melbourne, Australia, pp. 308-326.

- Goodwin, K., Rand, J., Morton, J., Uthappa, V., & Walduck, R. (2018). Email reminders increase the frequency that pet owners update their microchip information. *Animals*, 8 (2).
- Gordon, J. K., Matthaei, C., & Van Heezik, Y. (2010). Belled collars reduce catch of domestic cats in New Zealand by half. *Wildlife Research*, 37, 372-378.
- Gotteland, C., Gilot-fromont, E., Aubert, D., Poulle, M., Dupuis, E., Dardé, M., ... Villena, I. (2014). Spatial distribution of *Toxoplasma gondii* oocysts in soil in a rural area: Influence of cats and land use. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 205(3-4), 629-637.
- Grabka, M. M., & Headey, B. (2007). Pets and Human Health in Germany and Australia: National Longitudinal Results. *Social Indicators Research*, 80, 297-311.
- Gramza, A., Teel, T., Vandewoude, S., & Crooks, K. (2016). Understanding public perceptions of risk regarding outdoor pet cats to inform conservation action. *Conservation Biology*, 30, 276-286.
- Gräser, Y., Monod, M., Bouchara, J. P., Dukik, K., Nenoff, P., Kargl, A., ... de Hoog, S. (2018). New insights in dermatophyte research. *Medical Mycology* 56 (1), S2-S9.
- Greenwell, C. N., Calver, M. C., & Loneragan, N. R. (2019). Cat gets its Tern: A case study of predation on a Threatened Coastal Seabird. *Animals*, 9(7), 445.
- Gunther, I., Finkler, H., & Terkel, J. (2011). Demographic differences between urban feeding groups of neutered and sexually intact free-roaming cats following trap-neuter-return procedure. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 238, 1134-1140.
- Gunther, I., Raz, T., Berke, O., & Klement, E. (2015). Nuisances and welfare of free-roaming cats in urban settings and their association with cat reproduction. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 119, 203-210.
- Gunther, I., Raz, T., Zor, Y. E., Bachowski, Y., & Klement, E. (2016). Feeders of free-roaming cats: Personal characteristics, feeding practices, and data on cat health and welfare in an urban setting of Israel. *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*. Available from: www.doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2016.00021. Accessed 2nd January 2017.
- Gunther, I., & Terkel, J. (2002). Regulation of free-roaming cat (*Felis silvestris catus*) populations: A survey of the literature and its application to Israel. *Animal Welfare*, 11, 171-188.
- Guttilla, D. A., & Stapp, P. (2010). Effects of sterilization on movements of feral cats at a wildland-urban interface. *Journal of Mammalogy*, 91, 482-489.

- Hall, C. M., Adams, N. A., Bradley, J. S., Bryant, K. A., Davis, A. A., Dickman, C. R., ... Calver, M. C. (2016). Community attitudes and practices of urban residents regarding predation by pet cats on wildlife: An international comparison. *PLoS ONE*, 11.
- Hall, C. M., Fontaine, J. B., Bryant, K. A., & Calver, M. C. (2015). Assessing the effectiveness of the Birdsbesafe anti-predation collar cover in reducing predation on wildlife by pet cats in Western Australia. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 173, 40-51.
- Halls, V. (2013). Management of behavioural disorders. In A. Harvey & S. Tasker (Eds.) *BSAVA Manual of Feline Practice* (p. 433–438). BSAVA: Gloucester, UK.
- Hampton, J. O., Forsyth, D. M., Mackenzie, D. I., & Stuart, I. G. (2015). A simple quantitative method for assessing animal welfare outcomes in terrestrial wildlife shooting: The European rabbit as a case study. *Animal Welfare*, 24, 307-317.
- Harper, G. A. (2007). Habitat selection of feral cats (*Felis catus*) on a temperate, forested island. *Austral Ecology*, 32, 305-314.
- Harrod, M., Keown, A. J., & Farnworth, M. J. (2016). Use and perception of collars for companion cats in New Zealand. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 64 (2), 121-124.
- Haspel, C., & Calhoun, R. E. (1990). The interdependence of humans and free-ranging cats in Brooklyn, New York. *Anthrozoös*, 3, 155-155.
- Hasselman, L. (2013). Cats who work like dogs: dogs are considered the workhorses of the domestic pet world, but let's not overlook the jobs that well-trained cats can do. In: *Odyssey*, pp. 28-30.
- Hatley, P. J. (2003). Feral cat colonies in Florida: The fur and feathers are flying. *Journal of Land Use and Environmental Law*, 441-465.
- Havlickova, B., Czaika, V. A., & Friedrich, M. (2008). Epidemiological trends in skin mycoses worldwide. *Mycoses*, 51(Suppl. 4), 2-15.
- Haye, L., Gérard, P., Debue, K., & Guilaine, J. (2004). Early taming of the cat in Cyprus. *Science*, 304, 259-259.
- Head, B. W. (2008). Wicked problems in public policy. *Public Policy*, 3, 101-118.
- Headey, B. (1999). Health benefits and health cost savings due to pets: Preliminary estimates from an Australian National Survey. *Social Indicators Research*, 47, 233-243.

- Herron, M., & Buffington, C. (2010). Environmental enrichment for indoor cats. *Compendium* (Yardley, PA), 32(12), E4.
- Hervías, S., Silva, C., Pipa, T., Oliveira, N., Henriques, A., Geraldés, P.L., ... Medina, F. M. (2012). Invasive mammal species on Corvo Island: Is their eradication technically feasible? *Airo*, 22, 12–28.
- Hou, Z. F., Su, S. J., Liu, D. D., Wang, L. L., Jia, C. L., Zhao, Z. X., ... Tao, J. P. (2018). Prevalence, risk factors and genetic characterization of *Toxoplasma gondii* in sick pigs and stray cats in Jiangsu Province, eastern China. *Infect. Genet. Evol.* 60, 17-25.
- Howe, L. M. (1997). Short-term results and complications of prepubertal gonadectomy in cats and dogs. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 211 (1), 57-62.
- Howe, L. M. (2000). Long-term outcome of gonadectomy performed at an early age or traditional age in cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 217 (11), 1661-1665.
- Howe, L. (2015). Current perspectives on the optimal safe to spay/castrate dogs and cats. *Veterinary Medicine: Research and Reports*, 6, 171-180.
- Howe, L., Hunter, S., Burrows, E., & Roe, W. (2014) Four cases of fatal toxoplasmosis in three species of endemic New Zealand birds. *Avian Diseases*, 58, 171-5.
- Hsu, Y., Severinghaus, L. L., & Serpell, J. A. (2003). Dog keeping in Taiwan: its contribution to the problem of free-roaming dogs. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 6, 1-23.
- Hughes, K. L., & Slater, M. R. (2002). Implementation of a feral cat management program on a university campus. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 65, 15-28.
- Hunter, S. A., & Alley, M. R. (2014). Toxoplasmosis in wild birds in New Zealand. *Kokako*, 21, 58-59.
- Hurley, K. (2013). *Community Cat Update*. Rounds presentation. University of California Davis, USA.
- Hurley, K. (2013). *Making the Case for a Paradigm Shift in Community Cat Management, parts one and two*. Available from: www.maddiesfund.org/making-the-case-for-community-cats-part-one.htm?p=topic35 & www.maddiesfund.org/making-the-case-for-community-cats-part-two.htm?p=topic35. Accessed 12th June 2016.
- Hutchins, M. (2013). Impact of free-ranging domestic cats on wildlife. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 242, 1339 -1340.
- Ihan, Z., Karaca, M., Ekin, I. H., Solmaz, H., Akkan, H. A., & Tutuncu, M. (2016). Detection of seasonal asymptomatic dermatophytes in Van cats. *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology*, 47, 225-230.

- Imber, M. J., West, J. A., & Cooper, W. J. (2003). Cook's petrel (*Pterodroma cookii*): Historic distribution, breeding ecology and effects of predators. *Notornis*, 50, 221-230.
- Innes, E. A., Hamilton, C., Garcia, J. L., & Chryssafidis, A. (2019). A one health approach to vaccines against *Toxoplasma gondii*. *Food and Waterborne Parasitology*, 12, e00053.
- Izawa, M., & Ono, Y. (1986). Mother-offspring relationship in the feral cat population. *The Mammal Society of Japan*, 11, 27–34.
- Jacobson, S. K. (2009). *Communication skills for conservation professionals*. 2nd edition. Island Press, Washington, D.C.
- James, K. E., Smith, W. A., Packham, A. E., Conrad, P. A., & Pusterla, N. (2017). *Toxoplasma gondii* seroprevalence and association with equine protozoal myeloencephalitis: a case-control study of Californian horses. *Vet. J.* 224, 38–43.
- Janevic, M. R., Solway, E., Connell, C. M., & McLaughlin, S. J. (2007). Are pets a source of support or added burden for married couples facing dementia? *Journal of Applied Gerontology*, 26, 472-485.
- Jarman, P., & van der Lee, G. (1993). *Cats (domestic, stray and feral) and endangered Australian wildlife: A factual review*. A report to The Petcare Information and Advisory Service, Melbourne, Australia. University of New England, Armidale.
- Jessup, D. A. (2004). The welfare of feral cats and wildlife. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 1225(9), 1377-1383.
- Jiang, H. H., Huang, S. Y., Zhou, D. H., Zhang, X. X., Su, C., Deng, S. Z., & Zhu, X. Q. (2013). Genetic characterization of *Toxoplasma gondii* from pigs from different localities in China by PCR-RFLP. *Parasit. Vectors*, 6, 227.
- Jochle, W., & Jochle, M. (1993). Reproduction in a feral cat population and its control with a prolactin inhibitor, cabergoline. *Journal of Reproductive Fertility Supplement*, 47, 419–424.
- Jones, B. R., & Lee, E. A. (1981). Feline leukaemia virus testing. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 29, 188–9.
- Jones, B., Hedge, H., & Davies, E. (1995). The prevalence of feline immunodeficiency virus infection in hyperthyroid cats. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 43, 23–4,
- Jennings, L. B. (1997). Potential benefits of pet ownership in health promotion. *Journal of Holistic Nursing*, 15, 358-372.

- Johnson, J., & Calver, M. C. (2014). Prevalence of desexed cats in relation to age in a convenience sample of Western Australian cats. *Australian Veterinary Journal*, 92, 226-227.
- Johnson, K. L., & Cicirelli, J. (2014). Study of the effect on shelter cat intakes and euthanasia from a shelter neuter return project of 10,080 cats from March 2010 to June 2014. *PeerJ*, 2, 646. Available from: www.peerj.com/articles/646/. Accessed 3rd August 2017.
- Johnston, S. D., & Rhodes, L. (2015). No surgery required: the future of feline sterilization. An overview of the Michelson Prize and Grants in Reproductive Biology. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 17, 777-782.
- Jones, A. L., & Downs, C. T. (2011). Managing feral cats on a university's campuses: how many are there and is sterilization having an effect? *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 14, 304-320.
- Jongman, E. (2007). Adaptation of cats to confinement. *Journal of Veterinary Behaviour: Clinical Applications and Research*, 2, 193-196.
- Joyce, A., & Yates, D. (2011). Help stop teenage pregnancy. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 13, 3-10.
- Jupe, A., Rand, J., Morton, J., & Fleming, S. (2018). Attitudes of veterinary teaching staff and exposure of veterinary students to early-age desexing, with review of current early-age desexing literature. *Animals*, 8 (1), 1.
- Kass, P. H. (2005). Cat overpopulation in the United States. In: *The welfare of cats*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 119-140.
- Kays, R. W., & DeWan, A. A. (2004). Ecological impact of inside/outside house cats around a suburban nature preserve. *Animal Conservation*, 7, 273-283.
- Kellert, S. R., & Berry, J. K. (1987). Attitudes, knowledge, and behaviours towards wildlife as affected by gender. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 15, 363-371.
- Kijlstra, A., Meerburg, B. G., & Mul, M. F. (2004). Animal-friendly production systems may cause re-emergence of *Toxoplasma gondii*. *NJAS*, 52-2, 119-132.
- Kikillus, K. H., Champers, G. K., Farnworth, M. J., & Hare, K. M. (2017). Research challenges and conservation implications for urban cat management in New Zealand. *Pacific Conservation Biology*, 23, 15-24.

- Kilgour, R. J., Magle, S. B., Slater, M., Christian, A., Weiss, E., & DiTullio, M. (2017). Estimating free-roaming cat populations and the effects of one year Trap-Neuter-Return management effort in a highly urban area. *Urban Ecosystems* 20(1), 207-216.
- Kim, J. H., Kang, K. I., Kang, W. C., Sohn, H. J., Jean, Y. H., Park, B. K., ... Kim, D. Y. (2009). Porcine abortion outbreak associated with *Toxoplasma gondii* in Jeju Island, Korea. *J. Vet. Sci.* 10, 147-151.
- Kitts-Morgan, S. E. (2015). Companion Animals Symposium. Sustainable ecosystems: Domestic cats and their effect on wildlife populations. *Journal of Animal Science*, 93, 848.
- Klein, S., Wendt, M., Baumgartner, W., & Wohlsein, P. (2010). Systemic toxoplasmosis and concurrent porcine circovirus-2 infection in a pig. *J. Comp. Pathol.* 142, 228-234.
- Kustritz, M. V. R. (2007). Determining the optimal age for gonadectomy of dogs and cats. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 231, 1665-1675
- Lancaster, E., Rand, J., Collecott, S., & Paterson, M. (2015). Problems associated with the microchip data of stray dogs and cats entering RSPCA Queensland shelters. *Animals*, 5, 332-348.
- Landcare Research. (2015). *Garden Bird Survey*. Available from: www.landcareresearch.co.nz/science/plants-animals-fungi/animals/birds/garden-bird-surveys/discover-and-learn/results/2015-results. Accessed 20th June 2016.
- Langham, N. P. E., & Porter, R. E. R. (1991). Feral cats (*Felis catus L.*) on New Zealand farmland. I. Home range. *Wildlife Research*, 18, 741-760.
- Lauber, T. B., Knuth, B. A., Tantillo, J. A., & Curtis, P. D. (2007). The role of ethical judgments related to wildlife fertility control. *Society & Natural Resources*, 20, 119-133.
- Lazenby, B. T., Mooney, N. J., & Dickman, C. R. (2015). Effects of low-level culling of feral cats in open populations: a case study from the forests of southern Tasmania. *Wildlife Research*, 41, 407-420.
- Legge, S., Murphy, B. P., McGregor, H., Woinarski, J. C., Augusteyn, J., Ballard, G., ... Edwards, G. (2017). Enumerating a continental-scale threat: How many feral cats are in Australia? *Biological Conservation*, 206, 293-303.
- Lepczyk, C. A., Dauphiné, N., Bird, D. M., Conant, S., Cooper, R. J., Duffy, D. C., ... Temple, S. A. (2010). What conservation biologists can do to counter trap-neuter-return: Response to Longcore et al. *Conservation Biology*, 24, 627-629.

- Leung, O. Y. V., Kelman, M., Hayward, M., & Ward, M. P. (2016). Survey of recommendations given by Australian veterinarians on the age of desexing of dogs and cats. *Australian Veterinary Practice*, 46, 72-82.
- Levy, J. (2012). *Shelter Crowd Control: Keeping Community Cats Out of Shelters*. Available from: www.maddiesfund.org/shelter-crowd-control-keeping-community-cats-out-of-shelters-presentation.htm. Accessed 15th July 2016.
- Levy, J. K., & Crawford, P. C. (2004). Humane strategies for controlling feral cat populations. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 225, 1354-1360.
- Levy, J. K., Gale, D. W., & Gale, L. A. (2003a). Evaluation of the effect of a long-term trap-neuter-return and adoption program on a free-roaming cat population. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 222, 42-46.
- Levy, J. K., Isaza, N. M., & Scott, K. C. (2014). Effect of high-impact targeted trap-neuter-return and adoption of community cats on cat intake to a shelter. *The Veterinary Journal*, 201, 269-274.
- Levy, J. K., Woods, J. E., Turick, S. L., & Etheridge, D. L. (2003b). Number of unowned free-roaming cats in a college community in the southern United States and characteristics of community residents who feed them. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 223, 202-205.
- Li, X., Wang, Y., Yu, F., Li, T., & Zhang, D. (2010). An outbreak of lethal toxoplasmosis in pigs in the Gansu province of China. *J. Vet. Diagn. Investig.* 22, 442-444.
- Lilith, M., Calver, M., Styles, I., & Garkaklis, M. (2006). Protecting wildlife from predation by owned domestic cats: Application of a precautionary approach to the acceptability of proposed cat regulations. *Australian Ecology*, 31, 176-189.
- Linklater, W. L., Farnworth, M. J., van Heezik, Y., Stafford, K. J., & MacDonald, E. A. (2019). Prioritizing cat-owner behaviors for a campaign to reduce wildlife depredation. *Conservation Science and Practice*, 1, e29.
- Liordosa, V., Kotsiotis, V. J., Georgaria, M., Baltzia, K., & Baltzia, I. (2017). Public acceptance of management methods under different human-wildlife conflict scenarios. *Science of the Total Environment*, 579, 685-693.
- Lipinski, M. J., Froenicke, L., Baysac, K. C., Billings, N. C., Leutenegger, C. M., Levy, A. M., ... Lyons, L.A. (2008). The ascent of cat breeds: Genetic evaluations of breeds and worldwide random-bred populations. *Genomics*, 91, 12-21.

- Littin, K., Fisher, P., Beausoleil, N. J., & Sharp, T. (2014). Welfare aspects of vertebrate pest control and culling: Ranking control techniques for humaneness. *Rev. sci. tech. Off. int. Epiz.* 33(1), 281-289.
- Little, S. E. (2001). Female Reproduction. In: *The Cat: Clinical medicine and management*, 1st ed., Elsevier Saunders, St. Louis MO, USA.
- Lloyd, K. A. T., & Miller, C. A. (2010). Factors related to preferences for trap–neuter–release management of feral cats among Illinois homeowners. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 74, 160–165.
- Lloyd, K., & Hernandez, S. (2012). Public perceptions of domestic cats and preferences for feral cat management in the southeastern United States. *Anthrozoös*, 25, 337-351.
- Lloyd, K. A. T., Hernandez, S. M., Abernathy, K. J., Shock, B. C., & Marshall, G. J. (2013). Risk behaviours exhibited by free-roaming cats in a suburban US town. *The Veterinary Record*, 173, 295.
- Lloyd, K. A. T., Hernandez, S. M., Carroll, J. P., Abernathy, K. J., & Marshall, G. J. (2013). Quantifying free-roaming domestic cat predation using animal-borne video cameras. *Biological Conservation*, 160, 183-9
- Lohr, C. A. (2012). *Human dimensions of introduced terrestrial vertebrates in the Hawaiian Islands*. [Doctoral dissertation, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa]. ScholarSpace, ProQuest.
- Lohr, C. A., & Lepczyk, C. A. (2014). Desires and management preferences of stakeholders regarding feral cats in the Hawaiian Islands. *Conservation Biology*, 28, 392-403.
- Looney, A. L., Bohling, M. W., Bushby, P. A., Howe, L. M., Friffin, B., Levy, J. K., ... Scarlett, J. M. (2008). The Association of Shelter Veterinarians veterinary medical care guidelines for spay-neuter programmes. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 233 (1), 74-86.
- Lord, L. K. (2008). Attitudes toward and perceptions of free-roaming cats among individuals living in Ohio. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 232, 1159-1167.
- Lord, E., Olynk Widmar, N., & Litster, A. (2014). Economic impacts of adoption and fundraising strategies in animal shelters. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 113, 423-429.
- Lord, L. K., Griffin, B., Slater, M. R., & Levy, J. K. (2010). Evaluation of collars and microchips for visual and permanent identification of pet cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 237, 387-394.

- Lord, L. K., Wittum, T. E., Ferketich, A. K., Funk, J. A., & Rajala-Schultz, P. J. (2007). Search methods that people use to find owners of lost pets. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 230, 1835-1840.
- Lort Smith (2014). *About Lort Smith*. Available from: www.lortsmith.com/what-we-do/about-us. Accessed 2nd June 2016.
- Loss, S. R., Will, T., & Marra, P. P. (2013). The impact of free-ranging domestic cats on wildlife of the United States. *Nature Communications*, 4, 1396.
- Loss, S. R., Will, T., Longcore, T., & Marra, P. P. (2018). Responding to misinformation and criticisms regarding United States cat predation estimates. *Biological Invasions*, 20, 3385-3396.
- McColgan, C., Buxton, D., & Blewett, D. A. (1988). Titration of *Toxoplasma gondii* oocysts in non-pregnant sheep and the effects of subsequent challenge during pregnancy. *Vet. Rec.* 123, 467-470.
- McLeod, L. J., Hine, D. W., & Driver, A. B. (2019). Change the humans first: Principles for improving the management of free-roaming cats. *Animals*, 9, 555.
- MacDonald, E., Milfont, T., & Gavin, M. (2015). What drives cat-owner behaviour? First steps towards limiting domestic-cat impacts on native wildlife. *Wildlife Research*, 42, 257-265.
- Manning, L., Chambers, S., Paltridge, G., & Maurice, P. (2006). Cutaneous larva migrans (hookworm) acquired in Christchurch, New Zealand. *New Zealand Medical Journal*, 119 (1231), U1910.
- Manning, A., & Rowan, A. (1992). Companion animal demographics and sterilization status: results from a survey in four Massachusetts towns. *Anthrozoös*, 5, 192-201.
- Marsh, P. (2010). *Replacing myth with math: Using evidence-based programs to eradicate shelter overpopulation*. Available from: www.shelteroverpopulation.org/Books/Replacing_Myth_with_Math.pdf. Accessed 2nd June 2016.
- Marsh, P. (2012). *Getting to zero: A roadmap to ending animal shelter overpopulation in the United States*. Available from: www.shelteroverpopulation.org/Books/Getting_to_Zero.pdf. Accessed 9th June.
- Marston, L., Bennett, P., Rolf, V., & Mornement, K. (2008). *Review of strategies for effectively managing unwanted dogs and cats in Queensland*. A Report to the Department of Primary

Industries and Fisheries, Queensland. Animal Welfare Science Centre, School of Psychology, Psychiatry and Psychological Medicine, Monash University.

- Marston, L.C. (2009). *An analysis of feline admission data from the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty (RSPCA) and Animal Welfare League (AWL) of South Australia for July 2007 to June 2009*. Dog and Cat Management Board of South Australia, 1-46.
- Marston, L. C., & Bennett, P. C. (2009). Admissions of cats to animal welfare shelters in Melbourne, Australia. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 12, 189-213.
- Mascia, M. B., Brosius, J. P., Dobson, T. A., Forbes, B. C., Horowitz, L., McKean, M. A., & Turner, N. J. (2003). Conservation and the social sciences. *Conservation Biology*, 17, 649-650.
- McCarthy, R. J., Levine, S. H., & Reed, J. M. (2013). Estimation of effectiveness of three methods of feral cat population control by use of a simulation model. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 243, 502-511.
- McIlroy, J. C. (1981). The sensitivity of Australian animals to 1080 poison II. Marsupial and Eutherian Carnivores. *Australian Wildlife Research*, 8, 385-399.
- McLeod, L. J., Hine, D. W., & Bengsen, A. J. (2015). Born to roam? Surveying cat owners in Tasmania, Australia, to identify the drivers and barriers to cat containment. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 122 (3), 339-344.
- McLeod, L. J., Hine, D. W., Bengsen, A. J., & Driver, A. B. (2017). Assessing the impact of different persuasive messages on the intentions and behaviour of cat owners: A randomised control trial. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*. 146, 136-142.
- McManus, C. M., Levy, J. K., Andersen, L. A., McGorray, S. P., Leutenegger, C. M., Gray, L. K., ... Tucker, S. J. (2014). Prevalence of upper respiratory pathogens in four management models for unowned cats in the Southeast United States. *Veterinary Journal*, 201, 196-201.
- Medina, F. M., & Nogales, M. (2009). A review of the impacts of feral cats (*Felis silvestris catus*) in the Canary Islands: Implications for the conservation of its endangered fauna. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 18, 829–846.
- Medina, F. M., Nogales, M., Farnworth, M. J., & Bonnaud, E. (2016). Human-cat relationship in an oceanic Biosphere Reserve: the case of La Palma Island, Canary Archipelago. *Journal for Nature Conservation*, 34, 8-14.

- Meek, P. D. (1998) *Food items brought home by domestic cats Felis catus (L) living in Booderee National Park, Jervis Bay*. Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales, 120, 43-47.
- Mellor, D. J. (2016a). Animal welfare: Freedoms, dominions and 'A life worth living'. *Animals*, 6, 6, 35.
- Mellor, D. J. (2016b). Updating animal welfare thinking: Moving beyond the 'Five Freedoms' towards 'A life worth living'. *Animals*, 6, 21.
- Mellor, D. J., & Beausoleil, N. J. (2015). Extending the 'Five Domains' model for animal welfare assessment to incorporate positive welfare states. *Animal Welfare*, 24, 241-253.
- Mellor, D. J., & Reid, C. S. W. (1994). *Concepts of animal well-being and predicting the impact of procedures on experimental animals*. Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching, Glen Osmond, Australia.
- Mellor, D. J. (2004). Comprehensive assessment of harms caused by experimental, teaching and testing procedures on live animals. *Alternatives of Laboratory Animals*, 32, 453-457.
- Melson, G. F. (2003). Child Development and the Human-Companion Animal Bond. *American Behavioral Scientist*, 47, 31-39.
- Mendes-de-Almeida, F., Ferreira Faria, M. C., Aline, S. B., Serrão, M. L., Almosny, N., Charme, M., & Larbarthe, N. (2004). Sanitary conditions of a colony of urban feral cats (*Felis catus Linnaeus*, 1758) in a zoological garden of Rio De Janeiro, Brazil. *Revista do Instituto de Medicina Tropical de São Paulo*, 46, 269-74.
- Metsers, E. M., Seddon, P. J., & van Heezik, Y. M. (2010). Cat-exclusion zones in rural and urban-fringe landscapes: How large would they have to be? *Wildlife Research*, 37, 47-56.
- Michael, S. A., Howe, L. M., Chilvers, B. L., Morel, P. C. H., & Roe, W. D. (2016). Seroprevalence of *Toxoplasma gondii* in mainland and sub-Antarctic New Zealand sea lion (*Phocarctos hookeri*) populations. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 64, 293-297.
- Mignon, B. R., & Losson, B. J. (1997). Prevalence and characterization of *Microsporium canis* carriage in cats. *Medical Mycology* 35 (4), 249-256.
- Miller, D. D., Staats, S. R., Partlo, C., & Rada, K. (1996). Factors associated with the decision to surrender a pet to an animal shelter. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 209, 738-742.

- Miller, P. S., Boone, J. D., Briggs, J. R., Lawler, D. F., Levy, J. K., Nutter, F. B., ... Zawistowski, S. (2014a). Companion piece to the publication 'Simulating free-roaming cat population management options in open demographic environments'. *PLoS ONE*, 9.
- Miller, P. S., Boone, J. D., Briggs, J. R., Lawler, D. F., Levy, J. K., Nutter, F. B., ... Zawistowski, S. (2014b). Simulating free-roaming cat population management options in open demographic environments. *PLoS ONE*, 9.
- Mills, D. S., Bailey, S. L., & Thurstans, R. E. (2000). Evaluation of the welfare implications and efficacy of an ultrasonic "deterrent" for cats. *Veterinary Record*, 147, 678–680.
- Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry Biosecurity New Zealand (MAF) (2010). *How humane are our pest control tools?* Wellington, New Zealand, 147.
- Mirmovitch, V. (1995). Spatial organisation of urban feral cats (*Felis catus*) in Jerusalem. *Wildlife Research*, 22, 299-310.
- Møller, A. P., & Erritzoe, J. (2000). Predation against birds with low immunocompetence. *Oecologia*, 122, 500–504.
- Moodie, E. (1995). *The potential for biological control of feral cats in Australia*. Australian Nature Conservation Agency, New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- Moore, S. (2008). *Humane cage trapping of domestic, unowned and wild cats*. Biosecurity Victoria, Bureau of Animal Welfare. Available from www.agriculture.vic.gov.au/agriculture/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-welfare/humane-vertebrate-pest-control/humane-cage-trapping-of-domestic-unowned-and-wild-cats. Accessed 19th April 2017.
- Moseby, K. E., & Read, J. L. (2006). The efficacy of feral cat, fox and rabbit exclusion fence designs for threatened species protection. *Biological Conservation*, 127(4), 429–437.
- Munday, B. L. (1978). Bovine toxoplasmosis: experimental infections. *Int. J. Parasitol.* 8, 285-288.
- Murray, J. K., Skillings, E., & Gruffydd-Jones, T. J. (2008). A study of risk factors for cat mortality in adoption centres of a UK cat charity. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 10, 338-345.
- Nagengast, S. L., Baun, M. M., Megel, M., & Leibowitz, J. M. (1997). The effects of the presence of a companion animal on physiological arousal and behavioral distress in children during a physical examination. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing*, 12, 323-330.
- National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee (NAWAC), New Zealand (2011). *NAWAC Guideline 09: Assessing the welfare performance of restraining and kill traps*. Ministry of Agriculture and

Forestry, Wellington, New Zealand, p. 24. Retrieved from:

<https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/8521-nawac-guideline-09-assessing-the-welfare-performance-of-restraining-and-kill-traps>

National Pest Control Agencies (NPCA) (2015a). *Kill Traps: A guideline to trap possums, ferrets, stoats and feral cats using kill traps*. National Pest Control Agencies, Wellington, New Zealand, p. 26. Retrieved from: <https://www.bionet.nz/assets/Uploads/Publications/A4.2-Kill-Traps-2015-Nov-HR.pdf>

National Pest Control Agencies (NPCA) (2015b). *Leghold Traps - A guideline for capturing possums, ferrets and feral cats using leghold traps*. National Pest Control Agencies, Wellington, New Zealand, p. 24. Retrieved from: <https://www.bionet.nz/assets/Uploads/Publications/A4.1-Leghold-Traps-2015-Nov-HR.pdf>

National Pest Control Agencies (NPCA) (2015c). *Feral and stray cats: Monitoring and control, a preliminary guideline towards good practice*. Retrieved from: <https://www.bionet.nz/assets/Uploads/A11-Feral-and-Stray-Cats-2018-04-LR.pdf>

National Pest Control Agencies (2015d). *Legislation guide: User guide to legislation relating to terrestrial pest control*. Retrieved from: <https://www.bionet.nz/assets/Uploads/B1-Legislation-Guide-2018-04-LR.pdf>

Natoli, E., Maragliano, L., Cariola, G., Faini, A., Bonanni, R., Cafazzo, S., & Fantini, C. (2006). Management of feral domestic cats in the urban environment of Rome (Italy). *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 77, 180-185.

Nealy-Brown, J. (2001). *Feline feedings infuriate Navy*, St. Petersburg Times, June 25.

Nelson, S. H., Evans, A. D., & Bradbury, R. B. (2006). The efficacy of an ultrasonic cat deterrent. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 96(1-2), 83-91.

Neville, P. N. (1989). Feral cats: management of urban populations and pest problems by neutering. In: *Mammals as pests*. (Ed. RJ Putman), Kluwer, London, p261-268.

New, J. C., Salman, M. D., King, M., Scarlett, J. M., Kass, P. H., & Hutchison, J. M. (2000). Characteristics of shelter-relinquished animals and their owners compared with animals and their owners in U.S. pet-owning households. *Journal of Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 3, 179-201.

New Zealand Companion Animal Council (NZCAC) (2016). *Companion Animals in New Zealand 2016*. Available from: www.nzcac.org.nz. Accessed 30th July 2016.

- New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR) (2019). *Benefits of the NZCAR*. Available from <https://www.animalregister.co.nz/owner-information/benefits-of-the-nzcar.html>. Accessed 30th September 2019.
- New Zealand Department of Conservation (DOC) (2001). *Forbes' parakeet and Chatham Island red-crowned parakeet recovery plan 2001-2011*. Threatened Species Recovery Plan 45, p. 30.
- New Zealand Department of Conservation (DOC) (2011). *Tuhua welcomes first baby orange-fronted parakeet*. Available from: www.doc.govt.nz/orange-fronted-parakeet. Accessed 17th August 2016.
- New Zealand Department of Conservation (DOC) (2016). *Nature and conservation of Motuihe Island/Te Motu-a-Ihenga*. Available from: www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/auckland/places/motuihe-island-recreation-reserve/nature-and-conservation. Accessed 17th August 2016.
- New Zealand Government (2007). *The Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare 2007*. National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee. Available from: www.mpi.govt.nz/document-vault/1413. Accessed 28th July 2016.
- New Zealand Government (1999 and 2015). *Animal Welfare Act 1999 (including 2015 amendments)*. Available from: www.legislation.govt.nz. Accessed 17th August 2016.
- New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVAa) (2018). *Responsible companion cat ownership*. Available from: <https://www.nzva.org.nz/page/policycatownership>. Accessed 12th October 2019.
- New Zealand Veterinary Association (NZVAb) (2018). *Desexing of dogs and cats*. Available from: www.nzva.org.nz/page/policydesexing. Accessed 30th September 2019.
- Nogales, M., Martin, A., Tershy, B. R., Donlan, C. J., Veitch, D., Puerta, N., ... Alonso, J. (2004). A review of feral cat eradication on islands. *Conservation Biology*, 18, 310–319.
- Norbury, G., & Heyward, R. (2008). Predictors of clutch predation of a globally significant avifauna in New Zealand's braided river ecosystems. *Animal Conservation*, 11, 17-26.
- Norkus, C. L. (2018). Toxicological emergencies. In C. L. Norkus (Ed.) *Veterinary technician's manual for small animal emergency and critical care* (p 295-314). Wiley Blackwell: Hoboken, NJ.

- Norris, J. M., Bell, E. T., Hales, L., Toribio, J. A., White, J. D., Wigney, D. I., ... Malik, R. (2007). Prevalence of feline immunodeficiency virus infection in domesticated and feral cats in eastern Australia. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 9, 300-308.
- Nutter, F. B., Stoskopf, M. K., & Levine, J. F. (2004). Time and financial costs of programs for live trapping feral cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 225, 1403-1405.
- Olinda, R. G., Pena, H. F., Frade, M. T., Ferreira, J. S., Maia, L. A., Gennari, S. M., ... Riet-Correa, F. (2016). Acute toxoplasmosis in pigs in Brazil caused by *Toxoplasma gondii* genotype Chinese 1. *Parasitol. Res.* 115, 2561-2566.
- Oppel, S., Beaven, B. M., Bolton, M., Vickery, J., & Bodey, T. W. (2011). Eradication of invasive mammals on islands inhabited by humans and domestic animals. *Conservation Biology*, 25, 232-240.
- Palmer, C. (2014). Value conflicts in feral cat management: Trap-neuter-return or trap-euthanize? In: *Dilemmas in Animal Welfare*. CABI, Wallingford, Oxfordshire.
- Palmerston North Animals and Bees Bylaw 2018; s8.7. Palmerston North City. Available from: <https://www.pncc.govt.nz/media/3130963/animals-and-bees-bylaw-2018.pdf>. Accessed 12th October 2019.
- Parkes, J., Fisher, P., Robinson, S., & Aguirre-Muñoz, A. (2014). Eradication of feral cats from large islands: An assessment of the effort required for success. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 38, 307-314.
- Patel, K. K., Burrows, E., Heuer, C., Asher, G. W., Wilson, P. R., & Howe, L. (2019). Investigation of *Toxoplasma gondii* and association with early pregnancy and abortion rates in New Zealand farmed red deer (*Cervus elaphus*). *Parasitology Research*, 118, 7, 2065-2077.
- Paterson, M. (2014). *TNR (Trap-Neuter-Return): Is it a solution for the management of feral cats in Australia? In: Engaging with animals: interpretations of a shared existence*. Sydney University Press, Sydney.
- Patronek, G. (1998). Free-roaming and feral cats—their impact on wildlife and human beings. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 212, 218-226.
- Patronek, G. (1998). Surrendering pets to shelters: The relinquisher's perspective. *Anthrozoös*, 11, 41-51.

- Pennington, D. N., Hansel, J., & Blair, R. B. (2008). The conservation value of urban riparian areas for landbirds during spring migration: land cover, scale, and vegetation effects. *Biological Conservation*, 141, 1235-1248.
- Perry, G. (1999). *Cats -perceptions and misconceptions: two recent studies about cats and how people see them*. In: Urban Animal Management: Proceedings of the 8th National Conference, Gold Coast, Australia.
- Perry, D., & Perry, G. (2008). Improving interactions between animal rights groups and conservation biologists. *Conservation Biology*, 22, 27-35.
- Pet Rescue Ltd. (2016). *Do you have a secret cat?* Available from: www.communitycats.com.au. Accessed 7th May 2016.
- Peterson, M. N., Hartis, B., Rodriguez, S., Green, M., & Lepczyk, C. A. (2012). Opinions from the front lines of cat colony management conflict. *PLoS ONE*, 7, e44616.
- Platt, S., Wieczorek, L., Dennis, R., & De Stefani, A. (2007) Spinal cord injury resulting from incorrect microchip placement in a cat. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 9, 157-160.
- Platts-Mills, T. A. (2002). Paradoxical effect of domestic animals on asthma and allergic sensitization. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 288, 1012-1014.
- Plumlee, K. H. (2012). Citrus oils. *Small Animal Toxicology*, Third Edition (Second Edition). Elsevier Inc.
- Porters, N., Polis, I., Moons, C., Duchateau, L., Goethals, K., Huyghe, S., & De Rooster, H. (2014). Prepubertal gonadectomy in cats: different surgical techniques and comparison with gonadectomy at traditional age. *The Veterinary Record*, 175, 223-223.
- Predator Free New Zealand (2016). *Predator Free New Zealand*. Available from: www.predatorfreenz.org. Accessed 25th August 2016.
- Project Maddie (2014). *Project Maddie: a pet food bank*. Available from: www.projectmaddie.com. Accessed 2nd June 2016.
- Proulx, G. (1988). Control of urban wildlife predation by cats through public education. *Environmental Conservation*, 15, 358-359.
- Putignani, L., Mancinelli, L., Del Chierico, F., Menichella, D., Adlerstein, D., Angelici, M.C., ... Giangaspero, A. (2011). Investigation of *Toxoplasma gondii* presence in farmed shellfish by

- nested-PCR and real-time PCR fluorescent amplicon generation assay (FLAG). *Experimental Parasitology*, 127, 409-417.
- Qureshi, A. I. (2009). Cat ownership and the Risk of Fatal Cardiovascular Disease. Results from the Second National Health and Nutrition Examination Study Mortality Follow-up Study. *Journal of Vascular and Interventional Neurology*, 2, 132-135.
- Rand, J., Fisher, G., Lamb, K., & Hayward, A. (2019). Public opinions on strategies for managing stray cats and predictors of opposition to Trap-Neuter and Return in Brisbane, Australia. *Frontiers in Veterinary Sciences*, 5, 290, 1.
- Reading, A. S., Scarlett, J. M., & Berliner, E. A. (2014). A novel approach to identify and map kitten clusters using Geographic Information Systems (GIS): A case study from Tompkins County, NY. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 17, 295-307.
- Richards, J. R. (2004). The 2004 American Association of Feline Practitioners position statement on free-roaming abandoned and feral cats. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 6.
- Rijken, M., & van Beek, S. (2011). About cats and dogs ... reconsidering the relationship between Pet ownership and health related outcomes in community-dwelling elderly. *Social Indicators Research*, 102, 373-388.
- Rinzin, K., Stevenson, M. A., Probert, D. W., Bird, R. G., Jackson, R., French, N. P., & Weir, J. A. (2008). Free-roaming and surrendered dogs and cats submitted to a humane shelter in Wellington, New Zealand, 1999-2006. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 56, 297-297.
- Robbins, L. K. (2006). Commentary on 'Canine visitation (pet) therapy: Pilot data on decreases in child pain perception'. *Journal of Holistic Nursing*, 24, 58-59.
- Robertson, S.A. (2007). A review of feral cat control. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 10, 366-375.
- Robley, A., Reddiex., B., Arthur, T. Pech, R., & Forsyth, D. (2004). *Interactions between feral cats, foxes, native carnivores, and rabbits in Australia*. Department of Sustainability and Environment, Victorian Government, Victoria, Australia.
- Robley, A., Purdey, D., Johnston, M., Lindeman, M., Busana, F., & Long, K. (2007). Experimental trials to determine effective fence designs for feral Cat and fox exclusion. *Ecological Management and Restoration*, 8(3), 193-198.

- Roe, W. D., Howe, L. M., Baker, E. J., Burrows, L., & Hunter, S. A. (2013). An atypical genotype of *Toxoplasma gondii* as a cause of mortality in Hector's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*). *Veterinary Parasitology*, 192, 67-74.
- Roetman, P., Tindle, H., & Litchfield, C. (2018). Management of pet cats: The impact of the Cat Tracker Citizen Science Project in South Australia. *Animals*, 8 (190).
- Rohlf, V., & Bennett, P. (2005). Perpetration-induced traumatic stress in persons who euthanize nonhuman animals in surgeries, animal shelters, and laboratories. *Society and Animals*, 13, 201-201.
- Rohlf, V. I., Bennett, P.C., Toukhsati, S., & Coleman, G. (2012). Beliefs underlying dog owners' health care behaviors: results from a large, self-selected, internet sample. *Anthrozoös*, 25, 170.
- Rommel, M., Sommer, R., Janitschke, K., & Müller, I. (1966). Experimentelle Toxoplasma-Infektion bei Kälbern. *Berl. Muench. Tieraerztl. Wschr.* 79, 41–45.
- Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals United Kingdom (RSPCA UK) (2014). *Tackling the cat crisis*. Available from: www.rspca.org.uk. Accessed 18th December 2016.
- Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals United Kingdom (RSPCA UK) (2014). *RSPCA Policies on Animal Welfare*. Available from: www.rspca.org.uk. Accessed 23rd January 2017.
- Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Australia (RSPCA Australia) (2017). *Identifying Best Practice Cat Management in Australia: A Discussion Paper*. A report prepared for the Australian Threatened Species Commissioner. Available from: <https://www.rspca.org.au/sites/default/files/website/cat-management-paper/Identifying%20Best%20Practice%20Cat%20Management%20in%20Australia%20-%20Public%20Consultation%20Draft%2005-17.pdf>. Accessed 27th May 2020.
- Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Queensland (2017). *Operation Wanted*. Available from: www.operationwanted.com.au. Accessed 18th September 2017.
- Russell, H. (2003). Exposure to dogs and cats in the first year of life and risk of allergic sensitization at 6 to 7 years of age. *Pediatrics*, 112, 454.
- Sacramento Pet Food Bank (2011). *Titanic's Pantry The Sacramento Pet Food Bank*. Available from: www.sacpetfoodbank.org. Accessed 2nd June 2016.

- Salman, M. D., New Jr., J. C., Scarlett, J. M., Kass, P. H., Ruch-Gallie, R., & Hetts, S. (1998). Human and animal factors related to relinquishment of dogs and cats in 12 selected animal shelters in the United States. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 1, 207-226.
- Salman, M. D., Hutchison, J., Ruch-Gallie, R., Kogan, L., New Jr., J. C., Kass, P. H., & Scarlett, J. M. (2000). Behavioral reasons for relinquishment of dogs and cats to 12 shelters. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 3, 93-106.
- Saito, M., Shin, O., Kayanuma, H., Honnami, M., & Yumi, U. (2010). Evaluation of the susceptibility artifacts and tissue injury caused by implanted microchips in dogs on 1.5 t magnetic resonance imaging. *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*, 72, 575-581.
- Schale, S., Howe, D., Yeargan, M., Morrow, J. K., Graves, A., & Johnson, A. L. (2018). Protozoal coinfection in horses with equine protozoal myeloencephalitis in the eastern United States. *J. Vet. Intern. Med.* 32, 1210–1214.
- Schilder, M. B. H. (1991). The (in)effectiveness of anti-cat repellents and motivational factors. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 32, 227-236.
- Schmidt, P. M., Swannack, T. M., Lopez, R. R., & Slater, M. R. (2009). Evaluation of euthanasia and trap-neuter-return (TNR) programs in managing free-roaming cat populations. *Wildlife Research*, 36, 117-125.
- Sealy, D. (1996). *Removal of a colony of free-ranging domestic cats from an area administered by the National Park Service: a case history*. in Proceedings. 1995 International Wildlife Rehabilitation Council Annual Conference, 75-77.
- Seewagen, C. L., & Slayton E. J. (2008). Mass changes of migratory landbirds during stopovers in a New York City park. *Wilson Journal of Ornithology*, 120:296-303.
- Senepa, G., Resta, D., Scarafioiti, C., Molaschi, M., Aimonino, N., Stasi, M., ... Costa, C. (2004). Pet-therapy: A trial for institutionalized frail elderly patients. *Archives of Gerontology and Geriatrics*, 38, 407-412.
- Sharp, T. (2012). *Standard operation procedure CAT001: Ground shooting of feral cats*. Retrieved from: https://www.pestsmart.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2018/02/171215-SOP_CAT001_web.pdf
- Sharp, T., & Saunders, G. (2008). *A model for assessing the relative humaneness of pest animal control methods*. Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Canberra, ACT.

- Sharp, T., & Saunders, G. (2012). *Model code of practice for the humane control of feral cats*. Available from: www.pestsmart.org.au/wp-content/uploads/2012/09/catCOP2012.pdf. Accessed 30th May 2016.
- Shaw, S. E., Birtles, R. J., & Day, M. J. (2001). Arthropod-transmitted infectious diseases of cats. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 3, 193-209.
- Sherwood, L. J., Wilson, A. G., South, C. S., Roche, S. M., & Luszcz, T. M. (2019). Perceptions of veterinarians in British Columbia of cat management strategies to reduce cat overpopulation and impacts on wildlife populations. *Anthrozoos*, 32 (5), 613-629.
- Shore, E. R., Petersen C. L., & Douglas, D. K. (2003). Moving as a reason for pet relinquishment: a closer look. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 6, 39.
- Shore, E. R., Douglas, D. K., & Riley, M. L. (2005). What's in it for the companion animal? Pet attachment and college students' behaviors toward pets. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 8, 1-11.
- Siegel, J. M., Angulo, F. J., Detels, R., Wesch, J., & Mullen, A. (1999). AIDS diagnosis and depression in the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study: the ameliorating impact of pet ownership. *AIDS Care*, 11, 157-170.
- Simon, J. A., Kurdziewicz, S., Jeannot, E., Dupuis, E., Marnef, F., Aubert, D., ... Poulle, M. L. (2017). Spatial distribution of soil contaminated with *Toxoplasma gondii* oocysts in relation to the distribution and use of domestic cat defecation sites on dairy farms. *International Journal of Parasitology*, 47, 357-367.
- Slater, M. R. (2001). The role of veterinary epidemiology in the study of free-roaming dogs and cats. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 48, 273-286.
- Spain, C. V., Scarlett, J. M., & Houpt, K. A. (2004). Long-term risks and benefits of early-age gonadectomy in cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 224, 372-379.
- Sposito Filha, E., Do Amaral, V., Macruz, R., Reboucas, M. M., Santos, S. M., & Borgo, F. (1992). Infecção experimental de equinos com taquizoítos de *Toxoplasma gondii*. *Rev. Bras. Parasitol. Vet.* 1, 51-54.
- Srivastav, A., Kass, P. H., McGill, L. D., Farver, T. B., & Kent, M. S. (2012). Comparative vaccine-specific and other injectable-specific risks of injection-site sarcomas in cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 241(5), 595-602.

- Stalleoster, R. W. (2008). Cheyletiella dermatitis in humans, dogs and cats. *British Journal of Dermatology*, 143 (5), 1110-1112.
- Stavisky, J. (2014). Too many cats: how owner beliefs contribute to overpopulation. *The Veterinary Record*, 174, 116.
- Sterba, J. P. (2002). *Fur flies in critter crowd over fate of feral felines*, Wall Street Journal, October 11.
- Stelzer, S., Basso, W., Benavides Silván, J., Ortega-Mora, L. M., Maksimov, P., Gethmann, J., ... Schares, G. (2019). *Toxoplasma gondii* infection and toxoplasmosis in farm animals: Risk factors and economic impact. *Food and Waterborne Parasitology*, 12, e0037.
- Steward, M. (2014). *Chicken-killing cat prowls unpunished*. Dominion Post. Retrieved 15.12.19 from: <http://www.stuff.co.nz/dominion-post/10029913/Chicken-killing-cat-prowls-unpunished>
- Stokke, S., Arnemo, J. M., Brainerd, S., Söderburg, A., Kraabøl, M., & Ytrehus, B. (2018). Defining animal welfare standards in hunting: Body mass determines thresholds for incapacitation time and flight distance. *Scientific Reports*, 8, 13786.
- Stoskopf, M. K., & Nutter, F. B. (2004). Analyzing approaches to feral cat management—one size does not fit all. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 225, 1361-1964.
- Straede, C. M. G., & Richard, G. (1993). Psychological health in a population of Australian cat owners. *Anthrozoös*, 6, 30-42.
- Swinney, G., Paulit, J., Jones, B., & Wilkst, C. (1989). Feline T-lymphotropic virus (FTLV) (feline immunodeficiency virus infection) in cats in New Zealand. *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*, 37, 41–3,
- Target Zero (2016). *Targeted spay/neuter*. Targeting help where it's needed most. Available from: www.target-zero.org/subsidized-income-targeted-spay-neuter-surgeries. Accessed 9th June 2016.
- The British Columbia Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (BC SPCA) (2017). *Position statement: cat welfare*. Available from: www.sPCA.bc.ca/assets/documents/welfare/position-statements/position-statement-cat-welfare.pdf. Accessed 23.1.2017.
- The Humane Society of the United States (2014). *Are You Having Trouble Affording Your Pet?* Available from:

www.humanesociety.org/animals/resources/tips/trouble_affording_pet.html?credit=web_id91754962. Accessed 9th June 2016.

- Thompson, J. (1999). Important infectious diseases of cats in New Zealand. *Surveillance*, 26(2), 1-5.
- Tillmann, T., Kamino, K., Dasenbrock, C., Ernst, H., Kohler, M., Morawietz, G., ... Mohr, U. (1997). Subcutaneous soft tissue tumours at the site of implanted microchips in mice. *Experimental Toxicological Pathology*, 49, 197–200.
- Toukhsati, S., Coleman, G. J., & Bennett, P. C (2005). *Community attitudes and behaviours towards cats*. A report to the Bureau of Animal Welfare DPI, Victoria. Melbourne, Australia. Animal Welfare Science Centre, Monash University, Melbourne.
- Toukhsati, S., Phillips, C., Podberscek, A., & Coleman, G. (2012a). Semi-Ownership and sterilisation of cats and dogs in Thailand. *Animals*, 2, 611-627.
- Toukhsati, S. R., Bennett, P. C., & Coleman, G. J. (2007). Behaviors and attitudes towards semi-owned cats. *Anthrozoös*, 20, 131-142.
- Toukhsati, S. R., Young, E., Bennett, P. C., & Coleman, G. J. (2012b). Wandering cats: Attitudes and behaviors towards cat containment in Australia. *Anthrozoös*, 25, 61-74.
- Tran, V., Kelman, M., Ward, M., & Westman, M. (2019). Risk of Feline Immunodeficiency Virus (FIV) infection in pet cats in Australia is higher in areas of lower socioeconomic status. *Animals*; 9(9):592.
- Tratalos, J., Fuller, R. A., Warren, P. H., Davies, R. G., & Gaston, K. J. (2007). Urban form, biodiversity potential and ecosystem services. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 83, 308-317.
- Travaglia, M., & Miller, K. K. (2018). Cats in the Australian environment: what's your purr-spective? *Australasian Journal of Environmental Management*, 25 (2), 153-173.
- Triebenbacher, S. (1999). Re-evaluation of the Companion Animal Bonding Scale. *Anthrozoös*, 12, 169-173.
- Tschanz, B., Hegglin, D., Gloor, S., & Bontadina, F. (2010) Hunters and non- hunters: Skewed predation rate by domestic cats in a rural village. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*, 57, 597–602.
- Turner, D. C. (2000). *The domestic cat: the biology of its behaviour*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

- Tzannes, S., Batchelor, D. J., Graham, P. A., Pinchbeck, G. L., Wastling, J., & German, A. J. (2008). Prevalence of Cryptosporidium, Giardia and Isospora species infections in pet cats with clinical signs of gastrointestinal disease. *Journal of Feline Medicine*, 10, 1-8.
- Uga, S., Minami, T., & Nagata, K. (1996). Defecation habits of cats and dogs and contamination by Toxocara eggs in public park sand pits. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine*, 54, 122-126.
- van Heezik, Y., Smyth, A., Adams, A., & Gordon, J. (2010). Do domestic cats impose an unsustainable harvest on urban bird populations? *Biological Conservation*, 143, 121-130.
- Vaccine-Associated Feline Sarcoma Task Force (2005). The current understanding and management of vaccine-associated sarcomas in cats. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 226, 1821-1842.
- Vascellari, M., Melchiotti, E., & Mutinelli, F. (2006). Fibrosarcoma with typical features of postinjection sarcoma at site of microchip implant in a dog: histologic and immunohistochemical study. *Veterinary Pathology*, 43, 545–548.
- Vascellari, M., Mutinelli, F., Cossettini, R., & Altinier, E. (2004). Liposarcoma at the site of an implanted microchip in a dog. *Veterinary Journal*, 168, 188–190.
- Veitch, C. R., Gaskin, C., Baird, K., & Ismar, S. M. H. (2011). *Changes in bird numbers on Raoul Island, Kermadec Islands, New Zealand, following the eradication of goats, rats, and cats*. In: *Island Invasives: Eradication and Management*. Proceedings of the International Conference on Island Invasives, IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, pp. 372-376.
- Veterinary Task Force on Feline Sterilization Recommendations for Age of Spay and Neuter Surgery (2016). *Orlando, Florida*. Retrieved on 25.11.19, From: <http://www.winnfelinefoundation.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/fix-by-five-focus-version-4-9-16.pdf?sfvrsn=0>
- Victorian Department of Primary Industries (2009). "Who's for cats?" Campaign Evaluation.
- Victorian Department of Primary Industries (2012.) *Humane cage trapping of domestic, unowned and wild cats*. Available from: agriculture.vic.gov.au/agriculture/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-welfare/humane-vertebrate-pest-control/humane-cage-trapping-of-domestic-unowned-and-wild-cats. Accessed 4th August 2016.
- Walker, I. (2014). *Toxoplasmosis in Hawke's Bay*. A report prepared by Vet Services Hawke's Bay for Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Hawke's Bay, New Zealand.

- Walker, J. K., Bruce, S. J., & Dale, A. R. (2017). A survey of public opinion on Cat (*Felis catus*) Predation and the Future Direction of Cat Management in New Zealand. *Animals*, 7, 49.
- Wallace, J. L., & Levy, J. K. (2006). Population characteristics of feral cats admitted to seven trap-neuter-return programs in the United States. *Journal of Feline Medicine and Surgery*, 8, 279-284.
- Warburton, B., & Research, L. (2015). *Leghold traps: A guideline for capturing possums, ferrets and feral cats using leghold traps*. Available from: [www.npca.org.nz/images/stories/NPCA/PDF/a4.1_leghold traps_2015-nov_lr_opt.pdf](http://www.npca.org.nz/images/stories/NPCA/PDF/a4.1_leghold_traps_2015-nov_lr_opt.pdf). Accessed 19th August 2016.
- Webb, C. (2008). *Australia asks 'Who's for Cats?'*. In the proceedings of the AAWS International Animal Welfare Conference, Gold Coast, Australia.
- Wiengcharoen, J., Thompson, R. C., Nakthong, C., Rattanakorn, P., & Sukthana, Y. (2011). Transplacental transmission in cattle: is *Toxoplasma gondii* less potent than *Neospora caninum*? *Parasitol. Res.* 108, 1235-1241.
- Weiss, E., Patronek, G., Slater, M., Garrison, L., & Medicus, K. (2013). Community partnering as a tool for improving live release rate in animal shelters in the United States. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 16, 221.
- Wellington Consolidated Bylaw 2008 Part 2: Animals, s4.1. Wellington City Council. Available from: https://wellington.govt.nz/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/wellington-consolidated-bylaw-2008/part-2_-animals#four4. Accessed 12th October 2019.
- Welsh, C. P., Gruffydd-Jones, T. J., Roberts, M. A., & Murray, J. K. (2014). Poor owner knowledge of feline reproduction contributes to the high proportion of accidental litters born to UK pet cats. *The Veterinary Record*, 174, 118.
- Wilken, R. L. M. (2012). *Feral cat management: Perceptions and preferences (A case study)*. [Master's thesis, San José State University]. ProQuest, Scholarworks.
- Winter, L. (2004). Trap-neuter-release programs: the reality and the impacts. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 225, 1369-1376.
- Woods, M., McDonald, R. A., & Harris, S. (2003). Predation of wildlife by domestic cats *Felis catus* in Great Britain. *Mammal Review*, 33, 174–188.

- Woinarski, J. C. Z., Burbidge, A. A., & Harrison, P. L. (2015). *Ongoing unraveling of a continental fauna: decline and extinction of Australian mammals since European settlement*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 112, 4531–4540.
- World Small Animal Veterinary Association (WSAVA). (November 2002). *Microchip survey results*. Available at: wsava.org/MicrochipSurvey1102.htm. Accessed 20th April 2017.
- Wooley, C. K., & Hartley, D. (2019). Activity of free-roaming domestic cats in an urban reserve and public perception of pet-related threats to wildlife in New Zealand. *Urban Ecosystems*, 22, 1123-1137.
- Wu, A. S., Niedra, R., Pendergast, L., & McCrindle, B. W. (2002). Acceptability and impact of pet visitation on a pediatric cardiology inpatient unit. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing*, 17, 354-362.
- Yates, D., Yeates, J., & Roberts, M. (2013). Optimum age for neutering cats. *The Veterinary Record*, 172, 53.
- Zanowski, G. N. (2012). A fresh look at spay/neuter legislation: the journey to a middle ground. *Journal of Public Health Management and Practice*, 18, E24.
- Zasloff, L. R., & Hart, L. A. (1998). Attitudes and care practices of cat caretakers in Hawaii. *Anthrozoös*, 11, 242-248.
- Zasloff, R. (1996). Measuring attachment to companion animals: A dog is not a cat is not a bird. *Journal of Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, 47, 43-48.
- Zaunbrecher, K. I., & Smith, R. E. (1993). Neutering of feral cats as an alternative to eradication programs. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 203, 449-452.
- Zimolag, U., & Krupa, T. (2009). Pet ownership as a meaningful community occupation for people with serious mental illness. *The American Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 63, 126-137.
- Zinn, H. C., Manfredo, M. J., Vaske J. J., & Wittmann, K. (1998). Using normative beliefs to determine the acceptability of wildlife management actions. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 11, 649-662.
- Zito, S. (2015). *Understanding human factors involved in the unwanted cat problem*. [Doctoral dissertation, University of Queensland]. UQ eSpace.

- Zito, S., Paterson, M., Vankan, D., Morton, J., Bennett, P., & Phillips, C. (2015a). Determinants of cat choice and outcomes for adult cats and kittens adopted from an Australian animal shelter. *Animals*, 5, 276-314
- Zito, S., Vankan, D., Bennett, P., Paterson, M., & Phillips, C. J. C. (2015b). Cat ownership perception and caretaking explored in an internet survey of people associated with cats. *PLoS ONE*, 10.
- Zito, S., Morton, J., Paterson, M., Vankan, D., Bennett, P. C., Rand, J., & Phillips, C. J. C. (2016a). Cross-sectional study of characteristics of owners and non-owners surrendering cats to four Australian animal shelters. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 19, 126-118.
- Zito, S., Vankan, D., Morton, J., Paterson, M., Bennett, P., Rand, J., & Phillips, C. (2016b). Reasons that people surrender cats to Australian animal shelters and barriers to assuming ownership of these cats. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, 19, 303-319.
- Zito, S., Walker, J., Gates, M. C., & Dale, A. D. (2019). A preliminary description of companion cat, managed stray cat, and unmanaged stray cat welfare in Auckland, New Zealand using a 5-component assessment scale. *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*, 6(40), 1-10.
- Zoran, D., & Buffington, C. (2011). Effects of nutrition choices and lifestyle changes on the well-being of cats, a carnivore that has moved indoors. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association*, 239, 596-606.

Appendix 1: Existing legislative, regulatory and educative framework relating to cat management in New Zealand

The Animal Welfare Act 1999 (current as at 7 October 2019)

Key sections of the Animal Welfare Act 1999 (the Act) that relate to cats have been included below for reference. A full version of the Act can be found online at <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/>

The purpose of the Act is described in the statute title as follows;

An Act-

(a) to reform the law relating to the welfare of animals and the prevention of their ill-treatment; and, in particular, —

(i) to recognise that animals are sentient:

(ia) to require owners of animals, and persons in charge of animals, to attend properly to the welfare of those animals:

(ii) to specify conduct that is or is not permissible in relation to any animal or class of animals:

(iii) to provide a process for approving the use of animals in research, testing, and teaching:

(iv) to establish a National Animal Welfare Advisory Committee and a National Animal Ethics Advisory Committee:

(v) to provide for the development and issue of codes of welfare and the approval of codes of ethical conduct:

(b) to repeal the Animals Protection Act 1960

Definitions: (section 2 of the Act: Interpretation)

Companion cats fall under the protection and enforcement of the Animal Welfare Act 1999 as it defines an animal in Section 2(1)(a)(i):

Animal—

(a) means any live member of the animal kingdom that is-

(i) a mammal

Owner is defined as:

-in relation to an animal, includes the parent or guardian of a person under the age of 16 years who-

- (a) owns the animal; and
- (b) is a member of the parent's or guardian's household living with and dependent on the parent or guardian.

Person in charge is defined as:

-in relation to an animal, includes a person who has the animal in that person's possession or custody, or under that person's care, control, or supervision.

Part 1: Care of animals

9 Purpose

(1) The purpose of this Part is to ensure that owners of animals and persons in charge of animals attend properly to the welfare of those animals.

(2) This Part accordingly-

(a) requires owners of animals, and persons in charge of animals, to take all reasonable steps to ensure that the physical, health, and behavioural needs of the animals are met in accordance with both-

(i) good practice; and

(ii) scientific knowledge; and

(b) requires owners of ill or injured animals, and persons in charge of such animals, to ensure that the animals receive treatment that alleviates any unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress from which the animals are suffering; and

(c) imposes restrictions on the carrying out of surgical procedures on animals; and

(d) provides for the classification of the types of surgical procedures that may be performed on animals; and

(e) specifies the persons or classes of persons who may perform each class of such surgical procedures; and

(f) specifies certain minimum conditions that must be observed in relation to the transportation of animals.

*Obligations of owners and of persons in charge of animals***10 Obligation in relation to physical, health, and behavioural needs of animals**

The owner of an animal, and every person in charge of an animal, must ensure that the physical, health, and behavioural needs of the animal are met in a manner that is in accordance with both—

- (a) good practice; and
- (b) scientific knowledge.

11 Obligation to alleviate pain or distress of ill or injured animals

(1) The owner of an animal that is ill or injured, and every person in charge of such an animal, must ensure that the animal receives treatment that alleviates any unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress being suffered by the animal.

(2) This section does not—

- (a) limit section 10; or
- (b) require a person to keep an animal alive when it is in such a condition that it is suffering unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.

*Offences***12 Animal welfare offences**

A person commits an offence who, being the owner of, or a person in charge of, an animal, —

- (a) fails to comply, in relation to the animal, with section 10; or
- (b) fails, in the case of an animal that is ill or injured, to comply, in relation to the animal, with section 11; or
- (c) kills the animal in such a manner that the animal suffers unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.

14 Further animal welfare offences

(1) A person commits an offence who, being the owner of, or a person in charge of, an animal, without reasonable excuse, —

- (a) keeps the animal alive when it is in such a condition that it is suffering unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress; or

(b) sells, attempts to sell, or offers for sale, otherwise than for the express purpose of being killed, the animal when it is suffering unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.

(2) A person commits an offence who, being the owner of, or person in charge of, an animal, without reasonable excuse, deserts the animal in circumstances in which no provision is made to meet its physical, health, and behavioural needs.

25 Penalties

A person who commits an offence against [section 12](#) or [section 14\(1\)](#) or section 14(2) or [section 21\(1\)](#) or section 21(2) or [section 22\(2\)](#) or [section 23\(1\)](#) or section 23(2) is liable on conviction,—

(a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to a fine not exceeding \$50,000 or to both; or

(b) in the case of a body corporate to a fine not exceeding \$250,000.

Part 2: Conduct towards animals

27 Purpose

The purpose of this Part is to state conduct that is or is not permissible in relation to a species of animal or animals used for certain purposes—

(a) by prohibiting certain types of conduct; and

(b) by controlling the use and sale of traps and devices used to kill, manage, entrap, capture, entangle, restrain, or immobilise an animal.

Ill-treatment of animals

28 Wilful ill-treatment of animals

(1) A person commits an offence if that person wilfully ill-treats an animal with the result that—

(a) the animal is permanently disabled; or

(b) the animal dies; or

(c) the pain or distress caused to the animal is so great that it is necessary to destroy the animal in order to end its suffering; or

(d) the animal is seriously injured or impaired.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(d), an animal is **seriously injured or impaired** if the injury or impairment—

(a) involves—

(i) prolonged pain and suffering; or

(ii) a substantial risk of death; or

(iii) loss of a body part; or

(iv) permanent or prolonged loss of a bodily function; and

(b) requires treatment by or under the supervision of a veterinarian.

(3) A person who commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction, —

(a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 5 years or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 or to both:

(b) in the case of a body corporate, to a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

28A Reckless ill-treatment of animals

(1) A person commits an offence if that person recklessly ill-treats an animal with the result that—

(a) the animal is permanently disabled; or

(b) the animal dies; or

(c) the pain or distress caused to the animal is so great that it is necessary to destroy the animal in order to end its suffering; or

(d) the animal is seriously injured or impaired.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(d), an animal is **seriously injured or impaired** if the injury or impairment—

(a) involves—

(i) prolonged pain and suffering; or

- (ii) a substantial risk of death; or
- (iii) loss of a body part; or
- (iv) permanent or prolonged loss of a bodily function; and

(b) requires treatment by or under the supervision of a veterinarian.

(3) A person who commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction, —

(a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to a fine not exceeding \$75,000 or to both:

(b) in the case of a body corporate, to a fine not exceeding \$350,000.

29 Further offences

A person commits an offence who—

- (a) ill-treats an animal; or
- (b) pierces the tongue or tongue phrenum of an animal with a pig ring or similar thing or with any wire; or
- (c) keeps or uses a place for the purpose of causing an animal to fight, or for the purpose of baiting or otherwise ill-treating an animal, or manages or assists in the management of, any such place; or
- (d) is present, for the purpose of witnessing the fighting or baiting of an animal, at a place used or kept for the purpose; or
- (e) in any manner encourages, aids, or assists in the fighting or baiting of an animal; or
- (f) brands any animal in such a manner that the animal suffers unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress; or
- (g) releases an animal, being an animal that has been kept in captivity, in circumstances in which the animal is likely to suffer unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress; or
- (h) counsels, procures, aids, or abets any other person to do an act or refrain from doing an act as a result of which an animal suffers unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.

Ill-treating, hunting, or killing wild animals or animals in wild state

30A Wilful or reckless ill-treatment of wild animals or animals in wild state

- (1) A person commits an offence if the person wilfully ill-treats a wild animal or an animal in a wild state.
- (2) A person commits an offence if the person recklessly ill-treats a wild animal or an animal in a wild state.
- (3) A defendant has a defence to a prosecution for an offence against subsection (1) or (2) if the defendant satisfies the court that the conduct alleged to constitute an offence is or is part of a generally accepted practice in New Zealand for the hunting or killing of wild animals of that type or animals in a wild state of that type.
- (4) In determining whether wilful or reckless ill-treatment of an animal has occurred, a court may treat an act or omission as lawful (and not subject to subsection (1) or (2)) if satisfied that—
 - (a) the act or omission was done in the course of performing functions for the purposes of another Act; and
 - (b) not to treat the act or omission as lawful would be contrary to the purpose and principles of that Act.
- (5) Nothing in subsection (1) or (2) applies to—
 - (a) a wild animal in captivity (other than in captivity in a safari park); or
 - (b) the accidental or inadvertent killing or harming of an animal; or
 - (c) any act or omission necessary to protect a person's life or safety.
- (6) Nothing in subsection (1) or (2) affects section 179 or 181.
- (7) A person who commits an offence against subsection (1) is liable on conviction, —
 - (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 5 years or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000, or to both:
 - (b) in the case of a body corporate, to a fine not exceeding \$500,000.
- (8) A person who commits an offence against subsection (2) is liable on conviction, —
 - (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to a fine not exceeding \$75,000, or to both:
 - (b) in the case of a body corporate, to a fine not exceeding \$350,000.

30B Hunting or killing

(1) Nothing in this Act makes it unlawful to hunt or kill—

(a) any animal in a wild state; or

(b) any wild animal or pest in accordance with the provisions of—

(i) the Wildlife Act 1953; or

(ii) the Wild Animal Control Act 1977; or

(iii) the Conservation Act 1987; or

(iv) the Biosecurity Act 1993; or

(v) any other Act; or

(c) any other wild animal or pest; or

(d) any game animal in accordance with the provisions of the Game Animal Council Act 2013;
or

(e) any fish caught from a constructed pond.

(2) Subsection (1) is subject to sections 30A and 30C to 30E and Part 6.

30D Captured animals

(1) If a person has in captivity an animal captured in a wild state (not being an animal that has been captured for the purpose of facilitating its imminent destruction), this Act applies in relation to that person as the person in charge of that animal.

(2) If a person has in captivity an animal captured in a wild state (not being an animal caught by fishing) for the purpose of facilitating its imminent destruction, section 12(c) applies in relation to the killing of that animal.

(3) Nothing in subsection (1) or (2) applies in relation to a wild animal that is hunted and captured in a safari park.

(4) Nothing in section 30B applies to any wild animal or pest that is farmed or kept as a pet (other than a pest fish that is caught from a freshwater fish farm by a recreational fisher).

30E Certain provisions relating to traps and devices not excluded

Sections 30B and 30C do not restrict the application of sections 34 and 36.

Traps and devices

34 Restrictions on use of traps and devices to kill, manage, entrap, capture, entangle, restrain, or immobilise animals

A person commits an offence who, without reasonable excuse and for the purpose of killing, managing, entrapping, capturing, entangling, restraining, or immobilising an animal, —

- (a) uses a prohibited trap or a prohibited device; or
- (b) uses a restricted trap or a restricted device in contravention of any provision of an Order in Council made under section 32.

35 Restrictions on sale of traps and devices

(1) A person commits an offence who, without reasonable excuse, sells, attempts to sell, or offers or exposes for sale, a prohibited trap or a prohibited device.

(2) A person commits an offence who, in selling a restricted trap or a restricted device, contravenes, without reasonable excuse, any provision of any Order in Council made under section 32.

Inspection of traps

36 Obligations relating to traps

(1) A person who, for the purpose of capturing alive a mammal, bird, reptile, or amphibian, sets a trap or causes a trap to be set must—

- (a) manually inspect that trap, or cause a competent person to manually inspect that trap, within 12 hours after sunrise on each day the trap remains set, beginning on the day immediately after the day on which the trap is set; or
- (b) manually inspect that trap, or cause a competent person to manually inspect that trap, within 24 hours after the capture of an animal in the trap, but this paragraph applies only if—
 - (i) the person monitors the trap with an electronic monitoring system (such as a system of capture sensors and a wireless communication network) that is maintained by the person and that is reliable; and

(ii) the monitoring system operates in such a way that it promptly communicates the fact that an animal has been captured in the trap and enables the person to meet the person's obligations under subsection (2) within that 24-hour period.

(2) A person who, for the purpose of capturing alive a mammal, bird, reptile, or amphibian, sets a trap or causes a trap to be set must—

(a) remove, or cause to be removed, any live animal found in that trap; or

(b) attend properly to the care of the animal or, without delay, kill the animal.

(3) A person who, without reasonable excuse, fails to comply with subsection (1) commits an infringement offence.

(4) A person who, without reasonable excuse, fails to comply with subsection (2) commits an offence and is liable on conviction, —

(a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$5,000; or

(b) in the case of a body corporate, to a fine not exceeding \$25,000.

Penalties

37 Penalties

A person who commits an offence against [section 29](#) or [section 31\(1\)](#) or [section 34](#) or [section 35\(1\)](#) or section 35(2) is liable on conviction,—

(a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to a fine not exceeding \$50,000 or to both; and

(b) in the case of a body corporate, to a fine not exceeding \$250,000.

Part 7: Provisions relating to administration

120 Purpose

The purpose of this Part is to—

(a) specify the criteria for an organisation to be declared as an approved organisation; and

- (b) provide for the appointment of inspectors and auxiliary officers; and
- (c) specify the powers and duties of approved organisations in relation to animals in their custody; and
- (d) specify the powers of inspectors and auxiliary officers, including their powers of search and their powers in relation to animals.

Powers in relation to injured or sick animals

138 Destruction of injured or sick animals (other than marine mammals)

(1) If an inspector, auxiliary officer, or a veterinarian finds a severely injured or sick animal (other than a marine mammal), and in his or her opinion, the animal should be destroyed because reasonable treatment will not be sufficient to make the animal respond and the animal will suffer unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress if it continues to live, he or she must, as soon as possible, —

- (a) consult with the owner of that animal, if that owner can be found within a reasonable time; and

- (b) if the owner asks for a second opinion from a veterinarian as to whether that animal should be destroyed, allow the owner to obtain that second opinion.

(2) If—

- (a) the owner of a severely injured or sick animal cannot be found within a reasonable time; or

- (b) the owner of a severely injured or sick animal—

- (i) does not, on being found, agree to the destruction of the animal; and

- (ii) does not obtain within a reasonable time a second opinion from a veterinarian as to whether the animal should be destroyed, —

the inspector, or auxiliary officer, or veterinarian, as the case may be, must, without delay, destroy that animal or cause it to be destroyed.

(3) If the owner of a severely injured or sick animal is found and consulted under subsection (1), and agrees that the animal should be destroyed, —

(a) the inspector, auxiliary officer, or veterinarian, as the case may be, must, without delay, destroy that animal or cause it to be destroyed; or

(b) the owner of that animal must, without delay, destroy that animal or cause it to be destroyed.

(4) If the owner obtains a second opinion under subsection (1)(b), and the veterinarian giving that opinion agrees that the animal should be destroyed, —

(a) the inspector, auxiliary officer, or veterinarian as the case may be, must, without delay, destroy that animal or cause it to be destroyed; or

(b) the owner of that animal must, without delay, destroy that animal or cause it to be destroyed.

(5) Where, under this section, an inspector, auxiliary officer, or veterinarian destroys an animal or causes it to be destroyed, he or she may dispose of the carcass in such manner as he or she thinks fit.

139 Destruction of impounded animals that are diseased, injured, or sick

Despite section 138, if—

(a) an inspector, auxiliary officer, or veterinarian certifies in writing that an animal impounded in a pound under the Impounding or the Dog Control Act 1996 is so diseased, injured, or sick that it is in a state of continual suffering; and

(b) the territorial authority having jurisdiction over the pound is unable to find the owner of that animal within a reasonable time after the inspector, auxiliary officer, or veterinarian has given such a certificate, —

the territorial authority must, without delay, destroy that animal or cause it to be destroyed.

Disposal of animals in custody of approved organisations

141 Duties of approved organisation

(1) Where a person (other than the owner of an animal) gives that animal into the custody of an approved organisation and that approved organisation accepts custody of that animal, or where an approved organisation takes any animal into its custody, that approved organisation—

(a) must take reasonable steps to identify the owner of the animal; and

(b) may take such steps as it considers necessary or desirable to prevent or mitigate any suffering of the animal.

(1A) Subsection (1B) applies if—

(a) an owner of an animal, or a person acting as the agent of an owner of an animal, gives the animal into the temporary custody of an approved organisation; and

(b) an arrangement exists for the return of the animal to the owner or the owner's agent; and

(c) the owner or the owner's agent does not return to reclaim custody of that animal as agreed.

(1B) If this subsection applies, the approved organisation may sell, re-home, or dispose of (including destroy) the animal in any manner that an inspector or auxiliary officer acting for the organisation thinks fit if—

(a) the approved organisation has taken reasonable steps to locate and contact the owner; and

(b) either—

(i) the approved organisation has been unable to locate or contact the owner; or

(ii) the approved organisation has located and attempted to contact the owner, but the owner will not respond; and

(c) the approved organisation has given the owner written notice of its intention to sell, re-home, or otherwise dispose of (including destroy) the animal in accordance with the provisions of subsection (3); and

(d) the owner has not, within the period specified in the notice, reclaimed the animal and paid any costs incurred by the organisation and specified in the notice.

(2) Where the approved organisation cannot identify the owner of the animal, an inspector or auxiliary officer acting for the approved organisation may—

(a) after the animal has been in the custody of the organisation for at least 7 days, —

(i) sell the animal; or

(ii) find a home for the animal; or

(iii) destroy or otherwise dispose of the animal in such manner as the inspector or auxiliary officer thinks fit:

(aa) at any time, sell, re-home, or otherwise dispose of (including destroy) the animal in any manner that the inspector or auxiliary officer thinks fit if—

(i) the animal is wild or unsocialised; and

(ii) the animal is severely distressed; and

(iii) in the opinion of a veterinarian, the animal's distress is a direct result of being contained to the extent that it would be unreasonable and unnecessary to continue to contain the animal:

(b) at any time, in any case where the animal is diseased or is suspected of being diseased and the inspector or auxiliary officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the welfare of other animals in the custody of the approved organisation would be compromised if the organisation were to continue to hold that animal in custody, —

(i) sell the animal; or

(ii) find a home for the animal; or

(iii) destroy or otherwise dispose of the animal in such manner as the inspector or auxiliary officer thinks fit.

(3) Where the approved organisation both identifies the owner of the animal and knows the address of the owner of the animal, the approved organisation must give to the owner a written notice informing the owner that the approved organisation is holding the animal in its custody and that, unless the owner, within 7 days of the receipt of that notice, claims the animal and pays any costs incurred by the approved organisation in caring for the animal or in providing veterinary treatment to the animal (being costs that the approved organisation wishes to claim), the approved organisation may—

(a) sell the animal; or

(b) find a home for the animal; or

(c) destroy or otherwise dispose of the animal in such manner as the inspector or auxiliary officer thinks fit.

(4) If the owner does not, within the period specified in the notice, claim the animal and pay any costs incurred by the approved organisation and specified in the notice, an inspector or auxiliary officer acting for the approved organisation may—

- (a) sell the animal; or
- (b) find a home for the animal; or
- (c) destroy or otherwise dispose of the animal in such manner as the inspector or auxiliary officer thinks fit.

(5) Where an animal is sold under subsection (1B), (2), or (4), the approved organisation must, after deducting any costs incurred by the approved organisation in caring for the animal or providing veterinary treatment to the animal, apply the proceeds of the sale towards the costs of the animal welfare work of the approved organisation.

(6) In this section, the term animal does not include—

- (a) a native animal; or
- (b) stock within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Impounding Act 1955.

142 Obligation to maintain register

(1) An approved organisation must record in a register the numbers and types of animals sold, re-homed, destroyed, or otherwise disposed of under section 141, and include in that register, in relation to each animal,—

- (a) particulars of the date when custody of the animal was obtained and of the date when the animal was disposed of; and
- (b) a record of whether the animal was sold, re-homed, destroyed, or otherwise disposed of.

(2) The records in relation to each animal must be kept for at least 1 year after the date on which the approved organisation obtained custody of the animal.

Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare 2018

The obligations and restrictions on conduct towards cats stated in the Animal Welfare Act 1999 for cat owners and persons in charge are further described in the Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare (hereafter the Code):

The Code's purpose is to give detail to the obligations and restrictions of the Act as they pertain to companion cats. It applies to, 'all persons responsible for the welfare of companion cats including cats in, breeding establishments, boarding catteries, animal welfare shelters and pet shops'.

The Code presents this detail in subject sections that include both; 'Minimum Standards', (what is required care and behaviour to stay in compliance with the Act); and 'Recommended Best Practice' (standards of care and conduct over and above the minimum required to meet the obligations in the Act. They are included for educational and information purposes only and may not be required by the Act at that point in time). Only the Minimum Standards have legal effect. They can be used as both a defence for those charged with an offence against the Act and as evidence to support a prosecution for an offence under the Act.

Minimum Standards: Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) Code of Welfare

Minimum Standard No. 1 – Food and Feeding

- (a) Kittens that have been weaned must be fed a minimum of twice a day.
- (b) Cats over the age of 6 months must be fed at least once a day.
- (c) Cats must receive adequate quantities of food and nutrients to enable each cat to:
 - (i) maintain good health; and
 - (ii) meet its physiological demands, including those resulting from pregnancy, lactation, growth, exercise and exposure to cold; and
 - (iii) avoid metabolic and nutritional disorders.

Minimum Standard No. 2 – Body Condition

- (a) When a cat's body condition score is "thin" as defined in Schedule II, 'Assessment of Body Condition of Cats', remedial action through veterinary attention or improved nutrition must be taken.
- (b) A cat's body condition score must not be allowed to fall below "thin" as defined in Schedule II, 'Assessment of Body Condition of Cats'.

Minimum Standard No. 3 – Water

Cats must have continuous access to water that is palatable and not harmful to health.

Minimum Standard No. 4 – Caged Cats (Other Than for Transport)

- (a) Caged cats must have sufficient room to enable them to stretch and move around freely, and must be provided with appropriate areas for feeding and toileting.
- (b) Caged cats must be provided with the opportunity to engage in play and exercise daily.

Minimum Standard No. 5 – Hygiene

- (a) Food and water bowls must be washed regularly to prevent contamination that may pose a threat to the health and welfare of the cat.
- (b) Cats kept indoors, and caged cats, must have access to a litter tray containing absorbent material.
- (c) Litter trays must be attended to regularly, with faeces and moisture-laden litter removed, to prevent contamination that may pose a threat to the health and welfare of the cat.

Minimum Standard No. 6 – Removal of Kittens from the Queen

Kittens made available for sale or rehoming requiring removal from the queen must be in

good health and must be at least 8 weeks of age, except where they have been orphaned and cannot be fostered to another queen or where early removal from the queen is deemed necessary by a veterinarian.

Minimum Standard No. 7 – Signs of Ill Health

(a) Cats which are observed by their owners or persons in charge to be showing:

- (i) signs of significant pain, suffering and distress; or
- (ii) signs of repeated straining over a continuous period of 30 minutes, as if to pass urine or faeces; or
- (iii) signs of rapidly deteriorating health must URGENTLY receive veterinary attention, be brought to the attention of an inspector under the Act (e.g. an SPCA inspector) or be humanely euthanased.

(b) Cats which are observed by their owners or persons in charge to be showing:

- (i) signs of chronic pain, suffering and distress; or
- (ii) signs of deteriorating health must receive veterinary attention, be brought to the attention of an inspector under the Act (e.g. an SPCA inspector) or be humanely euthanased.

Minimum Standard No. 8 – Injured Cats

Cats which are observed by their owners or persons in charge to be significantly injured must receive urgent veterinary attention, be brought to the attention of an inspector under the Act (e.g. an SPCA inspector) or be humanely euthanased.

Minimum Standard No. 9 – Use of Collars

Collars, where used, must be fitted to the cat in such a way that the risk of injury to the cat is avoided.

Minimum Standard No. 10 – Transportation

- (a) While being transported in a vehicle, cats must be carried in a secure container.
- (b) Cats being transported must have sufficient space within the container to stand,

turn around and rest normally.

- (c) There must be adequate provision for ventilation in the form of multiple holes on at least three sides of the container.
- (d) The interior of the container must be smooth, with no projections that could cause injury to the cat.
- (e) Cats must not be left unattended in a vehicle when heat is likely to cause distress to the cat.

Minimum Standard No. 11 – Euthanasia

- (a) When a cat is euthanased it must be carried out in such a way to ensure that death occurs quickly.
- (b) Cats (including kittens) must not be killed by drowning.

Stray Cats and Cats Living in Colonies

With New Zealand reputedly having one of the highest rates of cat ownership in the world, it is not surprising that there are a correspondingly high number of stray cats in the community. These cats may breed and, where they have no contact with humans, their offspring may revert to a wild state over time.

Stray cats may live singly or may join colonies, particularly in urban environments where there is shelter (abandoned buildings, dense undergrowth, etc.) and a food source (rubbish tip, restaurant rubbish bins, etc.). Given the numbers of cats living in New Zealand, such colonies will probably always exist.

Often single stray cats, and cats living in colonies, are provided with food on an ad hoc basis by sympathetic individuals. In some instances, colonies are managed on a more formal basis (see 'Managed Colonies' below).

While a person who merely feeds cats in a colony is not the "person in charge" in terms of the Act, and therefore is not legally responsible for the cats in the colony, it should be noted that, where people trap cats in the colony in order to provide for their vaccination, desexing or care, they will have legal obligations as the "person in charge" (see "Trapping of Cats" below).

Managed Colonies

Some cat colonies in New Zealand are cared for by individuals under a management plan agreed with the landowner and/or the local council. Such a management plan should include means of identification; provision of food, water and access to shelter; a vaccination and parasite programme; provision of veterinary treatment; a desexing programme; and a long-term management strategy including continuity of care. Further information on management of cat colonies can be obtained from the SPCA.

Trapping of Cats

The Act (see section 36) provides that for any trapped cat, the following obligations apply:

- any traps set must be checked daily within 12 hours of sunrise, commencing from the day after the trap is first set; and
- any cats caught must be attended to without delay.

Where practicable, it is recommended when trapping stray cats and cats in colonies that traps be checked more frequently.

Any trapped cat must be provided with basic care to meet the requirements of the Act or be released if it is uninjured or be killed humanely if it is a feral cat. Any cat released back into a colony must be in sufficiently good health to be able to fend for itself, and have ongoing access to adequate food, water and shelter to meet its daily needs.

The Act (see section 141) provides that, where a stray cat is trapped and placed in the care of an approved organisation under the Act (such as the SPCA), that organisation must take reasonable steps to identify the owner of the cat, and may take steps to prevent or mitigate any suffering of the cat. If the owner of the cat cannot be identified then, after 7 days, the cat may be sold, found a new home or euthanased.

Other legislation applying to cat management

Resource Management Act 1991

This Act does not contain any specific reference to cats or feral cats.

Biosecurity Act 1993

This Act does not contain any specific reference to cats or feral cats.

The only section that could apply to all (including domesticated) cats is s.121(4) of Part 6 of the Act:

‘If the owner or person in control of any animal or the occupier of any place in which an animal is present fails to comply with a direction under this section, an inspector or authorised person may—

- (a) exercise any or all of the powers in subsection (1B); and
- (b) in the case of any animal or animals, —
 - (i) to the extent that it is necessary to enable those powers to be exercised (or exercised efficiently), capture, pen, or muster it or them or any of them; or
 - (ii) if for any reason it is not practicable to capture, pen, or muster it or them or any of them, kill or destroy it or them or any of them if the inspector or authorised person believes on reasonable grounds that it is necessary to do so for the purpose of controlling pests or unwanted organisms.’

Although cats are not specifically mentioned in the Act, feral cats are managed under Regional Pest Management Plans (RPMP) permitted by this law and administered by regional councils.

Part 5 of the Act details ‘pest management’ and states that: ‘The purpose of this Part is to provide for the eradication or effective management of harmful organisms...’

The definition of ‘pest’ under s.2 of the Act is ‘an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan’.

The definition of ‘pest management plan’ is ‘a plan to which the following apply:

- (a) it is for the eradication or effective management of a particular pest or pests:
- (b) it is made under Part 5:
- (c) it is a national pest management plan or a regional pest management plan’

RPMPs are detailed under sections 68-78 of the Biosecurity Act and, when feral cats are listed within a plan, they are considered to be an unwanted organism under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (although there is lack of clarity as to whether they specifically fall within the actual definition of ‘unwanted organism’ within s.2 the Act).

Conservation Act 1987

This Act does not contain any specific reference to cats or feral cats. However, no animals (including cats) can be trapped, killed or taken from a conservation area without a permit:

Section 38(4): Every person commits an offence against this Act who, knowingly and without a permit in that behalf issued under subsection (1) or section 26ZZH, or knowingly and otherwise than in compliance with any conditions subject to which such a permit has been issued, —

- (a) discharges any hunting weapon on, into, or over any conservation area; or
- (b) molests or pursues any animal in a conservation area; or
- (c) captures, kills, poisons, tranquillises, traps, or immobilises by any means, any animal in a conservation area; or
- (d) has in possession in any conservation area any animal or animal product; or
- (e) whether or not any animal or animal product is taken, takes or uses in or over any conservation area any aircraft, dog, hunting weapon, net, poison, ship, snare, or vehicle, for the purpose of molesting, pursuing, capturing, killing, poisoning, tranquillising, trapping, or immobilising, by any means, any animal; or
- (f) takes any animal product in a conservation area; or
- (g) whether or not any animal product is taken, takes or uses in or over any conservation area any aircraft, dog, net, ship, or vehicle, for the purpose of taking any animal product; or
- (h) enters any conservation area with a hunting weapon, net, trap, or snare, or with poison; or
- (i) sets any net, trap, or snare, on any conservation area; or
- (j) allows any animal to molest, pursue, or kill, any animal, in a conservation area.

The definition of animals is broad and there is no exemption stated for pest species and cats are not specifically mentioned.

In addition, no animals (including cats) can be released into a conservation area:

Section 39(1) Every person commits an offence against this Act who knowingly, and without the authority of the Minister or the Director-General, —

- (c) liberates any animal on any conservation area

The responsible agency is the Department of Conservation.

Wildlife Act 1953

Under s.2, cats not living in a wild state fall into the definition of ‘domestic animal’ for the purposes of this Act:

‘any cattle, sheep, horse, mule, ass, dog, cat, pig, or goat; but does not include any such animal that is living in a wild state, or any other animal not referred to in this definition notwithstanding that it may be living in a domestic state’

Feral cats fall under the definition of ‘animal’:

‘any mammal (not being a domestic animal or a rabbit or a hare or a seal or other marine mammal) ...’

Feral cats also come under the definition of ‘wildlife’ within the Act:

‘wildlife means any animal that is living in a wild state; and includes any such animal or egg or offspring of any such animal held or hatched or born in captivity, whether pursuant to an authority granted under this Act or otherwise; but does not include any animals of any species specified in Schedule 6 (being animals that are wild animals subject to the Wild Animals Control Act 1977).’

Feral cats are not listed under Schedule 6 of the Act, but ‘cat’ is listed under Schedule 5 as one of the species that is not protected under the Act. This means that any provisions granting protection within the Act would not apply to any cats, whether they are domestic, stray or feral.

Section 14(3) specifically states that you cannot take a cat onto a wildlife refuge:

‘it shall not be lawful for any person, except as provided in subsection (2) or subsection (2A) or in subsection (2) of section 5 or pursuant to an authority granted under section 53 or section 54... [to] have in his possession or control in the wildlife refuge any dog or cat...’

Section 54(1) permits the Director-General to authorise hunting or killing of wildlife causing damage:

‘The Director-General, on being satisfied that injury or damage to any person or to any land or to any stock or crops or to any chattel or to other wildlife has arisen or is likely to arise through the presence on any land of any animals (whether absolutely protected or not), and whether or not the land is a wildlife refuge or a closed game area, may authorise in writing the occupier of the land, or any officer or servant of the Department, or any other person, to hunt or kill, or cause to be hunted or killed, or to catch alive for any specified purpose any such animals, or to take or destroy the eggs of any such animals, subject to such conditions and during such period as may be specified in the authority.’

This section applies to feral cats (given that they fall within the definition of ‘wildlife’).

The responsible agency is the Department of Conservation.

National Parks Act 1980

This Act is aimed at preserving animals that are indigenous to New Zealand and found within a national park.

This Act does not contain any specific reference to cats or feral cats. However, Section 4 states that ‘introduced plants and animals shall as far as possible be exterminated’ and feral cats are an introduced animal.

Section 5A(1) states that ‘Notwithstanding anything in this Act or any other enactment, but subject to subsections (2) and (3), the Minister may authorise the introduction of any biological control organism to control wild animals or animal pests or plant pests in any national park.’

Section 60(1)(b) states that it is an offence to ‘take any animal into or liberate any animal in any park.’

Section 60(4) states that it is an offence ‘(c) from outside a park, shoot at any animal or any other object or thing inside the park with any firearm’ without being authorised by the Minister.

The responsible agency is the Department of Conservation.

Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act makes no reference to the words ‘cat’, ‘cats’, ‘feral’, or ‘pest’ or ‘pests’.

The only place that that ‘animal’ is mentioned is under the ability to pass a bylaw that regulates the ‘keeping of animals’:

Part 8

Section 146:

Specific bylaw-making powers of territorial authorities

Without limiting section 145, a territorial authority may make bylaws for its district for the purposes—

(a) of regulating 1 or more of the following:

(i) on-site wastewater disposal systems:

- (ii) waste management:
- (iii) trade wastes:
- (iv) solid wastes:
- (v) keeping of animals, bees, and poultry:
- (vi) trading in public places:

Section 145 (which is referenced in Section 146) states that:

“A territorial authority may make bylaws for its district for 1 or more of the following purposes:

- (a) protecting the public from nuisance:
- (b) protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety:
- (c) minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.”

Appendix 2: Council Bylaws pertaining to cats

Table 8: NZ North Island Council Bylaws pertaining to cats

Council	Bylaw
Auckland Council	There is no specific reference to cats in the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 . There are no restrictions on the number of cats that you can keep on your property. The Animal Management Bylaw 2015 requires all animal owners to make sure their animals do not create a nuisance or health risk to anyone else.
Carterton District Council	The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 6 Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees section 5 Keeping of Cats states: <p>“5.1. No person shall keep, on any residential property in the district, more than three cats of age three months or more, for a period exceeding 14 days, without the permission of an authorised officer.”</p> <p>This consolidated bylaw was adopted by Carterton District Council, Masterton District Council and South Wairarapa District Council in June 2019.</p>
Central Hawke's Bay District Council	There is no specific reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2018.
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Far North District Council	The Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees bylaw 2007 states: <p>“No person shall keep, or allow to be kept, more than 5 cats or kittens over the age of 3 months on any property zoned Residential, Commercial or Industrial, as prescribed in the Far North District Plan, without the written approval of the Council</p> <p>No person shall keep cats or kittens if in the opinion of the Council the keeping of such cats or kittens is, or is likely to become, a nuisance or annoyance to any person or potentially dangerous or injurious to health, or a danger to wildlife.”</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Gisborne District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2012 .
Greater Wellington Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Hamilton City Council	There is no reference to cats in the Hamilton City Animal Nuisance Bylaw 2013.
Hastings District Council	The Hastings District Council Consolidated Bylaw 2016 states: A person must not keep, provide food to or provide shelter for, on any premises: (a) if the premises are a stand-alone self-contained residential unit, more than four cats over the age of six months; (b) if the premises are one of two self-contained residential units, more than two cats over the age of six months in each residential unit; (c) if the premises are one of three or more self-contained residential units, more than one cat over the age of six months in each residential unit; (d) subject to clause 10.4.7, if the premises are not used for residential purposes, more than four cats over the age of six months on those premises.
Hauraki District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Hauraki District Council Nuisance Bylaw 2019.
Hawke's Bay Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Horizons Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Horowhenua District Council	The Horowhenua District Council's Animal Nuisance and the Keeping of Pigs, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2014 states: "No person shall keep cats and kittens where the number kept becomes offensive to the occupier of a neighbouring property, a threat to public health or an endangerment to neighbouring animals. If the keeping of any cats on a premises is, or is likely to become: a) A nuisance, b) Injurious or c) Hazardous

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>To the health, property or safety of any person, then the Authorised officers may by, notice in writing, require the person who owns the premises to do all or any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Reduce the number of cats kept on the property b) Take other such precautions as may be considered necessary by the Authorised officer to reduce the effects as listed in subclauses (a) – (c) above.”
Hutt City Council	<p>The Hutt City Council Control of Animals Bylaw 2018 states:</p> <p>“2.1 All animals shall be kept in a manner that is not, or is not likely to become, a nuisance, dangerous, offensive, or injurious to health.</p> <p>2.2 All animals shall be kept in a manner that ensures they have adequate physical well-being through acceptable nutrition, environmental, health and behavioural stimulus, and adequate mental well-being.</p> <p>2.3 All domestic animals, other than domestic cats, found at large and not within their owner's property may be seized and impounded by an authorised officer.”</p>
Kaipara District Council	<p>The Kaipara District Council General Bylaws 2008 states:</p> <p>“No person without the written authority of Council shall keep more than five cats of an age greater than three months on any property zoned residential, commercial or industrial. In granting permission to keep more than five cats Council may set conditions as it seems fit to ensure that no nuisance shall arise to the public or any resident in the area.”</p>
Kapiti Coast District Council	<p>There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals, Bees and Poultry Bylaw 2010.</p>
Kawerau District Council	<p>There is no reference to cats in the General Bylaw: Control of Stock, Poultry and Bees 2019.</p> <p>Pet animals such as cats, caged birds, pet rabbits and dogs are excluded from this bylaw.</p>
Manawatu District Council	<p>The Animal Bylaw 2019 Part 3 – Cats states:</p> <p>“10 Number of Cats on Premises</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>10.1 Any person Keeping cats must not Keep, on any one Rateable Property in the District, more than four cats over the age of three months.</p> <p>10.2 On a Rateable Property that contains more than one dwelling, no more than one cat over the age of three months per dwelling is allowed to be Kept.</p> <p>Clauses 10.1 and 10.2 do not apply to:</p> <p>(a) Any cats over the age of three months being kept for no longer than 14 days; and</p> <p>(b) Lawfully established Vets, SPCA or similar registered charities, and boarding premises.</p> <p>11 Cats becoming a Nuisance or Injurious to Health</p> <p>11.1 If, in the opinion of any Enforcement Officer, the Keeping of any cats on a Premises is, or is likely to become a Nuisance do all or any of the following:</p> <p>(a) reduce the number of cats kept on the Premises;</p> <p>(b) take other such precautions as may be considered necessary by the Council Officer to reduce the Nuisance effects.</p> <p>11.2 Compliance with a notice under clause 11.1 must take place within the time specified in such notice, not being less than 14 days.”</p>
Masterton District Council	<p>The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 6 Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees section 5 Keeping of Cats states:</p> <p>“5.1. No person shall keep, on any residential property in the district, more than three cats of age three months or more, for a period exceeding 14 days, without the permission of an authorised officer.”</p> <p>This consolidated bylaw was adopted by Carterton District Council, Masterton District Council and South Wairarapa District Council in June 2019.</p>
Matamata-Piako District Council	<p>There is no reference to cats in the Consolidated Bylaw 2008: 6 Keeping of Animals (excluding dogs).</p>
Napier City Council	<p>The Animal Control Bylaw 2014 states:</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>“There is no limit to the number of cats permitted to be kept in any premises providing the cats are sufficiently cared for in accordance with the Animal Welfare (Companion Cats) code of welfare 2007, however catteries require resource consent under the District plan.</p> <p>If the keeping of cats causes an environmental health issue, the number of cats may be limited on a case by case basis at the discretion of the Regulatory Services Manager.”</p>
New Plymouth District Council	<p>The New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2008: Animals states:</p> <p>“Keeping of cats or kittens</p> <p>7.1 No person shall keep five or more cats or kittens over six months of age within or by any household unit in an urban area except with the written approval of an authorised officer.</p> <p>7.2 Before granting any approval under clause 7.1, the authorised officer must be satisfied that:</p> <p>a) The cats or kittens will be adequately housed and that no nuisance will result; and</p> <p>b) Any other lawful requirements of the council have been satisfied including any relevant provisions of the New Plymouth District Plan.</p> <p>7.3 The approval of the authorised officer under clause 7.1 may include such terms and conditions as the authorised officer considers appropriate in the circumstances.</p> <p>7.4 Despite clause 7.1, a breeder of cats may keep more than five cats in the breeder’s cattery if the breeder and the cattery meet the following criteria:</p> <p>a) The breeder is a full voting member of the Taranaki Cat Club Incorporated; and</p> <p>b) The breeder holds a registered prefix granted to them by the New Zealand Cat Fancy; and</p> <p>c) The breeder's cats are held in a cattery accredited under the Cattery Accreditation Scheme operated by the New Zealand Cat Fancy; and</p> <p>d) The number of cats held in the cattery must be no more than that for which the cattery is accredited; and</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>e) The cattery is operated to a high standard of hygiene at all times; and</p> <p>f) The cattery does not create a nuisance.</p> <p>7.5 Despite clause 7.1 a breeder may keep up to five free living cats in the breeder's household in addition to the number in their cattery.</p> <p>7.6 If, in the opinion of an authorised officer, any cattery creates a nuisance, or a health nuisance is caused by the keeping of cats or kittens (due to odour or accumulated faecal matter), the council may by written notice to the breeder, owner or occupier, as the case may be, require the breeder, owner or occupier to abate the nuisance.”</p>
Northland Regional Council	<p>There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.</p> <p>This regional council includes Far north, Kaipara and Whangarei district councils.</p>
Opotiki District Council	<p>There is no reference to cats in the Animals Bylaw 2008.</p>
Otorohanga District Council	<p>There is no bylaw in reference to cats.</p>
Palmerston North City Council	<p>The Palmerston North Animals and Bees Bylaw 2018 states:</p> <p>8. CATS ON PREMISES</p> <p>8.1 No person may keep more than three cats per dwelling on any private land in the urban area without a permit issued under this Bylaw.</p> <p>8.2 If the Council issues a permit to a person to keep more than three cats under clause 8.1 then the permit holder must comply with the conditions of that permit.</p> <p>8.3 No cats kept for breeding purposes shall be housed within 1.8 metres of the boundary of any adjoining property in the urban area unless the housing is within a dwelling house.</p> <p>8.4 The restrictions of clauses 8.1 and 8.3 shall not apply to kittens below the age of three months.</p> <p>8.5 Nothing in clause 8.1 applies to the SPCA or other animal shelter or a lawfully established veterinary clinic or cattery. 8.6 Nothing in clause 8 precludes the need for a resource consent under the District Plan.</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>8.7 Every person who keeps cats must ensure:</p> <p>a. Cats over six months of age are microchipped and registered with the New Zealand Companion Animals Register, or other Council approved microchip registry.</p> <p>b. Cats over six months are desexed (unless kept for breeding purposes and are registered with a nationally recognised cat breeders' body including New Zealand Cat Fancy Ltd. and Catz Inc.).</p> <p>8.8 Clause 8.7 applies to all cats born after 1 July 2018.</p>
Porirua City Council	<p>There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.</p> <p>Cats and dogs are excluded from the Porirua City Council General Bylaw 1991: Keeping of animals.</p>
Rangitikei District Council	<p>The Animal Control Bylaw 2019 states:</p> <p>"6. Cats</p> <p>6.1 No person shall keep more than three cats over three months of age on any household unit in any urban area, unless given a written dispensation by an enforcement officer.</p> <p>6.2 Clause 6.1 shall not apply to any veterinary clinic, SPCA shelter, or registered breeder as accredited under the Cattery Accreditation Scheme operated by the New Zealand Cat Fancy.</p> <p>Note: Boarding or breeding establishments for more than 15 cats require resource consent under the operative District Plan."</p>
Rotorua Lakes Council	<p>There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.</p>
Ruapehu District Council	<p>The Ruapehu Bylaw 2018 states:</p> <p>25 CATS</p> <p>25.1 No person or household shall keep more than 4 cats older than 6 months without a permit from Council.</p> <p>25.2 No person shall feed and/or attract feral cat(s) to their premises.</p>
South Taranaki District Council	<p>The Keeping of Animals bylaw 2018 states:</p> <p>"9.0 Encouraging nuisances by Feral or Semi Domesticated Animals (including Cats)</p>

	<p>9.1 No person shall provide sustenance, harbourage or comfort to feral or semi domesticated animals so as to cause them to become a nuisance to other persons.</p> <p>9.2 Where feral or semi domesticated animal(s) cause a nuisance, the owner of the property from which such animals emanate shall be required to abate the nuisance caused by the animal(s). Actions may include but are not limited to:</p> <p>a) claiming the animal(s) as a domestic owned pet and keep it in such a state as to abate any nuisance;</p> <p>b) permanently removing it so it no longer causes a nuisance to others; or</p> <p>c) The Council removing feral or semi-domesticated animals causing a nuisance, and claiming costs from the owner or person giving sustenance, harbourage or comfort.</p>
South Waikato District Council	<p>The Keeping of Animals: Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2017 states:</p> <p>“7.2 Keeping of cats or kittens</p> <p>7.2.1 An authorised officer may impose a limit on the number of cats which may be kept on private land (such limit being not more than five) where:</p> <p>(a) the Council has received a complaint about the number of cats kept on the private land; and</p> <p>(b) the officer considers that the number of cats creates or is likely to create a public health nuisance; and</p> <p>(c) the person keeping those cats fails to comply with any reasonable request of the officer to abate or prevent the nuisance created.</p> <p>7.2.2 No person shall keep five or more cats or kittens over six months of age within, or adjacent to any household unit, in an urban area except with the written approval of an authorised officer.</p> <p>7.2.3 Before granting any approval under clause 7.2.1, the authorised officer must be satisfied that:</p> <p>(a) The cats or kittens will be adequately housed and that no nuisance will result.</p> <p>(b) Any other lawful requirements of the Council have been satisfied including any relevant provisions of the District Plan.</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>7.2.4 The approval of the authorised officer under clause 7.2.2 may include such terms and conditions as the authorised officer considers appropriate in the circumstances.</p> <p>7.2.5 Despite clause 7.2.1, a breeder of cats may keep more than five cats in the breeder's cattery if the cattery meets the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The breeder holds a registered prefix granted to them by the New Zealand Cat Fancy; (b) The breeder cats are held in a cattery accredited under the Cattery Accreditation Scheme operated by the New Zealand Cat Fancy Incorporated; (c) The number of cats held in the cattery must be no more than that for which the cattery is accredited; (d) The cattery is operated to a high standard of hygiene at all times; (e) The cattery does not create a nuisance. <p>7.2.6 Despite clause 7.2.1 a breeder may keep up to five free-living cats in the breeder's household, in addition to the number in their cattery.</p> <p>7.2.7 If, in the opinion of an authorised officer, any cattery has created a nuisance, or a health nuisance is caused by the keeping of cats or kittens (due to odour or accumulated faecal matter), the Council may by written notice sent to the breeder, owner or occupier, as the case may be, require the breeder, owner or occupier to abate the nuisance.</p> <p>7.2.8 It is the duty of the breeder, owner or occupier to abate the nuisance as required by any notice sent under clause 7.2.7."</p>
South Wairarapa District Council	<p>The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 6 Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees section 5 Keeping of Cats states:</p> <p>"5.1. No person shall keep, on any residential property in the district, more than three cats of age three months or more, for a period exceeding 14 days, without the permission of an authorised officer."</p> <p>This consolidated bylaw was adopted by Carterton District Council, Masterton District Council and South Wairarapa District Council in June 2019.</p>
Stratford District Council	There is no reference to cats in The keeping of Animals and Poultry Bylaw

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Taranaki Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Tararua District Council	<p>The Keeping of Animals, Cat, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2018 states: “8 CATS 8.1 No household shall keep more than three (3) cats where, in the opinion of an authorised officer acting on a complaint, the number becomes offensive to the occupier of a neighbouring property, a threat to public health, or an endangerment to neighbouring animals. 8.2 If the keeping of cats on a premises is, or is likely to become:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. A nuisance, b. Injurious, or c. Hazardous <p>To the health, property or safety of any person then an authorised officer may, by notice in writing, require the person who owns the premises to do all or any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Reduce the number of cats kept on the premises, e. Require the cats to be neutered or speyed where permitted to do so in law, f. Take other such precautions as are deemed necessary and specified by the authorised officer to reduce the effects listed in sub-clauses a-c above. <p>It is the duty of the owner or occupier of the premises to abate the nuisance as required in the notice within the time period specified in that notice.</p>
Taupo District Council	Cats are excluded from the Animals Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2016.
Tauranga City Council	There is no reference to cats in The Keeping of Animals Bylaw 2018.
Thames-Coromandel District Council	Cats are excluded from the Animal Nuisance Bylaw 2019.
Upper Hutt City Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Waikato District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of animals bylaw 2015.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Waikato Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Waipa District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Wairoa District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Waitomo District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Wanganui District Council	<p>The Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2015 states:</p> <p>“8. Cats</p> <p>8.1 There is no limit to the number of cats permitted to be kept on any Premise provided the cats are sufficiently cared for and the keeping of such cats does not cause, or is likely to cause a Nuisance.</p> <p>8.2 In the event of a Nuisance caused by the cats and upon written notice being served upon the owner by an Authorised Council Officer, it shall be the duty of the owner to do such work or reduce the number of cats to abate any Nuisance. In the case of neglect or refusal on the part of the owner to comply with, execute, or do such work or reduce the number of cats, the owner commits an offence under this Bylaw. In such a case Authorised Council Officers may remove such cats as they deem necessary to abate the Nuisance.</p> <p>8.3 Authorised Council Officers have delegated discretionary authority to impose a limit on the number of cats which may be kept on any Premise where:</p> <p>a) Council has received a complaint about the number of cats kept on the premise; and</p> <p>b) The Authorised Council Officer considers that the number of cats causes or is likely to cause a public health Nuisance; and</p> <p>c) The person keeping the cats fails to comply with any reasonable request of an Authorised Council Officer to abate or prevent the Nuisance created.”</p>
Wellington City Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Wellington Consolidated Bylaw 2008 Part 2 Animals states: - “4. Cats

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The bylaw on microchipping cats was passed at the Environment Committee on 4 August 2016. The bylaw will come into place in early 2018, giving owners 18 months to meet the new requirement for cats to be microchipped. - 4.1 All domestic cats over the age of 12 weeks must be microchipped and the cat's microchip registered with New Zealand Companion Animal Register.
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	<p>There is no reference to cats in the Animal (excluding dogs) Bylaw 2019 other than:</p> <p>“No Person may cause or allow any Animal, except for cats or birds, kept within any Premises to escape or wander so as to be offensive or be likely to endanger any Person.”</p>
Whakatane District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Control of Animals (excluding dogs), Bess and Poultry Bylaw 2018.
Whangarei District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Animals Bylaw 2017.

Table 9: NZ South Island Council Bylaws pertaining to cats

Council	Bylaw
Ashburton District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2016.
Buller District Council	The NZS 9201: Part 13 The Keeping of Animals, Section 1306: The keeping of cats states: "1306.1 In areas other than those zoned rural, no person within the district shall allow or cause to remain or keep more than three cats of a greater age than six months, which are deemed to be annoying or troublesome to others. 1306.2 On receipt of a complaint signed by not less than three householders, the Council may, after investigation, serve a notice requiring a reduction of cat numbers. This bylaw section shall not apply to any premises approved for the business of boarding or breeding cats, or any veterinary practice or SPCA shelter."
Central Otago District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Bylaw's Part 4 : Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees.
Chatham Islands Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Christchurch City Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Clutha District Council	The is no reference to cats in the Clutha District Council Regulatory Bylaws 2018.
Dunedin City Council	There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals (excluding dogs) and Birds Bylaw 2016 other than: "Every person keeping an animal, other than cats, pigeons, and doves, shall be responsible for ensuring that the animal is caged or otherwise restrained within the boundaries of the private land on which it is kept."
Environment Canterbury	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Environment Southland	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Gore District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2016.
Grey District Council	There is no reference to cats in the New Zealand Standard Model General Bylaws: The Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees 1999.
Hurunui District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Keeping of Animals in Settlement Areas Bylaw 2017.
Invercargill City Council	<p>The Invercargill City Council Bylaw 2013/2 – Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees states:</p> <p>“Keeping of Cats and Kittens</p> <p>8.1 The Director of Environmental and Planning Services may impose a limit on the number of cats and kittens which may be kept on private land, such limit being no more than three, where:</p> <p>(a) the Council has received a complaint about the number of cats kept on the private land; and / or</p> <p>(b) the number of cats is creating a nuisance or is likely to create a nuisance; and</p> <p>(c) the person keeping those cats fails to comply with any reasonable request of an Authorised Officer to abate or prevent the nuisance.</p> <p>8.2 The Invercargill City Council recommends the keeping of no more than three cats on any private property.”</p>
Kaikoura District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats. The Kaikoura District Council website has information on responsible cat ownership: https://www.kaikoura.govt.nz/our-district/environment/biodiversity/
Mackenzie District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Marlborough District Council	<p>The Animals Bylaw 2017 states:</p> <p>8. Restrictions on keeping cats</p>

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

	<p>(1) No person may keep on any land more than four cats over the age of 3 months without the prior written permission of Council.</p> <p>(2) Nothing in this bylaw applies to the SPCA or other animal shelter or a lawfully established veterinary clinic or cattery.</p>
Nelson City Council	There is no reference to cats in the Urban Environments Bylaw 225 2015.
Otago Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Queenstown Lakes District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Selwyn District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Southland District Council	<p>The Southland District Council's The Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2010 states:</p> <p>"2.3 An Environmental Health Officer may impose a limit on the number of cats which may be kept on a private land (such limit being not more than five) where:</p> <p>(a) the Council has received a complaint about the number of cats kept on the private land; and</p> <p>(b) the officer considers that the number of cats is creating a nuisance or is likely to create nuisance; and</p> <p>(c) the person keeping those cats fails to comply with any reasonable request of the officer to abate or prevent the nuisance."</p>
Tasman District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Timaru District Council	There is no reference to keeping cats in the Timaru District Consolidated Bylaw 2018 Chapter 17 The Keeping of Animals, poultry and Bees.
Waimakariri District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Waimate District Council	There is no reference to cats in the Waimate District Consolidated Bylaw 2018.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Waitaki District Council	<p>The Waitaki District General Bylaw 2018 states:</p> <p>“If, in the opinion of any Authorised Officer, the keeping of animals (including domestic companion cats) or birds on any Rateable Property or Dwelling house is, or is likely to become:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. A nuisance; or b. Injurious; or c. Hazardous <p>to the health, safety or amenity of any persons or their property, then the Authorised Officer may by written notice require the owner or occupier of the Rateable Property or Dwelling house to do all or some of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Reduce the number of animals or birds kept on the Rateable Property or Dwelling house; and/or ii) Take other precautions as may be considered necessary to reduce the effects listed in a. to c. of Bylaw 54.”
West Coast Regional Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.
Westland District Council	There is no bylaw in reference to keeping cats.

Table 10: NZ Regional Pest Management Plans – Summary for Cats

Council	Status	Definition	Rule
Auckland	Unowned Cat ¹ (<i>Felis catus</i>)	<p>(a) Any cat which is not:</p> <p>(i) Microchipped, or otherwise identified with owner's name and address; and</p> <p>(ii) Registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register</p> <p>b) which is within any site that contains a resident or breeding or roosting population of any regionally or nationally threatened bird, reptile or amphibian, and is in a rural area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hauraki Gulf site-led programme 7.1.2.2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rule 7.1.2.2.1 No person shall move or allow to be moved any unowned cat to or among islands within the Hauraki Gulf Controlled Area. ○ Rule 7.1.2.2.2 No person shall bring any cat within 200m of any cat-free island within the Hauraki Gulf Controlled Area. Rule 7.1.2.2.3 All commercial transport operators moving goods or people to or among Hauraki Gulf Islands must attain and maintain Pest Free Warrant accreditation. ○ Rule 7.1.2.2.4 All persons intending to move a building to or among islands in the Hauraki Gulf Controlled Area must notify Auckland Council at least 10 working days prior to movement, to arrange inspection and approval by Auckland Council.

¹ Note: based on current knowledge of species distributions at time of writing, sites that meet these criteria are shown in Map 3. Note also cat control will only be undertaken on public land or on private land with consent of land occupier (see principle measures of achievement overleaf). Note: this programme does not prevent the continuing sale and distribution of cats within the region.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auckland region site-led control programme 7.7.4.1²: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rule 7.7.4.1.1 No person shall abandon, or cause to be abandoned, any cat within the Auckland region. ○ Rule 7.7.4.1.2 No person shall feed any cat on any park within the Auckland region that contains a resident or breeding or roosting population of any threatened native bird, reptile or amphibian. • Rule 7.7.4.1.3 Any owner of a cat must ensure their cat does not enter an intensively managed site as defined by Map 10 (see ARC RPMP).
Bay of Plenty	Non-RPMP pest	Considered part of the region's biosecurity framework but not subject to provisions in this RPMP.	None listed
Gisborne	Pest: feral cat	<p>Cats without a collar/harness or microchip that are found outside the Gisborne urban area or a rural ownership.</p> <p>They have none of their needs provided by humans and survive by hunting their food.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where a Site Led Pest Management Programme has been declared, all occupiers shall on a complaints basis, and unless otherwise agreed between the neighbours and an authorised GDC staff member, control feral cat, act to significantly reduce the chance of these pests from their property re-infesting the adjacent property.
Wellington	Pest: pest cat	<p>Pest cat means any cat within the Wellington Region that is:</p> <p>(ii) Not microchipped in an area where microchipping is compulsory, and free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans, or</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule 1. No person shall feed or provide shelter to pest cats on private or public land within the Wellington Region, without the permission of the occupier.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

		(iii) Not microchipped, or registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register, and is free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans	
Hawkes Bay	Pest: feral cats	Any cat living in a wild state and not being kept as a domestic pet.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All occupiers within a Predator Control Area shall maintain cats in accordance with the Hawke's Bay Regional Predator Control Technical Protocol (PN 4970).
Northland	Pest: cats (feral, stray)	Feral: Cats that have none of their needs provided by humans. Stray: Stray cats are companion/domestic cats that have been lost or abandoned. They may have many of their needs indirectly supplied by humans and live around centres of human habitation.	None listed besides the Biosecurity act pest rules.
Waikato	Pest: feral cats	Feral cats resemble domestic cats in size and colouration. They live in most terrestrial habitats, including sand dunes, pasture, forest, tussock and scrub, from sea level to elevations of about 3000m. If conditions are favourable they can have three litters per year. Feral cats are present throughout the region. Feral cats differ from stray cats. Stray cats are defined as cats that rely on food or shelter that is provided intentionally or otherwise by humans. This category includes animals kept on farms for rodent control and abandoned cats living in urban fringe situations such as rubbish dumps. Reproduction in these populations is not usually manipulated by humans. Feral cats are defined as	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No person shall knowingly abandon or release, or cause to abandon or release to the wild any cat. No person shall actively assist in the maintenance of any feral cat.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

		free-living cats that have minimal or no reliance on humans, and which survive and reproduce in self-perpetuating populations (National Possum Control Agencies 2009. Feral and Stray Cats, Monitoring and Control, a Preliminary Guideline Towards Good Practice).	
Canterbury Chatham	Species/organism of interest: feral cats	None listed.	None listed.
Otago	Pest: feral cats	Not much of a definition. Only comparison with other cats: 'They tend to be solitary and territorial compared to domestic stray or unwanted cats that tend to form colonies.' Feral defined as: wild or otherwise unmanaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No person shall keep, hold, enclose or otherwise harbour in any place, either in transit to or present on Quarantine and Goat Islands any feral cats.
Southland	Pest: feral cats, Bengal cats. Pest agent: domestic cat	<p>Only comparison with other cats: 'Feral cats tend to be solitary and territorial compared to domestic stray or unwanted cats that tend to form colonies.' Feral defined as: wild or otherwise unmanaged.</p> <p>Domestic cats are only considered pest agents:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. within the Stewart Island Rakiura Site-led Programme Zone; and 2. where they are not de-sexed and microchipped 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule 6: No person other than an authorised person shall possess, keep, hold, enclose or otherwise harbour any Bengal cat within the Southland region. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Exemptions to this will be considered by Environment Southland where it can be demonstrated that any animal has been de-sexed and micro-chipped for identification and the person is not living on, or travelling to, Stewart Island/Rakiura or any other offshore island. • Rule 7: Any person who detects or suspects the presence of any Bengal cat within the Southland region, must immediately report the pest's presence and location to Environment Southland. • Rule 25: No person shall keep, hold, enclose, either in transit to or present on Stewart Island/ Rakiura site any feral cat.

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule 27: Note: This is a pest agent rule. No person shall: (i) keep, hold, enclose or otherwise harbour in any place, either in transit to or present on the Stewart Island/Rakiura site any domestic cat; or (ii) release into the wild on the Stewart Island/Rakiura site any domestic cat. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Any person who is responsible for a domestic cat that is de-sexed and its identity microchipped is exempted from the provisions of Rule 27(i).
Tasman and Nelson	Pest: feral cats. Species/organism of interest	Not defined.	No rules listed.

Appendix 3: International examples of existing cat control specific legislation

Please note that cat populations are defined and referred to differently in different countries. In many countries free roaming cats are referred to as feral but these may be the same as stray or feral cats (or even free-roaming companion cats) as defined under New Zealand law.

Australia

Table 11: Australian state-based legislation for domestic cat management*

Element	ACT	NSW	QLD	SA	TAS	VIC	WA
Cat registration	No	Yes by 6 months	No	No	No	Yes from 3 months	Yes from 6 months
Identification (collar & tag)	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Microchip	Yes prior to sale/ transfer and by 12 weeks	Yes prior to sale/ transfer and by 12 weeks	Yes prior to 12 weeks	Yes prior to sale/ transfer and by 12 weeks	Yes by 6 months	Yes at 3 months	Yes by 6 months of age
Desexing	Yes by 3 months	No	No	Yes by 6 months	Yes by 6 months	No	Yes by 6 months

New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group Report 2020

Breeder registration	Yes from 3 months for entire cat	No	No	Yes by 6 months	No	Yes if have >3 fertile cats	Yes by 6 months
Breeder required to comply with Standards	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Must not abandon a cat	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
Must not feed feral/stray cat	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Nuisance	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Stray cats to be surrendered	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Prohibited areas	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Animal Management Plans	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Modified from the 'Comparison of key elements of state-based cat management legislation' table in Identifying Best Practice Cat Management in Australia (RSPCA Australia 2018)							

* There is no territory-based legislation relating to cat management in the NT.

Canada

Most municipalities in Canada have had dog control bylaws for many years, but very few municipalities have cat bylaws. Historically, it has been widely accepted that cats are allowed to roam free. This is beginning to change and now eight municipalities in British Columbia mandate that cats may not 'roam at large' and ten municipalities in British Columbia prohibit owner/guardians from allowing non-desexed cats to 'roam at large' (Human Canada: www.humanecanada.ca/animal_control).

Other municipalities are bringing in bylaws requiring cats to be registered and identified and placing limits on the number of cats allowed to be kept. For example, in the City of Ottawa ([The Animal Care and Control By-law \(By-law No. 2003-77\)](#))

Lithuania

A new law in Lithuania that came into effect on 1st January 2016 requires that all cats are microchipped. The ownership information is stored in a database run by the state.

In addition, municipalities are required to "organise activities to reduce the number of stray pets in a municipality, temporary care for homeless and stray animals and return of homeless animals to their owners".

Article 5 of the law states that "[it is not cruel treatment to] set free stray cats captured and neutered in accordance with cat neutering programmes coordinated with the municipal administration".

Breeding is also discussed within the law, for example, "Pet owners, except for the persons breeding pets for commercial purposes, must ensure that their pets would not reproduce unless they ensure the transfer of pet offspring to new owners (except for their transfer to an animal carer) or take care of them themselves."

Section IV of the law deals with stray and homeless animals and states:

- "Article 13. Stray and Homeless Animals
 1. In the territory of a municipality, temporary care of captured stray and homeless animals and stray and homeless animals reported by persons who capture, but cannot keep them shall be organised by the municipal administration in accordance with the procedure specified by the head of the municipal administration.

2. In accordance with the procedure set out by the head of the municipal administration, the municipal administration shall, within its remit, participate in implementing stray cat neutering programmes drafted by animal care organisations.

3. When catching stray and homeless animals, animals caught must be subjected to as little physical and mental suffering as possible.

4. Neutered and externally marked stray cats caught must be immediately released, except where they are suspected to be ill or are maimed.

Article 14. Temporary Care of Stray and Homeless Animals Organised by Municipal Administrations

1. All stray and homeless pets whose capture is organised by the municipal administration or which are reported by persons who catch stray or homeless pets, but cannot keep them shall be transferred to an animal carer, and stray or homeless domestic animals – to a keeper of domestic animals able to temporarily take care of a domestic animal.

2. Upon the expiry of the period referred to in Article 4.61(3) of the Civil Code and where the animal owner remains unidentified, an animal shall be transferred free of charge to the person having taken care of it.

Article 15. Requirements for Animal Carers

1. Animal carers must meet the requirements set forth by legal acts.

2. In order to keep animals, animal carers may establish pet shelters.

3. Animal carers must: 1) check the condition of health of every animal reaching them, evaluate the possibility to further keep it and ensure the necessary veterinary assistance and vaccination of animals; 2) check the animal's identification to identify the owner of the animal and, where the owner is identified, immediately inform him about the animal found; 3) ensure publication of information about stray and homeless animals kept; 4) search for new owners for animals and provide new owners with all the necessary information about an animal, its health condition and how to keep it and ensure its welfare; 5) create conditions for keeping animals without jeopardising their health and welfare.

4. Animal carers may not breed animals.”

USA

There are limited state laws relating to cats in the USA. There are anti-cruelty laws but other than these the majority of state laws address public health issues, such as requiring cats to be vaccinated against rabies.

Please note that laws in the USA refer to any free roaming cats as feral but these may be the same as stray or feral cats (or even free-roaming companion cats) as defined under New Zealand law.

Free-roaming and feral cats are generally considered by states to be a local issue but most states try to reduce the number of free-roaming and feral cats by requiring cats that are adopted from pounds and shelters to be desexed.

The only states that have comprehensive 'cat codes' are California, Maine, and Rhode Island:

- California mandates the minimum time for weaning kittens, yearly veterinary requirements, and holding periods for impounded cats and also has a comprehensive policy statement on the issue of feral cats.
- Maine mandates the seizure of stray cats and vaccination requirements.
- Rhode Island has a 'Cat Identification' act. RI ST 4-22-1 et. seq. which requires that cats display some form of identification (tag, tattoo, etc.) in an effort to reduce the feral/stray cat problem. The law also reduces the retention period for cats impounded without some form of identification. This state also has the 'Rhode Island Permit Program for Cats', which requires a permit for breeding and other cats to be desexed by 6 months of age.

Local legislation

Some communities in the U.S. have passed their own cat and TNR ordinances. For example:

- The Mountainbrook, Alabama: Code of Ordinances. Sec. 6-3. - Impoundment of stray, feral, or abandoned cats and felines states:

“(a) The City of Mountain Brook or its representatives, including the dog warden, animal control officer, or person serving in like capacity, or such persons or firms as may be designated or employed by the city or with whom the city may contract for such purposes, shall have the authority to trap or collect by humane means and impound any cat or member of the feline family that appears to be stray, abandoned, feral, undomesticated, or uncared for based on the

behaviour or physical condition of the cat, and the absence of any collar, tag, microchip, or other means of identifying the name, address, or telephone number of the owner of the cat.

(b) If the impounded cat is not redeemed by its owner or placed with a new owner, the city or its representatives shall be authorized to euthanize and/or dispose of the cat in a merciful manner after following the process prescribed by section 6-110 of this Code.

(c) The collection, care, and disposition of any impounded cat shall be subject to state law governing such practices, including but not limited to desexing requirements set forth in the Code of Ala. 1975, § 3-9-2.

(d) If the impounded cat is determined by reasonable means to be infected with rabies, the cat shall be deemed a public nuisance and a danger to the health and safety of the community and shall be euthanized in a merciful manner.

(e) A cat that is trapped and impounded pursuant to subsection (a) herein may be released into the general area from which it was trapped subject to the following requirements:

(1) The cat is determined by reasonable means to be feral or undomesticated and not suitable for adoption;

(2) The cat is determined by reasonable means to be healthy and without disease or infection of any kind, including not falling within the purview of subsection (d) herein;

(3) The cat is sterilized³ pursuant to the sterilization⁴ requirements set forth in the Code of Ala. 1975, § 3-9-2 and other state law governing such practices;

(4) The cat is vaccinated for rabies; and

(5) The cat is marked with ear tags, a clipped ear, or other means to identify that said cat has been sterilized¹.

(f) The purpose of this section is to authorize the humane trapping, collection, and sterilization² and/or disposal of cats that are reasonably believed not to be owned or under the care of any person and which, by virtue of such status and other indicia, are deemed to represent an actual or potential threat to the health, safety, and welfare of the public. Nothing herein shall be deemed to prevent the city and its employees or agents from using reasonable discretion in discharging

³ Desexed

⁴ Desexing

the functions and activities hereby authorized. Nothing herein shall be interpreted or deemed to create or to impose on the city, its agents, employees, persons, or entities acting on behalf thereof any duty, standard of care, or liability to the public generally or to any member thereof with respect to the collection, care, or disposition of cats impounded under the authority hereof.”

- Elk Grove, California:
 - Owned cats and dogs in Elk Grove must be licensed while feral and community cats are exempt from licensing requirements.
 - Elk Grove has a limit to the number of dogs and cats a person can keep. The relevant Ordinance states:
 - “Limitation on number of dogs and cats. It is unlawful for any person to keep or harbour more than four (4) dogs or four (4) cats or a combination of both not to exceed a total of four (4), which are over the age of four (4) months on or in any lot, premises, dwelling, building, structure, boat, or living accommodation.”

Elk Grove also mandates that no dog or cat shall be released for adoption without being desexed or without a written agreement from the adopter guaranteeing that such animal will be desexed and a desexing deposit made.

Appendix 4: Response to consultation feedback

Dear Stakeholder,

Thank you for taking the time to give feedback during the first and/or second round of consultation on the National Cat Management Strategy draft documents. We appreciate your input and engagement with this important issue and recognise the importance of working with the many stakeholders in cat management.

There was great diversity in the involved stakeholders' positions and approaches to the issue of cat management. It has been the National Cat Management Strategy Group's (NCMSG) intention to devise a strategy that is evidence-based, measured, moderate and practically applicable. While the NCMSG carefully considered all the feedback given it is acknowledged that it has not been possible to incorporate all of the suggestions or accommodate all points of view.

A number of common themes came up in the draft strategy consultation. These summarised below with responses to each of the main concerns or queries.

Concerns about microchips

A number of stakeholders expressed concerns about the potential for microchips to fail and the resultant inability to identify microchipped cats. Although this is a valid concern, the failure rate of microchips is very low. Of all the microchips registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR), the recorded failure rate is 0.1%. In addition, this is most likely an overestimate as when microchips are reported/recorded as failed NZCAR is unable to distinguish between planter error, true microchip failure and microchip reader error (for further information please see the relevant section of the final strategy background document). There is no brand of microchip currently on the market that is immune to failure but microchipping is still far more reliable than other identification measures. In addition, the NCMSG recommends that cats also have external identification (a collar and tag). Other measures can also be used to increase the chance of a lost cat being reunited with his/her owner/caretaker (please see further information later in this document and in the final strategy background document).

There seems to be some misunderstanding surrounding the issue of mandatory microchipping and the perception that this will lead to the killing of more cats. In fact, it should be quite the opposite (and this is certainly the intention). Currently it is common for unidentified cats, particularly

unsocialised cats, to be humanely killed if they are taken into custody by animal control officers, or if they end up at a pound or shelter. Mandatory microchipping will mean more cats are microchipped and this gives them a greater chance of being identified and returned to their owner. In addition, as mentioned above, the NCMSG is advising a number of other measures also be implemented to increase the number of cats reunited with their owners, rehomed or managed by non-lethal methods (for more detail see later).

There also seems to be some confusion about what generally happens to unwanted cats. This makes it difficult for people to recognise the need for and benefits of the strategies that are proposed in the cat management plan. In the interests of transparency and improved understanding, the NCMSG wants to make the current situation clear. When a cat is brought by a person other than the owner into an organisation that accepts cats, such as a pound or shelter, the following should occur (this does occur in some pounds/shelters/organisations but not all):

- 1) The cat's behaviour is assessed, to try and determine if the cat is socialised or unsocialised.
- 2) The cat is assessed for illness and/or injury, if the cat's behaviour allows this. Sometimes unsocialised cats displaying very fearful behaviour need to be sedated or anaesthetised before assessment can occur. Therefore, if a veterinarian is not available, this may not be possible.
- 3) The cat is checked for a microchip or other identification. This can be extremely difficult with unsocialised cats displaying very aggressive behaviour (see note above).

If the cat is identified, the following steps generally occur:

- Attempts will be made to contact the owner using the identification details.
- If the owner cannot be located, the cat will be kept for a hold period (usually for 7-8 days) to allow a possible owner to come forward. The cat will be listed on the lost and found databases during this time, lost and found flyers may also be put up in the area where the cat was found and local veterinarians contacted.
- If the owner cannot be located and the cat is seriously ill or injured and it is not considered possible to keep the cat comfortable for the hold period, the cat will be humanely killed (with the authorisation of a warranted inspector, if within the 7-day hold period).

If the cat is **not identified**, the possible outcomes for that cat are:

- The cat will be kept for a hold period (usually for 7-8 days) to allow a possible owner to come forward. The cat will be listed on the lost and found databases during this time. Lost and found flyers may also be put up in the area where the cat was found, and local veterinarians contacted.
 - If the cat is seriously ill or injured, and it is not considered possible to keep the cat comfortable for the hold period, the cat will be humanely killed.
 - If, after a “settling down” period has passed, the cat appears to be unsocialised, and the cat displays fearful (and aggressive and dangerous) behaviour, and the assessor considers that the cat is most likely to be unowned and the cat unsuitable for rehoming due to his/her behaviour, the cat will be humanely killed (with the authorisation of a warranted inspector). This occurs where the cat's behaviour indicates that holding the cat would be distressing and cruel for the animal and would put staff at significant risk of injury during the hold period. The time given to see if the cat calms down, if any, will depend on the organisation and assessor, and varies considerably (see later for further information that addresses the inconsistent nature of cat behaviour assessments).

If no person comes forward to reclaim the cat (it is unusual for cats to be reclaimed), after the hold period, the cat's health and behaviour will be assessed again to determine if the cat is suitable for rehoming.

- If the cat is deemed suitable for rehoming, efforts are generally (dependent on organisation) made to rehome him/her.
- If the cat cannot be rehomed or develops health or behavioural issues whilst in care that preclude rehoming, the cat may be humanely killed.
- If the cat is not deemed suitable for rehoming due to health or behavioural reasons, the cat will be humanely killed.

Comments were made by some stakeholders about trying to provide adequate protection for roaming or lost microchipped cats and non-microchipped companion or stray cats. Procedures should be followed to give the cat and owner/caretaker (if there is one) every possible chance to be reunited. In fact, the NCMMSG advocates that all organisations should follow a consistent and comprehensive protocol to ensure that cats have the best outcome possible. This includes recommending steps to follow for a member of the general public who finds a cat. This protocol should include the following procedures:

- 3.1) If the cat has no external identification and is a healthy stray then, if it is possible and safe to do so, the cat should have a paper collar put on and returned to where he/she was found. For example, the New Zealand Companion Animal Council (NZCAC) has a free paper collar download available from: www.animalregister.co.nz/images/downloads/170720_pet_collar_template.pdf.
- Finder details should be put onto the collar with a request for the owner/carer to get in touch with the finder to let them know the cat has a home/carer. Ideally, this should be done BEFORE the cat is taken to a sheltering organisation. Once the collar has been put on the cat a few days should be allowed to pass to give a possible owner/carer time to get in contact. If, after 2-3 days, no one comes forward and other ways of checking for a carer (for example, asking neighbours and putting up flyers, NZCAC also has a free lost pet flier available for download and individualisation: www.animalregister.co.nz/lostpetflyer.aspx) have been tried and have also failed, then the cat can be taken to a sheltering organisation. If the cat is sick/injured, or in an unsafe location or situation, the cat should be taken to a sheltering organisation without delay.
- 3.2) Once the cat is taken to a sheltering organisation the cat should be checked for a microchip and for external identification before any decisions are made about the cat's future. The NCMSG is recommending that it be mandatory for cats to have physical identification and a microchip and this should increase the numbers of cats that benefit from the protection of being identified.
- 3.3) If no identification can be found, or the owner/carer cannot be contacted through the available identification details, the cat should be listed on lost and found databases and websites where people may search for a lost cat. This may include:
- New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR)
 - Pets on the Net
 - Neighbourly
 - Trade me™.

These measures are all recommended to increase the likelihood of owners/carers finding their lost cats. It should be noted that NZCAR currently has a free scanner offer that is open to veterinarians, SPCAs, rescue organisations, pet shops, or any other organisation that helps to repatriate lost animals. Furthermore, the New Zealand Companion Animal Council is bringing pet facial recognition technology to New Zealand; this will be another method to help reunite lost animals, including cats, with their owners. The NCMSG is also encouraging all

veterinarians and animal health care providers to scan all animals at every consultation, to check that microchips are still working and to prompt owners to update their details.

- 4) Behaviour assessment of the cat should be carried out before any decisions are made about the cat's future. Additionally, the NCMSG is advising that a standardised and robust behaviour assessment is used to consistently evaluate cats throughout NZ. The SPCA will be developing guidelines to help those assessing cats to be as objective, fair and consistent as possible in the decision making process.

It is important to highlight that it is NOT suggested anywhere in the plan that all unmicrochipped cats be killed. In fact, it is explicitly stated in the plan that every effort should be made to find a non-lethal outcome for each cat. Humane killing should be the last resort, though this will likely be the outcome for unsocialised stray or true feral cats. At present, unsocialised stray or feral cats are already killed; consequently, no recommendations are anticipated to lead to an increase in the number of cats killed.

Additionally, if individual cat owners/caretakers are particularly worried about their cats, they have the opportunity to use a GPS tracking unit for their cat (in addition to microchipping and external ID) and new facial recognition technology when it becomes available in New Zealand. Furthermore, confining cats to the owner/caretaker's property will also help to safeguard the cats.

Another concern expressed was that microchipping may be prohibitively expensive for some people. In order to address this potential limiting factor, the strategy also calls for free or low cost microchipping as part of cat management campaigns.

Stray cat hold times

Some stakeholders believed that the hold time should be increased for cats of unknown ownership status or cats whose owners cannot be found. However, holding cats for long periods of time is a significant welfare issue. If the cats are truly unsocialised stray or feral cats, there is little to no chance that they will be claimed, this means that these cats will be subjected to significant suffering for no reason as they are extremely distressed by being held. It is believed that the mandatory 7-day hold period already subjects unsocialised stray or feral cats to unreasonable distress. Therefore, if a behavioural assessment indicates that the cat is an unsocialised stray or feral cat, the best outcome in terms of animal welfare, is for that cat to either be returned (after desexing) to where he/she was living if he/she is healthy and this is possible, or, if a non-lethal option is not available, then the cat should be humanely killed without the cat serving the full 7-day hold period. There are significant

welfare issues associated with the hold period for even a socialised cat; confinement is stressful, cats may become ill, particularly with diseases that have a stress-induced component. For socialised cats a 7-day period is considered to be a reasonable balance between allowing the owner time to find the cat and protecting the cat's welfare by not subjecting him/her to a long holding confinement. It is important to highlight that the vast majority of even owned cats are never reclaimed by their owners (usually less than 2%). If the recommended procedures are followed, cats that have owners/carers looking for them should have ample opportunity to be claimed. In addition, stray cats will still be given every opportunity to find a new home after their 7-day hold period is completed as long as they are of suitable behaviour and health.

Some stakeholders made the valid point that some (potentially many) adult cats displaying unsocialised behaviour could be socialised, given enough time and resources. However, due to the numbers of these cats being brought to pounds and shelters this is not feasible, simply due to the fact that there are not enough resources (human, time or financial) available to try and socialise all of these cats. In order to understand the magnitude of this issue, consider that approximately 1000 cats/year are humanely killed because they are unsocialised stray or feral cats, in just one shelter in New Zealand.

Indeed, currently there are not enough homes available for all socialised cats, so even if the unsocialised cats were socialised, it would currently be extremely difficult to find them homes. For some of the cats, it may also cause unreasonable and unnecessary distress and a negative quality of life.

Mandating components of the cat management plan

A number of stakeholders expressed the belief that various components of the plan should be mandated. The NCMSG acknowledges that it will likely be necessary to mandate components of the plan in order to make them effective. However, the group is not in a position to do so; this mandate will need to come from central and local government. The NCMSG also believes that change will need to be incremental and that part of this will be incremental change in the public's attitudes and behaviours towards cats, achieved through education and awareness campaigns.

Legislation

Although there was general agreement from stakeholders that legislation should be based at central government level and standardised across the country, there were mixed opinions about where the

responsibility should lie for the implementation of legislation. Most stakeholders were in favour of a collaborative approach between central and local government and welfare organisations. Some stakeholders questioned what the role of a national cat management task force would be in this mix. These are valid questions and will need to be addressed. However, the national cat management plan is a *strategic* plan, not an *operational* plan. If the plan is to be adopted, then further work will need to be done to devise an appropriate operational plan that includes detail on how the different components and involved stakeholders will work together to achieve the desired outcomes. Funding and support from government and other stakeholder groups will be necessary in order to achieve this.

Monitoring and reporting on management strategies

Stakeholders expressed their belief that the effectiveness of the management strategies would need to be monitored and reported in a way that is available to the public. The NCMSG is in full agreement and has made recommendations in the document regarding this.

The need for more research

Many stakeholders believe that more research is needed and the NCMSG recognises and agrees the importance of research specific to the NZ situation. In the draft plan the group has listed a large number of areas in which we believe more information relating to cat management is needed. This list has been revised and added to after the consultation (please see further information in the final strategy background document). This includes a need for more research about New Zealand opinions on cat management and also about which management strategies are the most effective whilst retaining welfare standards and minimising the need for lethal control of cats.

In addition, concerns were raised about the lack of evidence of the impact that companion and stray cats are having on New Zealand native species and ecosystems. Some stakeholders thought that the negative impact of cats was over-estimated in the draft background document and commented that many native animals are killed by other causes, which may have a greater impact than cats (for example, poisons, window collisions, road traffic accidents and ecological degradation). Other stakeholders expressed the opposite point of view, that the negative impact of cats was underestimated. The NCMSG agrees that more information is needed about the impact that cats have on native species and ecosystems. Research is ongoing in this area and is wholeheartedly supported by the NCMSG. Based on the evidence that is available, cats can and do have a negative impact on native species and ecosystems and are not currently being adequately managed to mitigate this. Therefore, the NCMSG feels that improvements in cat management are needed while the research is ongoing;

this is why the national cat management plan has been developed. However, it will need to be modified and refined as more evidence and evaluations are available.

It was highlighted that some groups have collected data in areas where they believe the strategy is lacking. Some stakeholders also feel that individuals, communities, and groups around the country have information that has not been utilised. The NCMSG agrees that this is likely and the group needs access to the data that people are suggesting they have. Therefore, we call for this information, and a resource to manage this information, to be made available. In addition, the NCMSG calls for people and resources to help assess this data and make an appropriate research plan, as our group does not have the resources to do this in isolation.

Cat categories

There were concerns expressed by some stakeholders that the division of cats into categories and the use of this categorisation in the management algorithm is too complicated. The NCMSG recognises that this categorisation system may appear to be overly complicated. However, the cat sub-populations involved in the unwanted cat problem are complex and so, as a reflection of this, the categorisation system is also relatively complex. In particular, the cats previously referred to just as 'stray cats' cannot realistically all be combined into one category (as many suggested); the diverse characteristics of this group must be acknowledged and management must differ for the different subcategories. In addition, the added divisions within each category will allow the different groups of cats to be legally managed while also providing added protections for cats previously unprotected.

Trap neuter and return (TNR)

As expected, the suggestion that TNR be one of the management strategies available to communities received much comment and very mixed responses; some stakeholders were supportive and others vehemently opposed to the use of TNR, saying that all stray cats should be humanely killed or rehomed. There was concern expressed that no unowned cats (including managed stray, colony, or community cats) should be allowed, as if the cats are not having all their needs met by people, they may suffer from poor welfare and also will have more than a minimal impact on wildlife.

Under the proposed plan, all cats that can be rehomed would be rehomed. Managed and targeted TNR (mtTNR) simply offers a non-lethal option, in appropriate circumstances, rather than just humane killing, for cats that cannot be rehomed. It is important to highlight that the use of mtTNR as proposed in the strategy is a means to reduce unowned cat numbers (to none, ideally, or at least minimal

numbers) in areas where trap and humane killing programmes (TE) are not appropriate or desired by the community; ongoing management of cats through mtTNR is not the goal. In addition, stakeholders should note that TNR is not considered a wildlife conservation tool and is not intended for use with feral cats. TNR is a short-term strategy (albeit short-term meaning over some years) to reduce the numbers of stray cats with the ultimate goal of having very few or no stray cats in New Zealand. Despite TNR not being a conservation tool, the reduction in cat numbers achieved through TNR programmes in areas where otherwise cats would not be managed will help conservation efforts over the long term. Furthermore, the plan clearly recommends that mtTNR be conducted with adherence to best practice guidelines and used in conjunction with best practice cat colony management; this will help to protect cat welfare and also have benefits for the community (less likelihood of nuisance from cats) and wildlife (cats that are having all of their needs provided are likely to have less of a negative impact on wildlife). The NCMSG believes that there is the need for mtTNR and best practice cat colony management guidelines to explain what is believed to constitute a well-managed cat colony. As new evidence comes to light these guidelines can be adapted and improved. Funding is needed to provide the resources needed to produce, distribute and help to implement these guidelines.

It is acknowledged that mtTNR is not appropriate in all situations. In instances where mtTNR is inappropriate (for example, near a sensitive wildlife area) the NCMSG supports trap and rehome. Where no other humane and non-lethal opinions are available the NCMSG reluctantly acknowledges that trap and humane killing methods for stray cats may be necessary, if this is the only option available and cat numbers must be reduced to safeguard the survival of vulnerable native species.

Feral cat eradication

Stakeholders generally accepted the need for humane eradication of feral cats. It was commented that methods of humane killing for all cats should be specified and, preferably, should not include poisons. Methods of humane killing are intentionally not listed in the plan, as this document will not be updated regularly. Over time further research and scientific evidence should lead to improved and more humane feral cat control methods; it is vital that the most up to date and humane methods are used. It is of utmost importance that those reading the cat management plan and involved in feral cat control refer to those sources that provide regularly updated best practice, evidence-based guidelines. This is what is recommended in the plan.

Concerns about the cost of cat confinement

A number of stakeholders expressed concern that the cost of cat confinement would be prohibitive. Although there would certainly be costs associated with this, it is important to highlight that these are no different from the costs involved with dog confinement. The public has accepted the need for dog confinement and the associated costs. Education of the public so that cat confinement is accepted in the same way as the public have generally accepted the need for dog confinement, will be needed to facilitate a gradual shift in attitudes, behaviour and social norms. Cat confinement and the associated cost will then become an accepted part of responsible cat ownership, just as it is for dog ownership.

Some concern was expressed that, if confinement of cats becomes more widespread, wandering cats may be targeted. However, no evidence to support this concern has been found. It is also important to highlight that the management plan does not recommend that cat confinement be mandated across the whole country but that it should be encouraged and facilitated. Some local governments may decide that cat confinement should be mandated at a local level, particularly in sensitive wildlife areas.

Containment or restriction of outdoor access for cats is generally supported in sensitive wildlife areas. However, there were differing opinions on what areas need protecting. Some stakeholders believe that cat confinement in urban or farm settings may provide less benefit because native species are less common and pest birds and rodents are abundant. Other stakeholders expressed the contrasting view, that urban green areas are an important source of wildlife interaction for the majority of the population and should be protected from predators. The NCMSG acknowledges that there will be diverse opinions on the merit of protecting specific areas and, also, that a rural-urban divide is likely in these opinions. It will be important for councils and organisations involved in cat management programmes to decide what a sensitive wildlife area is and plan which areas in their jurisdiction are not suitable for mtTNR and implement other cat management methods in those areas. On a national level certain areas can be designated as no mtTNR zones, then decisions can be made locally about other areas on a case-to-case basis with local government/councils. In those areas that local government and organisations decide are sensitive wildlife areas, a decision will need to be taken about how to manage cats in those areas. If a trap and rehome or a humane kill programme is decided on to manage cats, then it is important that the council takes responsibility for this. Welfare organisations cannot be expected to eradicate cats. Not only would this go against the mandate of the majority of these organisations, it would also be contrary to what their supporter base would expect and desire. Therefore, such actions could result in the loss of financial support, on which these organisations rely. If the council will not or cannot undertake a humane kill programme, serious discussion is required about the risk of doing nothing to manage cats in that area as opposed to a

welfare organisations instigating and maintaining a mtTNR programme. Ongoing assessment and adjustment will be needed.

Nuisance behaviours

No stakeholders want the management strategy to, in any way, allow or encourage cruelty towards cats. A number of stakeholders expressed the opinion that a definitive and unambiguous list of nuisance behaviours should accompany the management strategy to try and prevent repercussions for 'normal' behaviours considered nuisance behaviours by some people. This is a valid concern but in reality, all cat 'nuisance behaviours' are normal behaviours. Education is a key component of making people aware and accepting of normal cat behaviour, but also a key component of ensuring that cat owners limit the nuisance their cat causes to others (even if the nuisance comes from normal cat behaviour). Confinement of cats will assist with mitigating nuisance issues. Stakeholders should also be aware that nuisance behaviours are set out under local government law, the cat management plan cannot define these. Each local area would have to examine and assess whether to update their local government laws about what constitutes nuisance behaviour for cats.

Summary

To address the feedback from the consultation process, changes, detail and clarifications have been added to the sections discussed above and others, including cat confinement, cat identification and collars, anti-predation devices, mtTNR/TNR, TE, stray cat management and research needs.

The National Cat Management Strategy recommendations and background document are now finalised and is attached to this email.

Thank you once again for your engagement and input. The NCMMSG looks forward to New Zealanders working together to improve cat welfare, responsible cat and mitigate cats' negative impact on wildlife through well designed and managed cat management that are both humane and effective.

Yours sincerely,

The National Cat Management Strategy Group



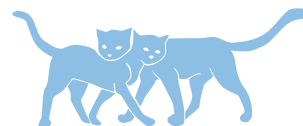
SPCA Policy Brief

National Cat Legislation for New Zealand: Background Document



Table of Contents

- 3** Introduction
- 3** Part 1: Benefits of cat management
- 7** Part 2: Cat management policy mechanisms and outcomes
- 16** Appendix 1: NCMSG recommendations
- 21** Appendix 2: List of countries with legislation for desexing and microchipping of cats
- 22** References



Introduction

This document is provided as background for [SPCA's Policy Brief on National Cat Legislation for New Zealand](#).

Part 1: Benefits of cat management

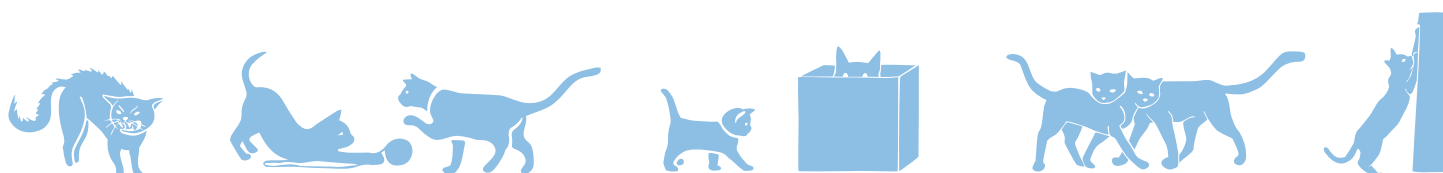
Desexing, microchipping, and keeping cats at home are important tools to address problems with cat overpopulation (Farnworth et al., 2013; Joyce & Yates, 2011; Yates et al., 2013), and reduce the number of kittens that enter shelters and euthanased (New et al., 2000; Marston & Bennett, 2009; Marsh, 2010).

Welfare Benefits of Desexing

Desexing can also improve the welfare of cats directly as it can reduce risk of certain disease, reduce likelihood of roaming (which can increase risks of harms such as disease and infection, injury, and becoming lost), and increase lifespan. Desexing can also prevent the mortality of unwanted kittens which is often overlooked as a welfare impact.

Table 1: Welfare benefits of desexing cats

Decreased risk of reproductive disease	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16.3 % of all tumours are in mammary glands, making this the second most common tumour (Vascellari et al., 2009). 8.2 % of tumours in a Swiss feline cancer registry (1965-2008) were mammary gland tumours (Graf et al., 2016). Previous reports showed 2.5 % incidence of mammary gland tumours in female cats, and make up 12 % of all tumours making this the third most common tumour (Dorn et al., 1968; Verstegen & Onclin, 2003). • >90 % of mammary gland tumours in cats are malignant (Dorn et al., 1968; Hampe & Misdorp, 1974; Hayes et al., 1981). A more recent study with a Swiss feline cancer registry found that 83 % of mammary tumours were malignant (Graf et al., 2016). • Japanese and Siamese breeds are at increased risk of mammary tumours (Graf et al., 2016; Sorenmo, 2003; Verstegen & Onclin, 2003). • Pyometra risk increase significantly with age for female cats (Potter et al., 1991). 	
Benefits of desexing	Source
Sexually intact females are increased risk of mammary tumours.	Hayes et al., 1981
Sexually intact cats have 7 times the risk of developing mammary gland neoplasms when they get older compared to spayed female cats.	Dorn et al., 1968
Ovariectomy was found to protect against mammary carcinomas but not against benign mammary tumours. Intact cats 7 times overrepresented in population of cats diagnosed with mammary tumours.	Misdorp et al., 1991

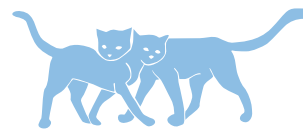


Spay prior to one year of age is protective against mammary carcinoma: 91 % risk of reduction if desexed before 6 months, 86 % reduction if prior to one year. Spay done after two years increased the risk (likely due to very few cats spayed after this age).	Overley et al., 2005
Desexed female cats had significantly lower odds than entire female cats of developing tumour/malignant tumour in the mammary gland.	Graf et al., 2016
Reviews on this topic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Root Kustritz, 2007; 2012 • Reichler, 2009 	

Increased lifespan and improved overall health

- Lifespan and quality of life should be considered important factors for welfare. This point has been made for interpreting the benefits of desexing dogs, as desexing has been demonstrated to increase lifespan (Urfer & Kaeberlein, 2019).
- Lifespan should be cautiously interpreted, as it can be a proxy measure for overall better care provided for both owned and stray cats. There is very little research on this topic, so it is difficult to make strong claims about the specific impact of desexing on increasing lifespan.
- Improved health for both male and female cats in managed colonies may be related to decreased risk of infectious disease, nutritional deficiencies, and stress associated with reproduction (Gilhofer et al., 2019) and reduced reproduction related aggression in males (Cafazzo et al., 2019; Finkler et al., 2011; Gunther et al., 2018).

Benefits of desexing	Source
Desexed male cats live a mean of 62 percent longer than undesexed male cats, and desexed female cats live a mean of 39 percent longer than undesexed female cats.	Banfield Pet Hospital, 2013
Desexed stray cats were in better welfare condition compared to intact cats.	Gunther, et al., 2018
Undesexed males and females in a TNR managed colony were more likely to be injured or have impaired health.	Gilhofer et al., 2019



Decreased roaming risks

- Intact male cats are at higher risk of traffic accidents, injuries, bite wounds, and disease transmission compared to desexed males (Finkler et al., 2011; Gunther et al., 2015; 2018).
- Decreased roaming is most relevant for cat owners who do not keep their cats confined to their property (either garden or house).

Benefits of desexing

Source

Roaming (and fighting and spraying) reduced or eliminated in 80-90 % of cats.

Hart & Cooper, 1984

Desexing reduces activity related to territorial behaviour. Authors note cats are less active, which they do not specify includes roaming.

Cafazzo et al., 2019

Reviews on this topic:

- Bain, 2020

Improved kitten welfare

- Unplanned kittens contribute to high numbers of animals surrendered to shelters. Kittens under the age of 6 months made up the largest proportion of owner-surrender cats to an animal shelter in Australia; 34 % of all owner-surrendered animals were emaciated (Marston & Bennett, 2009).
- Kittens that enter the shelter system because they are from unplanned breeding can often be in a poor state of welfare. This is prior to shelter entry and not related to shelter stay.
- Free-roaming kittens had highest prevalence of emaciation and thinness, lowest BCS scores, higher prevalence of severe injury or disability than adults (Gunther et al., 2018).
- There is high variability among kitten mortality in stray cats, however, at least one study showed 75 % mortality before 6 months, with trauma being the most common cause of death (Nutter et al., 2004).

Benefits of desexing

Source

28.3 % of kittens that came into SPCA Centres were categorised as not healthy at intake. Not healthy categories include: Dead on Arrival; Unhealthy not treatable; Unhealthy treatable (urgent); Unhealthy treatable (non-urgent).

SPCA Intake Health Data: 1 Apr 2021- 9 December 2021

Welfare benefits of microchipping & microchip registration

Microchipping and microchip registration can help ensure a lost or injured cat's owner can be identified and contacted (Lord et al., 2009; Lancaster et al., 2015). This can be especially true during emergencies. In areas where cats are targets of pest control, microchipping and microchip registration or other forms of identification can help distinguish owned or managed stray cats from feral cats in pest management plans.

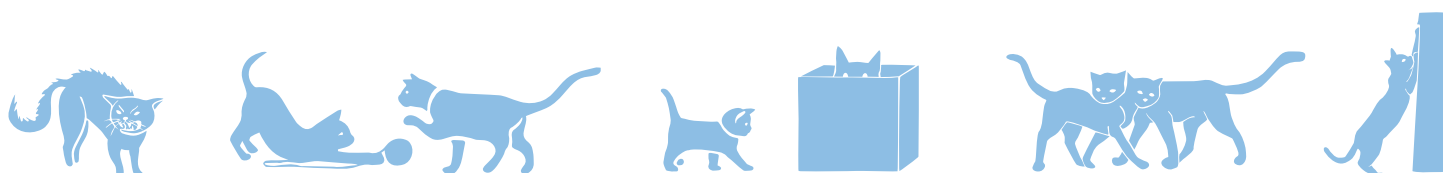


Table 2: Welfare benefits of Microchipping

Benefit of Microchipping	Source
During the 2011 Christchurch earthquake, 85 % of owners of microchipped animals were contacted within 3 hours by the New Zealand Companion Animal Register, compared to only 25 % of non-microchipped animals reunited with their owners within a 7-day period.	CANZ, 2020a
39 % of microchipped cats were returned to their owners, compared to 2 % returned for un-microchipped cats.	Lord et al., 2009
51 % of microchipped cats were returned to their owners compared to only 5 % of un-microchipped cats.	Lancaster et al., 2015

Welfare benefits of keeping cats at home

Cats who are allowed to roam from home face numerous welfare risks including threats to their health, consequences of becoming lost or straying, and if not desexed, can contribute to the unwanted kitten population in New Zealand.

Table 3: Decreased roaming

Benefit of keeping cats at home	Source
Reduces the risk of injury and death from vehicles, fighting with cats and other animals, infectious disease transmission, and ingestion of harmful substances.	Bruce et al., 2019; Loyd et al., 2013, Rochlitz, 2004a, b
Reduces risk of disease transmission to people and other animals (e.g., ringworm, FIV).	Hosie et al., 2009; Stull et al., 2015

Other Benefits of Cat Management

Desexing, microchipping, and keeping cats at home can also reduce the negative impacts cats can have including nuisance, predation on native wildlife, and spread of toxoplasmosis to both native animals and pastoral animals. Desexing and microchipping are longer term strategies that will address problems with overpopulation of cats. Keeping cats at home can provide immediate local benefits for reducing nuisance such as spraying and toileting on neighbour property and reducing predation. Keeping cats from defecating away from home can also contribute to a reduction in the spread of toxoplasmosis to other animals and people.

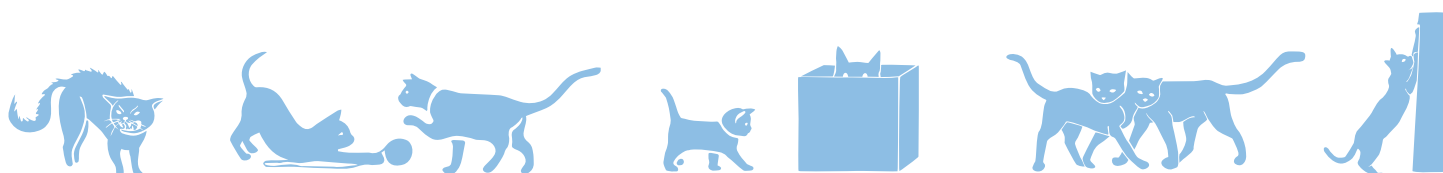


Table 4: Other benefits of cat management

Benefit of Cat Management	Source
Reduces risk of disease transmission to people and other animals (e.g., ringworm, FIV).	Hosie et al., 2009; Stull et al., 2015
Reduces risk of toxoplasmosis transmission to farmed animals and native wildlife.	Aguirre et al., 2019; Stelzer et al., 2019
Decreases predation pressure on native wildlife	Bell & Bell, 2003; Bellingham et al. 2010; Dowding & Murphy, 2003; Farnworth et al., 2013; Imber et al., 2003; Veitch et al., 2011

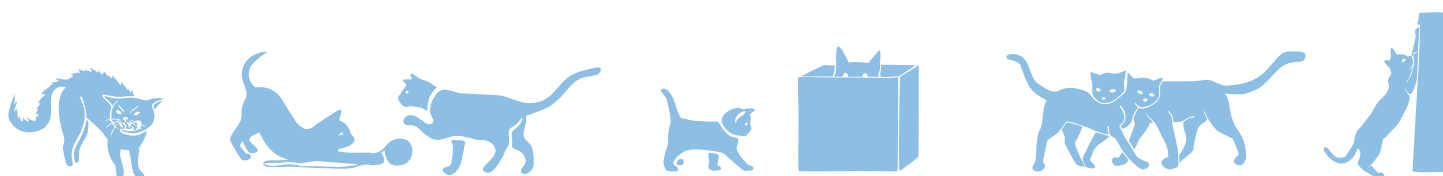
A more detailed report related to the need for desexing and microchipping cats and keeping them at home has been conducted as part of the [National Cat Management Strategy Working Group Report](#). A brief overview of the National Cat Management Strategy Working Group report can be found in Appendix 1.

Part 2: Cat management policy mechanisms and outcomes in New Zealand

In our recent review of cat policy in New Zealand (Sumner, Walker, & Dale, 2022), we evaluated the implications of the different policy mechanisms on cat welfare and found there to be both positive and negative outcomes for cats. However, understanding the impact of these policies on cat welfare and other goals such as reducing nuisance and protecting native wildlife are less clear, mostly due to a lack of monitoring and reporting. In some instances, the policies are more recent in their implementation, therefore limiting interpretation of impact. However, reporting information related to policy goals should be readily available and public because monitoring data is integral to assessing if the objectives of the policy are on track and if there is need to adjust. Below we have included instances where cat policy has been evaluated.

Impact of Desexing Policy

Desexing rates for owned cats in New Zealand are relatively high. The most recent figures from Companion Animals New Zealand (CANZ, 2020b) indicate that 88 % of cat owners desex their animals (CANZ, 2020b). However, there has been a downward trend from previous reports where 93.2 % (Gates et al., 2019), and 93 % (CANZ, 2016) of owners reported desexing their cats.



Cost of the procedure is most common reason for not desexing cats, however, nearly as many people have not desexed their cat because they have not prioritised it (CANZ, 2020b). Other responses included people felt it wasn't necessary/didn't think it was important, or that they felt it was important for an animal to have offspring (CANZ, 2020b).

There are a few places in New Zealand where desexing is locally mandated:

- Palmerston North City Council bylaws passed in 2018 mandate desexing for all cats over six months of age, born after the 1st of July 2018 (exemptions are in place for registered breeders) (Palmerston North City Council, 2018).
- New Plymouth bylaws passed in 2020 allow for the Council to include terms and conditions such as requiring desexing of cats if a person seeks approval to keep more than three cats of kittens over the age of six months on their property (New Plymouth District Council, 2020).
- Whanganui District Council bylaws passed in 2020 require any cat over four months of age was required to be desexed unless for breeding purposes and nationally registered; or the owner provides a certificate from a veterinarian indicating desexing will adversely affect the cat's health and/or welfare (vets, SPCA, and cat boarding premises are exempt from this requirement) (Whanganui District Council, 2020).
- Whangārei District Council passed bylaws in 2022 mandating desexing for all cats over six months of age unless the cat is kept for breeding purposes and registered with a nationally recognised breeders' body, or the owner provides a veterinarian certificate that desexing will adversely impact the health or welfare of the cat.
- Ruapehu District Council passed bylaws in 2022 mandating desexing for all cats over six months of age (unless kept for breeding purposes and registered with a nationally recognised breeders' body, including New Zealand Cat Fancy Ltd. and Cats Inc.). Cats are exempt if a veterinarian deems the procedure will endanger the cat's life.

Policies that mandate desexing are controversial for reasons listed below. Many of the stated reasons are due to concerns that perverse outcomes have or will occur if desexing is mandated. However, there is a lack of quality data related to this type of policy, and it is difficult to disentangle outcomes related to other policies.

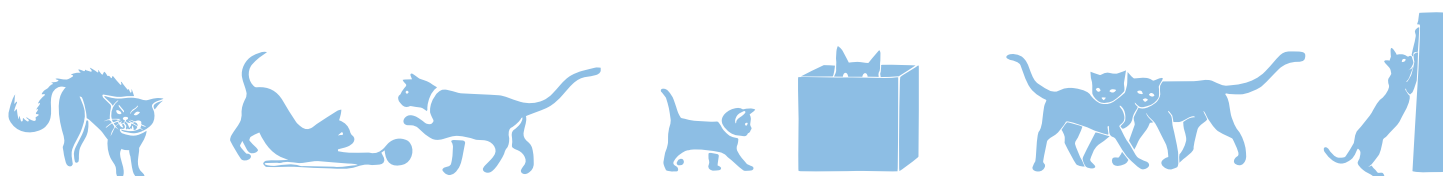


Table 8: Mandating desexing

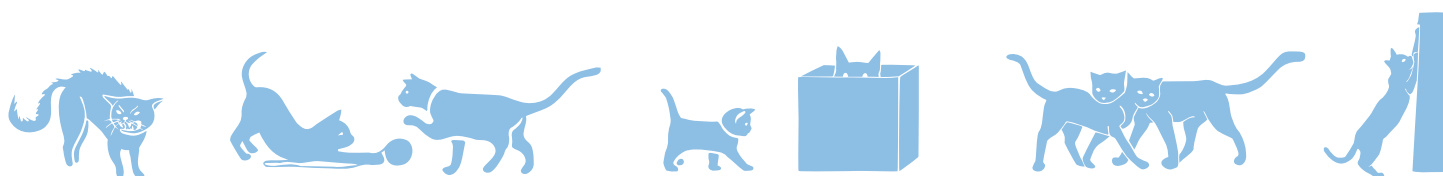
Impact	Source
In the Australian Capital Territory, there was no positive association between mandated desexing at 6 months of age and shelter intake or euthanasia at one of two area shelters.	Hayward, 2007
The legislation is difficult to enforce or is inconsistently enforced.	AVA, 2017; ASPCA, n.d.
Does not address the root causes of animals ending up in shelters.	AVA, 2017; ASPCA, n.d.; AVMA, 2019
Desexed animals are difficult to identify.	ASPCA, n.d.
Decreasing numbers of cats in these countries (indicating other mechanisms are working).	AVA, 2017; ASPCA, n.d.
No evidence to support current mandatory desexing laws lead to a reduction in the number of cats entering shelters.	AVA, 2017; ASPCA, n.d.
Increases in the number of animals surrendered to shelters, and disproportionately targets owners or lower-economic status.	Crawford, 2019; ASPCA, n.d.
Cat sterilisation at 6 months of age has mixed support, with 16 % indicating it is not appropriate, 46 % unsure, and 37 % indicating it is appropriate.	Government of Western Australia, Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries, 2019

The AVA, AVMA, and ASPCA advocate for the benefits of desexing to control populations of cats and improve the cat welfare, however, these organisations do not support mandating it.

We acknowledge these concerns with mandating desexing. It is imperative that mandatory desexing is one of multiple approaches to ensure effective and humane cat management in New Zealand. In addition to mandatory desexing of cats at point of sale or transfer of ownership, SPCA will continue to provide desexing services to individual cat owners and communities to advance the welfare of all animals.

Microchipping and Microchip Registration

There has been an increase in the number of cats in New Zealand reported as microchipped with 31.2% earlier reported in 2019 (Gates et al., 2019), and more recently in 2020 at 49% microchipped with 36% reported registration of the microchip details (CANZ, 2020b). New Zealand's incidence of microchipped cats (49%) is lower than that of Australia (77%) and UK (71%) (CANZ, 2020b). It is not clear why there has been an increase in the number of cats microchipped, however, it has been suggested that this is due in part to local governments enacting mandatory microchipping, and SPCA requiring all cats must be microchipped prior to rehoming (CANZ, 2020b).



We do know that half of cat owners in New Zealand still have not microchipped their cat (CANZ, 2020b). Microchipping cats is one of the more common cat management practices enacted internationally, indicating an increasing interest in this being a tool for improved outcomes for cats. See Appendix 2 for a table of countries that have microchipping and microchip registration legislation.

Mandatory identification requires cats are microchipped and the owner details for the microchipped animal be registered on a microchip registration platform from a specific age, or if the cat is transferred among owners. There are few places in New Zealand where microchipping and microchip registration are mandatory:

- Wellington City Council bylaws passed in 2016 require all cats over the age of 12 weeks be microchipped and registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (Wellington City Council, 2016).
- Palmerston North City Council bylaws passed in 2018 require all cats over 6 months of age and born after 1st of July 2018 be microchipped and registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (Palmerston North City Council, 2018).
- Whanganui District Council bylaws passed in 2020 require any cat over four months of age was required to be microchipped and registered with the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (Whanganui District Council, 2020).
- Selwyn District Council passed bylaws in 2021 that require every person who keeps a cat over the age of four months is required to microchip and register the cat with the New Zealand Companion Animal Register or other approved registry (Selwyn District Council, 2020).
- Whangārei District Council passed bylaws in 2022 mandating the microchipping for all cats over six months of age and that the microchips are registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register.
- Ruapehu District Council passed bylaws in 2022 requiring microchipping for all cats over six months of age and microchip registration with the New Zealand Companion Animals Register or other Council approved microchip registry.

There have been a few studies looking at the impact of mandating microchipping of dogs and owner/animal reunions were evaluated. Additionally, there has been at least one post-implementation review on mandating microchipping which reported on public perception.

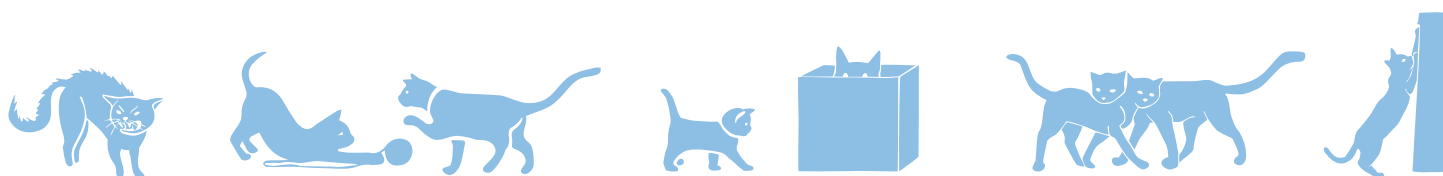


Table 9: Evaluation of legislation related to microchipping (dogs) and registration, and keeping cats at home

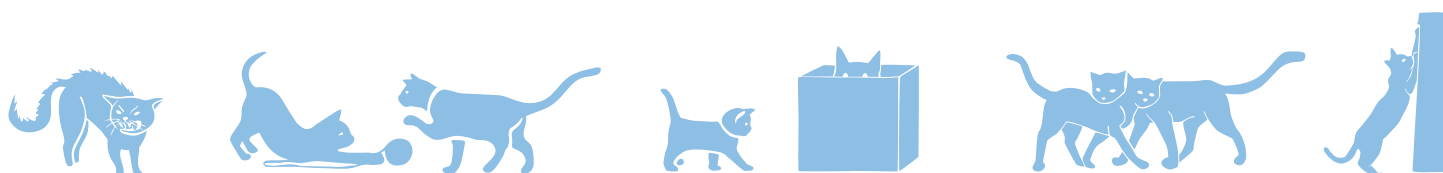
Post implementation evaluation	Location	Source
After mandatory microchipping of dogs enacted, 57.1 % of dogs were reunited with their owners (increase from 48.2 %) 61.4 % of these dogs were microchipped (increase from 24.5 %). There was also a reduction in length of stay at the shelter and a decrease in cost for reclaimed dogs.	Czechia	Zak et al., 2017
Increase in the number of dogs reunited with owners post implementation of required microchipping, increase number of dogs microchipped. Decrease in costs to local authorities, animal charities, and kennels due to increase reunification.	England	DEFRA, 2021
Public support of the requirements to register (85 % of survey respondents), with lifetime registration being the most popular.	Western Australia	Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries, 2019
Public support is high for mandatory microchipping (95 % of survey respondents) and 60 % think it is effective, but concerns exist with details being kept up to date. 88 % of survey respondents in WA felt cats should be kept in at night.	Western Australia	Government of Western Australia Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries, 2019
As of 30 June 2021, there were 70, 354 cats registered, (36 % increase from previous year), and 91 cats were returned home safely.	South Australia	Government of South Australia Dog and Cat Management Board, 2021

Cat Management Plans, Advisory Groups, Toolkits

In addition to mandating responsible cat owner behaviours such as desexing, microchipping and microchip registration, and keeping cats at home, cat management legislation should also include provisions for cat management advisory groups, cat management plans, and the adoption of toolkits for humane and effective cat management.

These mechanisms provide local governments with more flexibility to motivate responsible cat ownership and engagement. These mechanisms are a softer approach to cat management and can help motivate behaviour change as a voluntary response, rather than solely relying on policy mechanisms such as penalties. These mechanisms have many benefits including:

- Facilitating multistakeholder engagement and shared responsibilities,
- Provide an agreed upon document and strategies that can help find common ground,
- Identify resources and supports,



- Help keep progress on track through robust monitoring, which is important in tracking costs and use of funds and a demonstration of the effectiveness of management,
- Remain locally relevant leading to cat management needs, and
- Help ensure the welfare of cats remains at the heart of cat management.

Jurisdictions in Australia have adopted a number of these approaches to implement cat management legislation.

Table 10: Advisory groups, cat management plans, and toolkits

Jurisdiction	Advisory groups	Cat management plans	Toolkits
New South Wales	RPO Programme/ NSW RPO Reference Group Companion Animals Task Force		The Good Neighbour Project (developed by Cat Protection Society of NSW)
Western Australia			Fact Sheets on Dept website
Australian Capital Territory	State-wide education programmes for RPO/ RPO Steering Committee		
Tasmania	Tassie Cat Programme	Cat Management Plan , 7 Objectives, Implementation plan is voluntary, supports local cat management strategies.	Tassie Cat
Victoria	Who's for Cats campaign	Required under the Domestic Animal Management Plans (DAMP) which aim to support effective management of domestic animals. Regular reviews are required.	
South Australia	Dog and Cat Management Board	Required under the Dog and Cat Management Act 1995. See RSPCA (2019) Cat Management Plan for South Australia	RSPCA recommended

There are some local councils in New Zealand that provide advice for the public related to responsible cat ownership and stray and feral cat management. This information is through the local council animal management services. The advice provided on these pages ranges from providing brief information for where to find help with cats to in depth information for welfare concerns related to stray cats and companion cats. At least one Council (Auckland) has a guideline for responsible cat ownership available to download from their website.

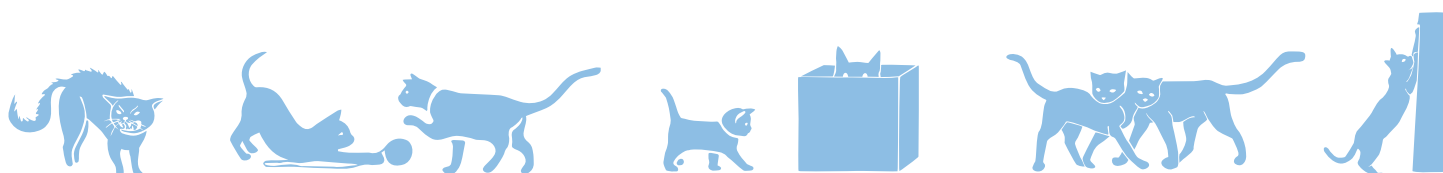
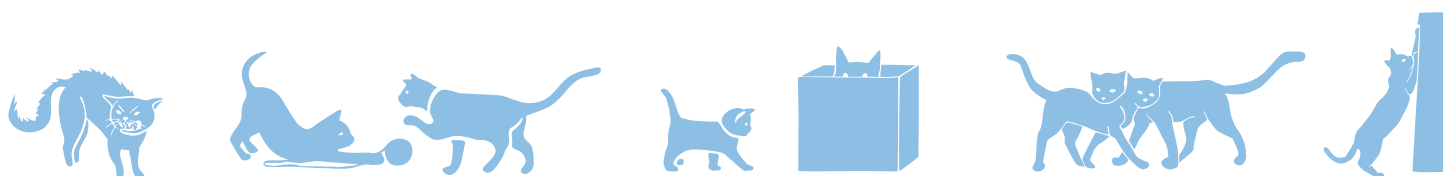


Table 11: Local NZ government advice on cat management

Council	Desexing	Microchipping	Keeping cats at home	Strays	Ferals	Other
Auckland	X	X	X	X		
Dunedin City Council	X	X		X		
Gisborne District				X	X	
Hamilton City Council	X	X	X	X	X	
Invercargill City Council	X	X				Additional RPO, Limits on numbers
Mackenzie District Council	X		X (at night)			
Marlborough				X	X	Additional RPO advice
Nelson City Council	X	X	X	X	X	Additional RPO advice
Palmerston North City Council*	X	X		X		Deterring nuisance
Rangitīkei District Council						Limits on numbers
Waipā District Council				X	X	
Waitaki District Council	X	X		X		Deterring nuisance, lost/ found cat advice
Wairoa District Council	X	X		X	X	Limits on numbers
Wellington City Council*		X		X		
Whangārei District Council*	X	X		X		

*Information is linked to bylaw requirements.

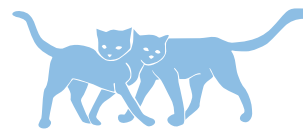
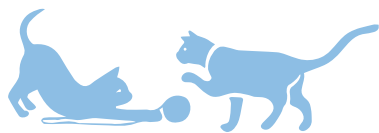


How can national cat management be achieved?

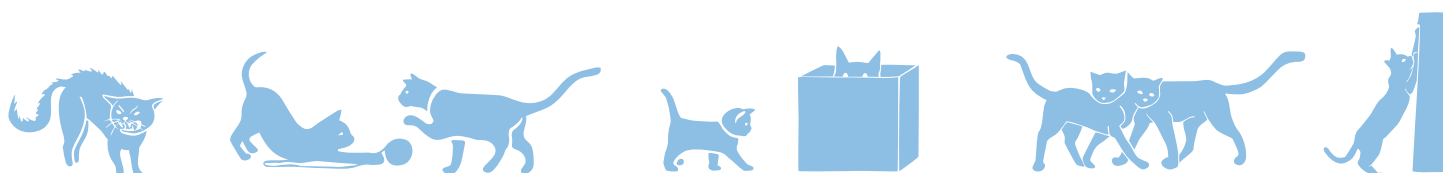
National, comprehensive cat management can be achieved through a range of policy mechanisms.

Table 12: Pros and Cons of cat management policy

Legislative option	Pros	Cons
Inclusion in Animal Welfare Regulations.	<p>Would be clearly prescribed in regulation & send a strong message of the importance of desexing, microchipping, and containing cats.</p> <p>Would be nationally consistent.</p> <p>May protect cat welfare in the ways described above.</p>	<p>Not currently a priority for the Ministry.</p> <p>There are currently no regulations requiring a surgical procedure on any animal.</p> <p>Does not fit well with the purpose of the Animal Welfare Act.</p>
Amendment to the Animal Welfare Act 1999.	<p>Would be definitive & prescribed in primary legislation.</p> <p>Would send a strong message of the importance of desexing, microchipping, and containing cats.</p>	<p>A review of the AWA is unlikely to occur soon.</p> <p>Enforcement would potentially fall on to SPCA (rather than MPI) without recompense.</p>
Enactment of a Cat Act or Animal Management Act.	<p>Would be definitive & prescribed in primary legislation.</p> <p>The primary legislation would be about population management - and desexing, microchipping, and containing cats fits better with this purpose than with the Animal Welfare Act.</p> <p>Could also make microchipping & chip registration mandatory.</p> <p>Would send a strong message of the importance of desexing, microchipping, and containing cats.</p> <p>Would allow for an income stream to local councils if cats are required to be registered (same provision as for dogs under the DCA) to cover enforcement costs.</p> <p>Would be nationally consistent.</p> <p>Would address multiple concerns (biodiversity, public health, local council concerns).</p>	<p>Responsible department is unclear.</p> <p>May have unintended consequences in relation to cat management if poorly drafted.</p>



<p>Inclusion of mandatory desexing, microchipping, and containment as a Minimum Standard in the relevant Codes of Welfare: Cats & the Temporary Housing of Companion Animals.</p>	<p>Would be clearly prescribed in tertiary legislation & send a strong message of the importance of desexing, microchipping, and containing cats.</p> <p>Would be nationally consistent.</p>	<p>NAWAC will not begin reviewing the relevant Code of Welfare for at least 5 years.</p> <p>Minimum standards are not directly enforceable.</p> <p>Not currently a priority for NAWAC or MPI.</p> <p>Does not align well with the purpose of the Animal Welfare Act.</p>
<p>Inclusion in local animal bylaws.</p>	<p>There is already precedence for inclusion of desexing and microchipping in bylaws.</p>	<p>Councils will often choose non-regulatory routes to achieve outcomes.</p> <p>There is no income stream to support enforcement.</p> <p>There are 76 Territorial Authorities so this option will result in an inconsistent approach across NZ.</p>



Appendix 1:

NCMSG recommendations

Executive Summary

The National Cat Management Strategy Group (NCMSG) recognises the intrinsic value of cats as complex and sentient beings, their value as a companion animal in New Zealand, and their value to communities, and New Zealand society. The NCMSG also recognises the importance of balancing the needs of cats, cat owners, and cat carers with the potential negative impacts of cats on communities, other species, and ecosystems. The New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Report outlines recommendations and supporting evidence to achieve humane management of cats in New Zealand to protect both cat welfare and our unique environment.

Improved categorisation of cats which reflect the complexity of cat overpopulation are needed for successful management. The companion, stray, and feral cat categories have limited the ability to effectively manage cats in the past, particularly grouping all 'stray' cats together; this category should include better differentiation among stray cats to inform management strategies. The divisions within each of the proposed categories in this report will enable effective and legal management of different types of cat populations, whilst also providing added safety for previously unprotected cats.

The National Cat Management Strategy Group has assessed the existing literature and available resources concerning feral and domestic cat management strategies and taken into consideration feedback from stakeholder consultation to devise evidence-based recommendations for parties undertaking cat management in New Zealand.

Efforts to manage cats in New Zealand should be monitored and evaluated to determine their effectiveness in controlling cat populations and providing benefits to local wildlife. Robust evaluation of cat management programmes will provide much needed information for other governments, cat advocates, and environmental organisations that undertake steps to address problems with cat overpopulation.

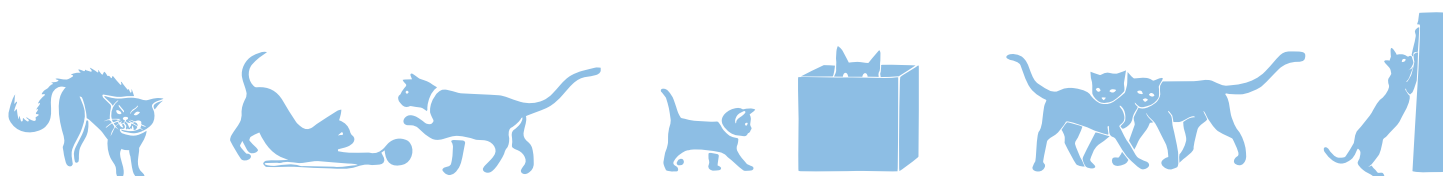
Cat management is complex, and the interests of all parties should be considered in decision-making. There is no 'one solution' for humane cat management and environmental protection; instead, different solutions are needed for different contexts. Humane and effective cat management requires all stakeholders to work together to ensure the diverse values associated with cats (including the intrinsic value of cats as sentient beings, their companionship, and the value of New Zealand's biodiversity) remain the guiding motivation for action.

Key recommendations of the NCMSG for effective and humane cat management:

1. Acknowledge that all cats are sentient.

All legislation and plans to manage feral and domestic cats:

- Must recognise cats are sentient beings under the Animal Welfare Act 1999;



- Be informed by science and ethics to:
 - > promote of the value of cats to enhance the human-cat bond, advance responsible ownership, break down barriers preventing ownership, and reduce cat surrender and abandonment; and
 - > determine the most humane approaches to stray and feral cat management.
- Use improved categories of cats to inform cat management. The following cat population categories provide the basis for a management framework:
 - > Feral cats; and
 - > Domestic cats;
 - » Companion (owned) cats; and
 - » Stray cats;
 - Socialised stray cats (managed and unmanaged); and
 - Unsocialised stray cats (managed and unmanaged).

2. Community education programmes about the negative impact of cats are enacted to:

- reduce nuisance behaviour;
- reduce the risk of disease transmission; and
- reduce the negative impacts of cats on biodiversity.

3. Government leadership in developing a national integrated, one welfare approach to toxoplasmosis management to:

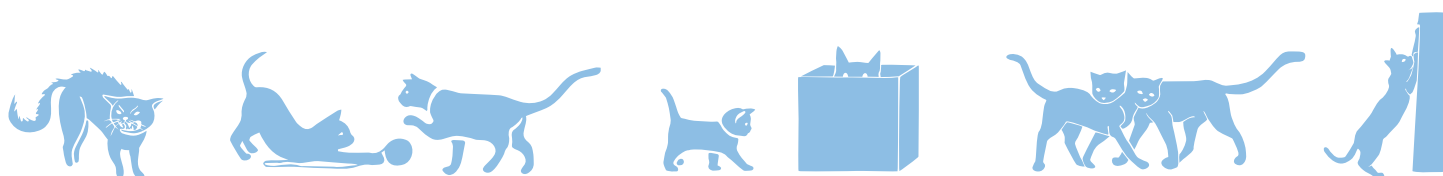
- ensure consistent vaccine coverage for farmed animals;
- support research into toxoplasmosis vaccine development for humans and animals;
- develop tools to measure the risk of toxoplasmosis on all farmed animal species, wildlife, and human health;
- ensure implementation of integrated pest management on farms (e.g., rodents and feral cats) including: rodent control, and improvement of food and water hygiene; and
- ensure implementation of action plans to mitigate the risks of toxoplasmosis on marine wildlife.

4. Sensitive wildlife areas are identified and protected from cats.

Sensitive wildlife areas should be identified nationwide for effective cat management. Subsequently, implementation of comprehensive and humane removal of cats from within those areas is required. Cats should be permanently removed and excluded from future re-inhabitation.

5. Integrate best practice cat management nationally for all cats.

Feral and domestic cat management should be integrated to ensure no gaps in responsibilities, laws, and initiatives. Individual cat movement between different populations is fluid, therefore, a coordinated and multifaceted approach through the development of national cat management



plan is needed to address all sources of cats in a population. This management plan should provide a framework for best practice management for companion, stray, and feral cats, and include:

- the development of relevant Codes of Practice and Standard Operating Procedures for national cat management methods to ensure consistency in cat management practices; and
- the development of an auditing programme to promote compliance with best practice cat management.

Best practice responsible cat ownership

Responsible cat ownership should include:

- mandatory identification (microchipping) and desexing of all cats prior to puberty and the regulation of breeding; and
- implementation of cat containment (mandatory in sensitive wildlife areas).

Best practice stray cat management

The intention of stray cat management is to humanely and effectively reduce the population of unowned cats. Stray cat management should include the development and implementation of:

- best practice Stray Cat (including colonies) Management Guidelines. Guidelines should include managed and targeted trap-neuter-return (mtTNR) programmes;
- a managed stray cat registry; and
- nationwide programmes for stray cat carers about responsible cat management with an emphasis on desexing, identification, and appropriate health care of managed stray cats.

Best practice cat management in sensitive wildlife areas

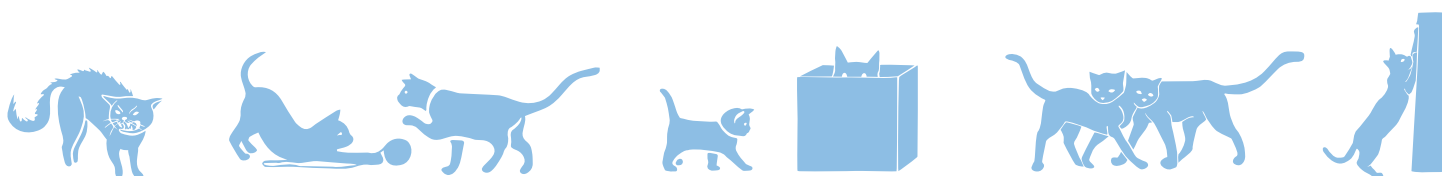
Sensitive wildlife areas are not suitable for mtTNR programmes.

Where mtTNR is inappropriate due to proximity of a sensitive wildlife area, the NCMMSG supports trap and rehome as a strategy to manage stray cats. Where no other humane and non-lethal approaches are available the NCMMSG reluctantly acknowledges that trap and humane killing methods for stray cats may be necessary to protect vulnerable native species. These methods are only acceptable if they are carried out in accordance with best practice guidelines to safeguard cat welfare.

6. Consistent legislation, approach, and commitment to cat management from Government

The enactment of a National Cat Management Act will allow for mandated, comprehensive, and consistent implementation of nationwide humane management of all cat populations in New Zealand and ensure that enforcement can occur under the legislation.

The enactment of a National Cat Management Act will allow for the creation and implementation of local cat bylaws to assist with the humane management of cats.



7. Incremental change to legislation

Changes in cat management under legislation should be incremental to allow public education, acceptance, and compliance with new requirements. It will likely be necessary to mandate components of the plan to make it effective. These changes must come from central and local government and be implemented locally.

8. Develop public engagement strategies to understand community support for cat management and facilitate human behaviour change

Public engagement is needed to understand the diverse values, beliefs, attitudes, and social norms related to cats. Public engagement can also include activities to educate and support human behaviour change including:

- Responsible Cat Ownership; and
- humane non-lethal and lethal control of stray and feral cats.

9. Robust monitoring and evaluation are integrated into all cat management strategies to identify problems and solutions.

Evaluation of cat management strategies is needed to determine their effectiveness and inform changes to ongoing cat management plans at the national and local level and should include:

- evaluation measures and processes for data collection agreed upon by all stakeholders;
- positive and negative outcomes publicly reported to ensure transparency;
- assessment of the effect of owned and stray cat management strategies on feral cat numbers and their impacts on wildlife;
- cat management strategies that are adapted and improved as new evidence becomes available; and
- creation and implementation of a centralised national database to track relevant cat management statistics.

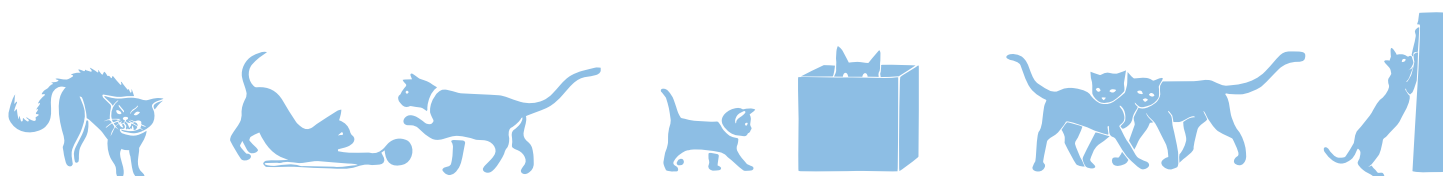
10. Establish a national cat management advisory committee.

A National Cat Management Advisory Committee should oversee research, operationalise management plans, and coordinate and oversee evaluation of management strategies. Funding and support from government and other stakeholder groups will be necessary to achieve this. An important component of the National Cat Management Advisory Committee will be the use of research to inform ongoing humane cat management strategies, including national allocation of resources, coordination, and priority setting.

11. Establish local cat management advisory groups.

Local governments should consider establishing cat management advisory groups with terms of reference that include:

- introducing and monitoring cat management plans in coordination with national mandatory requirements;



- consulting with key local stakeholders and communities; and
- identifying key metrics to evaluate the effectiveness of cat management plans.

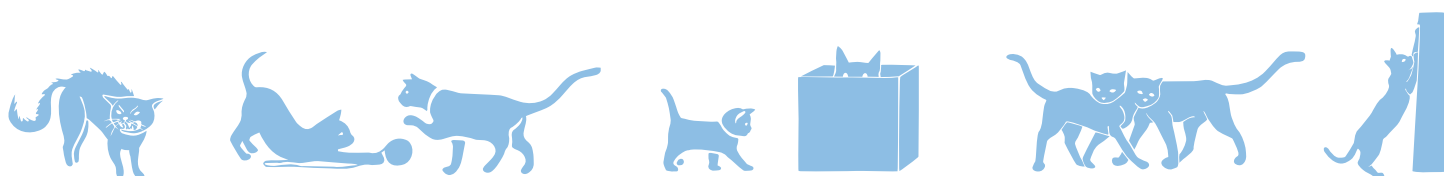
12. Development of strategic partnerships among organisations with an interest in cat management

Humane and effective cat management requires all stakeholders to work collaboratively, including the adoption of MOUs between major stakeholders. This collaboration will require ongoing communication and involvement of all cat stakeholders in decision making processes.

13. Prioritise community engagement to determine the most appropriate strategies for cat management and promote sustainable outcomes for all interested parties.

Effective and humane cat management will require identifying and engaging local community members with an interest in cat management based on their relationships with cats.

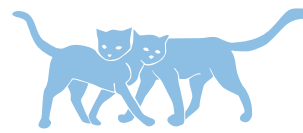
The full National Cat Management Strategy Group Report can be found [here](#).



Appendix 2:

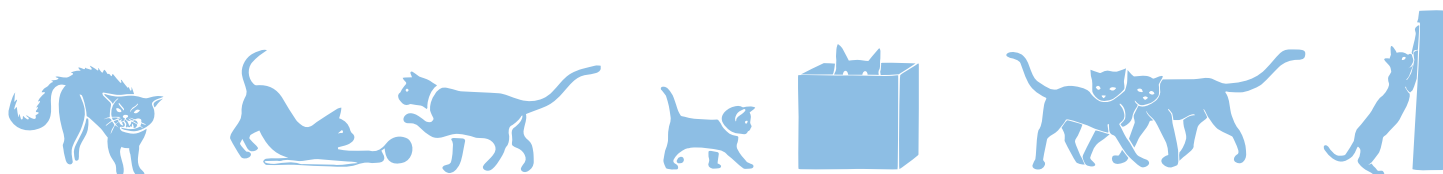
List of countries with legislation for desexing and microchipping of cats

Country	Desexing	Microchipping	Registration
Canada	X (locally)	-	X (locally)
Lithuania	-	X	X
Belgium	-	X	X
Bulgaria	-	X (breeding animals)	X (breeding animals)
Estonia	-	X (locally)	X (locally)
France	-	X	X
Germany	X (stray cats)	X (stray cats)	X (stray cats)
Greece	-	X	X
Italy	-	X (for sold cats and colony cats)	X (for sold cats and colony cats)
Latvia	-	X	X
Luxembourg	-	X	X
Malta	-	X (if sold in a pet shop)	X (if sold in a pet shop)
Portugal	-	X	-
Slovenia	-	X	-
Spain	-	X (locally)	X (locally)
United Kingdom	-	X	-
United States	X (locally)	-	-

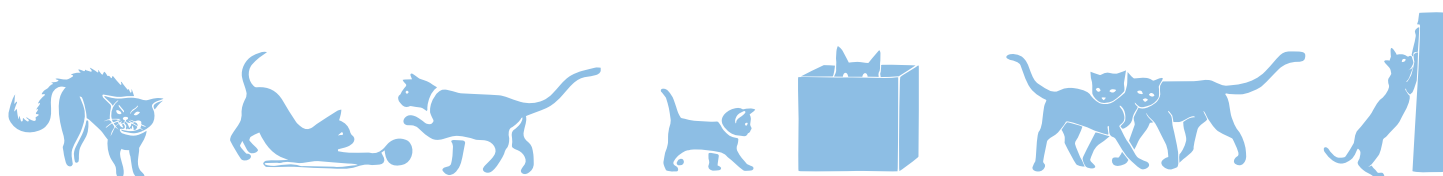


References

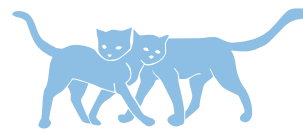
- Aguirre, A. A., Longcore, T., Barbieri, M., Dabritz, H., Hill, D., Klein, P. N., ... Sizemore, G. C. (2019). The one health approach to toxoplasmosis: Epidemiology, control, and prevention strategies. *EcoHealth*, 16, 387-390.
- ASPCA. (n.d.) Position statement on Mandatory spay/neuter laws. Retrieved from: <https://www.asPCA.org/position-statement-mandatory-spayneuter-laws>.
- AVA. (10 Mar 2017). Desexing (surgical sterilisation) of companion animals. Retrieved from: <https://www.ava.com.au/policy-advocacy/policies/companion-animals-health/desexing-surgical-sterilisation-of-companion-animals/>
- AVMA. (June 2019). Mandatory spay/neuter laws. Retrieved from: <https://www.avma.org/advocacy/state-local-issues/mandatory-spayneuter-laws>
- Bain, M. (2020). Surgical and behavioral relationships with welfare. *Front. Vet. Sci.*, <https://doi.org/10.3389/fvets.2020.00519>
- Baker, P. J., Molony, S. E., Stone, E., Cuthill, I. C., & Harris, S. (2008). Cats about town: Is predation by free-ranging pet cats *Felis catus* likely to affect urban bird populations. *Ibis*, 150, 86-99.
- Banfield Pet Hospital. (2013). State of Pet Health 2013 Report. Retrieved from: <https://www.banfield.com/Home/pet-health/State-of-pet-health>.
- Bell, M., & Bell, D. (2003). The recolonisation of Mangere Island by New Zealand white-faced storm petrels (*Pelagodroma marina maoriana*). *Notornis*, 50, 57-58.
- Bellingham, P. J., Towns, D. R., Cameron, E. K., Davis, J. J., Wardle, D. A., Wilmshurst, J. M., & Mulder, C. P. H. (2010). New Zealand island restoration: Seabirds, predators, and the importance of history. *NZJCol.*, 34, 115-136.
- Bruce, S. J., Zito, S., Gates, M. C., Aguilar, G., Walker, J. K., Goldwater, N., & Dale, A. (2019). Predation and risk behaviors of free-roaming owned cats in Auckland, New Zealand. *Front. Vet. Sci.*, 6.
- Cafazzo, S., Bonanni, R., & Natoli, E. (2019). Neutering effects on social behaviour of urban unowned free-roaming domestic cats. *Animals*, 9, 1105.
- Companion Animals New Zealand (CANZ) (2016). Companion animals in New Zealand 2016. Retrieved from: https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5d1bf13a3f8e880001289eeb/t/5f556c917d0bb54905a22858/1599433901911/Companion+Animals+in+New+Zealand+2016+Report_web.pdf
- Companion Animals New Zealand (CANZ) (2020a). Animal microchip implantation best practice guide. Retrieved from: <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5d1bf13a3f8e880001289eeb/t/5fbb1cd4158b28734be7d8bc/1606098220556/Microchip+Implantation+Best+Practice+Guide+2020.pdf>.
- Companion Animals New Zealand (CANZ) (2020b). Companion Animals in New Zealand 2020. Auckland, New Zealand. Retrieved from: <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5d1bf13a3f8e880001289eeb/t/5f6af15ae8ebd4ff4379612/1600844200674/Companion+Animals+in+NZ+2020.pdf>



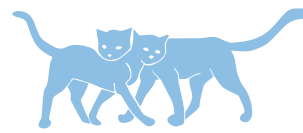
- Crawford, H. (2019). Improving nine lives: Trialling and assessing management strategies for stray cats (*Felis catus*) in Australia. (Doctoral dissertation. Murdoch University, Murdoch, Australia). Retrieved from: <https://researchrepository.murdoch.edu.au/id/eprint/53841/>
- Dempster, R. P., Wilkins, M., Green, R. S., & de Lisle, G. W. (2011). Serological survey of *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Campylobacter fetus fetus* in sheep from New Zealand. *N. Z. Vet. J.*, 59, 155-159.
- Department of Environment, Food, and Rural Affairs (DEFRA). 2021. The microchipping of dogs (England) regulations 2015: Post-implementation review. Retrieved from: https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2015/108/pdfs/uksiod_20150108_en.pdf
- Dorn, C.R, Taylor, D.O.N., & Schneider R. (1968). Survey of animal neoplasms in Alameda and Contra Costa counties, California. II. Cancer morbidity in dogs and cats from Alameda county. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 40:307-318.
- Dowding, J. E., & Murphy, E. C. (2001). The impact of predation by introduced mammals on endemic shorebirds in New Zealand: a conservation perspective. *Biol. Conserv.* 98, 47-64.
- Dubey, J. P. (2009). Toxoplasmosis in sheep- The last 20 years. *Vet. Parasitol.*, 163, 1-14.
- Dubey, J. P. (2016). *Toxoplasmosis of animals and humans* (Second edition). Boca Raton, US: CRC Press.
- Farnworth, M. J., Muellner, P., & Benschop, J. (2013). A systematic review of the impacts of feral, stray and companion domestic cats (*Felis catus*) on wildlife in New Zealand and options for their management. New Zealand Veterinary Association, Wellington, New Zealand.
- Finkler, H., Gunther, I., & Terkel, J. (2011). Behavioral differences between urban feeding groups of neutered and sexually intact free-roaming cats following a trap-neuter-return procedure. *JAVMA*, 238,1134-1140.
- Fitzgerald, B. M. (1988). Diet of domestic cats and their impact on prey populations In: *The domestic cat: the biology of its behaviour*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Fitzgerald, B. M., & Veitch, C. R. (1985). The cats of Herekopare Island, New Zealand; their history, ecology and effects on birdlife. *N. Z. J. Zool.*, 12, 319-330.
- Gates, M. C., Walker, J. K., Zito, S., & Dale, A. (2019). A survey of opinions towards dog and cat management policy issues in New Zealand. *N. Z. Vet. J.*, 67 (6) 315-322.
- Gilhofer, E. M., Windschnurer, I., Troxler, J., & Heizmann, V. (2019). Welfare of feral cats and potential influencing factors. *J. Vet. Behav.: Clin. Appl. Res.*, 30, 114-123.
- Gillies, C., & Clout, M. (2003). The prey of domestic cats (*Felis catus*) in two suburbs of Auckland City, New Zealand. *J. Zool.*, 259, 309-315.
- Gordon, J. K., Matthaei, C., & Van Heezik, Y. (2010). Belled collars reduce catch of domestic cats in New Zealand by half. *Wildl*, 37, 372-378.
- Government of Western Australia. Statutory review of the Cat Act 2011 and Dog Amendment Act 2013 Report. Retrieved from: <https://www.dlgsc.wa.gov.au/department/publications/publication/statutory-review-of-the-cat-act-2011-and-dog-amendment-act-2013#2>



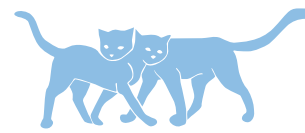
- Government of South Australia Dog and Cat Management Board (2022). 2021 dogs and cats. Retrieved from: <https://dogandcatboard.com.au/about/achievements>
- Graf, R., Grüntzig, K., Boo, G., Hässig, M., Axhausen, K.W., Fabrikant, S., ...Pospischil, A. (2016). Swiss Feline Cancer Registry 1965-2008: The influence of sex, breed, and age on tumour types and tumour location. *J. Comp. Path.*, 154, 195-210.
- Greenwell, C. N., Calver, M. C., & Loneragan, N. R. (2019). Cat gets its Tern: A case study of predation on a Threatened Coastal Seabird. *Animals*, 9(7), 445.
- Gunther, I., Raz, T., Berke, O., & Klement, E. (2015). Nuisances and welfare of free-roaming cats in urban settings and their association with cat reproduction. *Prev. Vet. Med.*, 119, 203-210.
- Gunther, I., Raz, T., & Klement, E. (2018). Association of neutering with health and welfare of urban free-roaming cat population in Israel during 2012-2014. *Prev. Vet. Med.*, 157, 26-33.
- Hampe, J.F., & Misdorp, W. (1974). Tumours and dysplasias of the mammary gland. *Bull. World Health Organ.*, 50:111–133.
- Hart B, L., & Barrett, R. E. (1972). Effects of castration on fighting, roaming, and urine spraying in adult male cats. *JAVMA*, 163, 290–2.
- Hart, B.L., & Cooper, L.C. (1984). Factors relating to urine spraying and fighting in prepubertally gonadectomized cats. *JAVMA*, 184(10):1255–8. 83.
- Hayes, H.M., Milne, K.L., Mandel, C.P. (1981). Epidemiological features of feline mammary carcinoma. *Vet. Record*, 108:476-479.
- Hayward, M. (2007). Mandatory desexing in the ACT: Has it worked? Australian Institute of Animal Management Annual Conference. Retrieved from: <https://aiam.org.au/resources/Documents/2007%20Workshop%20presentations/Mandatory%20Desexing%20in%20the%20ACT%20-%20Has%20it%20worked,%20Dr%20Michael%20Hayward.pdf>
- Hosie, M. J., Addie, D., Belák, S., Boucraut-Baralon, C., Egberink, H., Frymus, T.... Lloret, A. (2009). Feline immunodeficiency: ABCD guidelines on prevention and management. *J. Feline Med. Surg.*, 11, 7, 575-584.
- Howe, L., Hunter, S., Burrows, E., & Roe, W. (2014) Four cases of fatal toxoplasmosis in three species of endemic New Zealand birds. *Avian Dis.*, 58, 171-5.
- Hunter, S. A., & Alley, M. R. (2014). Toxoplasmosis in wild birds in New Zealand. *Kokako*, 21, 58-59.
- Imber, M. J., West, J. A., & Cooper, W. J. (2003). Cook's petrel (*Pterodroma cookii*): Historic distribution, breeding ecology and effects of predators. *Notornis*, 50, 221-230.
- Jessup, D. A. (2004). The welfare of feral cats and wildlife. *JAVMA*, 1225(9), 1377-1383.
- Joyce, A., & Yates, D. (2011). Help stop teenage pregnancy! Early-age neutering in cats. *J. Feline Med. Surg.*, 13, 3-10.
- Kikillus, K. H. Chambers, G.K., Farnworth, M.J., & Hare, K.M. (2017). Research challenges and conservation implications for urban cat management in New Zealand. *Pac. Conserv. Biol.*, 23, 15-24.



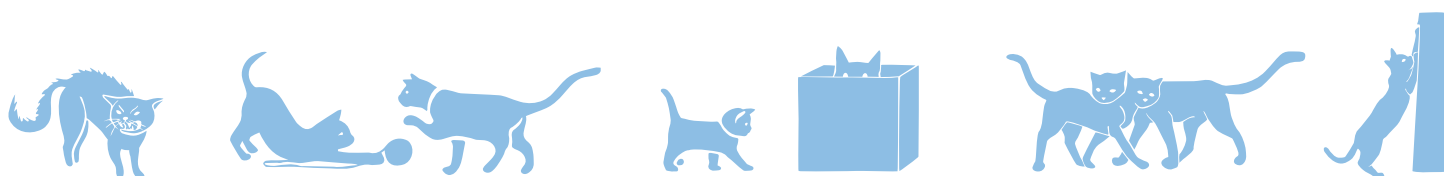
- Lancaster, E., Rand, J., Collecott, S., & Paterson, M. (2015). Problems associated with the microchip data of stray dogs and cats entering RSPCA Queensland shelters. *Animals*, 5, 332-348.
- Loyd, K. A. T., Hernandez, S. M., Abernathy, K. J., Shock, B. C., & Marshall, G. J. (2013). Risk behaviours exhibited by free-roaming cats in a suburban US town. *Vet. Record*, 173, 295.
- Lord, L. K., Griffin, B., Slater, M. R., & Levy, J. K. (2010). Evaluation of collars and microchips for visual and permanent identification of pet cats. *JAVMA*, 237, 387-394.
- Marsh, P. (2010). Replacing myth with math: Using evidence-based programs to eradicate shelter overpopulation. Retrieved from: www.shelteroverpopulation.org/Books/Replacing_Myth_with_Math.pdf.
- Marston, L. C., & Bennett, P. C. (2009). Admissions of cats to animal welfare shelters in Melbourne, Australia. *J. Appl. Anim. Welf. Sci.*, 12, 189-213.
- Michael, S. A., Howe, L. M., Chilvers, B. L., Morel, P. C. H., & Roe, W. D. (2016). Seroprevalence of *Toxoplasma gondii* in mainland and sub-Antarctic New Zealand sea lion (*Phocarctos hookeri*) populations. *N. Z. Vet. J.*, 64, 293-297.
- Misdorp, W., Romijin, A., & Hart, A.A.M. (1991). Feline mammary tumors: A case-control study of hormonal factors. *Anticancer Res.* 11: 1793-1798.
- New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Group (NCMSG) (2020). New Zealand National Cat Management Strategy Discussion Paper. Retrieved from: <http://www.nzcac.org.nz/nzcac/nzcac-resources/nzcac-newsletters/7-blog/83-national-cat-management-strategy-discussion-paper>
- New, J. C., Salman, M. D., King, M., Scarlett, J. M., Kass, P. H., & Hutchison, J. M. (2000). Characteristics of shelter-relinquished animals and their owners compared with animals and their owners in U.S. pet-owning households. *Appl. Anim. Behav. Sci.*, 3, 179-201.
- New Plymouth District Council. Animals Bylaw (2020). Retrieved from: <https://www.npdc.govt.nz/media/aiza04ri/animals-bylaw-2020.pdf>
- Norbury, G., & Heyward, R. (2008). Predictors of clutch predation of a globally significant avifauna in New Zealand's braided river ecosystems. *Anim. Conserv.*, 11, 17-26.
- Nutter, F. B., Levine, J. F., & Stoskopf, M. K. (2004). Reproductive capacity of free-roaming domestic cats and kitten survival rate. *JAVMA* 225, 9, 1399-1402.
- Overley, B., Shofer, F.S., Goldschmidt, M.H. Sherer, D., & Sorenmo, K. U. (2005). Association between ovariectomy and feline mammary carcinoma. *J. Vet. Intern. Med.*, 19, 56-563.
- Palmerston North City Council. Draft Animals and Bees Bylaw (2018). Available online: <https://www.pncc.govt.nz/media/3130963/animals-and-bees-bylaw-2018.pdf>
- Patel, K. K., Burrows, E., Heuer, C., Asher, G. W., Wilson, P. R., & Howe, L. (2019). Investigation of *Toxoplasma gondii* and association with early pregnancy and abortion rates in New Zealand farmed red deer (*Cervus elaphus*). *Parasitol. Res.*, 118, 7, 2065-2077.
- Potter, K., Hancock, D.H., & Gallina, A.M. (1991). Clinical and pathologic features of endometrial hyperplasia, pyometra, and endometritis in cats: 79 cases (1980–1985). *JAVMA* 1991;198:1427–1431.



- Rochlitz I. (2003a). Study of factors that may predispose domestic cats to road traffic accidents: Part 1. *Vet. Record*, 153:549–53. doi: 10.1136/vr.153.18.549
- Rochlitz I. (2003b). Study of factors that may predispose domestic cats to road traffic accidents: Part 2. *Vet Record*, 153:585–88. doi: 10.1136/vr.153.19.585
- Roe, W. D., Howe, L. M., Baker, E. J., Burrows, L., & Hunter, S. A. (2013). An atypical genotype of *Toxoplasma gondii* as a cause of mortality in Hector’s dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*). *Vet. Parasitol.*, 192, 67-74.
- Root Kustritz, M.V. (2007). Determining the optimal age for gonadectomy of dogs and cats. *JAVMA*, 231(11), 1665-1675.
- Root Kustritz, M.V. (2012). Effects of surgical sterilization on canine and feline health and on society. *Reprod. Domes. Anim.*, 47, 214-222. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0531.2012.02078.x.
- Reichler, I. M. (2009). Gonadectomy in cats and dogs: A review of risks and benefits. *Reprod. Domes. Anim.*, 2009, 44, 29-35.
- Selwyn District Council. Selwyn District Council Bylaw for Keeping Animals, Poultry and Bees (2020). Retrieved from: https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0009/463077/SELWYN-DISTRICT-COUNCIL-Keeping-of-Animals-Poultry-and-Bees-Bylaw-2021....pdf
- Sorenmo K. (2003). Canine mammary gland tumors. *Vet. Clin. North Am. Small Anim. Pract.*, 33:573-596.
- Stelzer, S., Basso, W., Benavides Silván, J., Ortega-Mora, L. M., Maksimov, P., Gethmann, J., Schares, G. (2019). *Toxoplasma gondii* infection and toxoplasmosis in farm animals: Risk factors and economic impact. *Food Waterborne Parasitol.*, 12, e0037.
- Stull, J. W., Brophy, J., & Weese, J. S. (2015). Reducing the risk of pet-associated zoonotic infections. *CMAJ*, 187, 10, 736-743.
- Stewart, M. (2014). Chicken-killing cat prowls unpunished. *Dominion Post*. Retrieved from: <http://www.stuff.co.nz/dominion-post/10029913/Chicken-killing-cat-prowls-unpunished>
- Sumner, C.L., Walker, J. K., & Dale, A. D. (2022). The implications of policies on free-roaming cat welfare. *Animals*, 12(3), 237.
- Urfer, S. R., & Kaeberlein, M. (2019). Desexing dogs: A review of the current literature. *Animals*, 9, 12, 1086.
- Vascellari, M., Baioni, E., Ru, G., Carminato, A., Mutinelli, F. (2009). Animal tumor registry of two provinces in northern Italy: Incidence of spontaneous tumors in dogs and cats. *BMC Vet. Res.* 5, 39 (2009).
- van Heezik, Y., Smyth, A., Adams, A., & Gordon, J. (2010). Do domestic cats impose an unsustainable harvest on urban bird populations? *Biol. Conser.*, 143, 121-130.
- Veitch, C. R., Gaskin, C., Baird, K., & Ismar, S. M. H. (2011). Changes in bird numbers on Raoul Island, Kermadec Islands, New Zealand, following the eradication of goats, rats, and cats. In: *Island Invasives: Eradication and Management. Proceedings of the International Conference on Island Invasives, IUCN, Gland, Switzerland*, pp. 372-376.



- Verstegen, J., & Onclin, K. (2003). Mammary tumors in the queen, in Proceedings. Annu. Conf. Soc. Theriogenol., 239-245.
- Walker, I. (2014). Toxoplasmosis in Hawke's Bay. A report prepared by Vet Services Hawke's Bay for Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Hawke's Bay, New Zealand.
- Wellington City Council. Statement of Proposal Wellington Consolidated Bylaw 2008, Part 2: Animals-Review (2016). Retrieved from: <https://wellington.govt.nz/your-council/plans-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/wellington-consolidated-bylaw-2008/part-2-animals>
- Whanganui District Council. Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw (2020). Retrieved from: <https://www.whanganui.govt.nz/files/assets/public/bylaws/keeping-of-animals-poultry-and-bees-bylaw-2020.pdf>
- Yates, D., Yeates, J., & Roberts, M. (2013). Optimum age for neutering cats. Vet. Record, 172, 53.
- Zak, J., Voslarova, E., Vecerek, V., & Bedanova, I. (2017). Impact of mandatory microchipping on traceability of sheltered dogs in the Czech Republic. J. Appl. Anim. Welf. Sci., 21, 108-119.



Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Michael

Last name: Sargent

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Mangakino, Whakamaru and Atiamuri

1.11 Any other feedback?

I am writing because I have safety concerns for my staff and contractors who use Baker Road off Tihoi Road in Whakamaru as their daily commute. We are Sharemilking at 95 Baker Road which is the dairy farm at the end of the road. We are coming into another calving season which means an increase in truck movements on the road. We have recently put an in shed feed system in which means we will have more truck and trailers using the road. We currently have the daily Fonterra milk tanker and daily stock truck which will come to transport calves. We also have deliveries and fertiliser trucks which not only spread on our property, but we have several other neighboring farmers that use the airstrip to apply their fertiliser. My major concern is the narrow part of the road which bends around the blind corner as you go up the steep incline at the end of the road leading into the farm. It is only wide enough for one vehicle so say you meet the tanker on the corner one party has to reverse down the steep gravel hill until the road becomes safe enough and wide enough to pull over. I feel that it is only a matter of time before we either have an accident or one of the contracting companies refuses to collect our milk or deliver our supplies as a result of the safety of the road. During summer the road becomes very dusty, and visibility can become an issue with huge dust plumes resulting from the gravel. This also creates maintenance issues with the farmhouse that is close to the road as a result of the constant dust that is blown onto the house and property.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name:

[Turangi Rangatahi Hub] c/- Gina Pohe [Turangi Rangatahi Hub, General Manager]

Last name:

[Turangi Rangatahi Hub] c/- Gina Pohe [Turangi Rangatahi Hub, General Manager]

Organisation: Turangi Rangatahi Hub

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

Yes

Additional requirements for hearing: Our rangatahi leaders are hoping to co-present therefore please consider holding our hearing in Turangi

Feedback

1.1 Local Community
Tūrangi

1.2 Next 10 Years
Do more

What do you think we should do more/less of? (be specific)

Our submission reflects the needs and aspirations of Turangi rangatahi. Albeit almost 6 years on, the Hub wishes to reiterate that the needs identified in our business case attached to this submission remain critically important. We would like to thank Council for supporting the Hub particularly during our inception phase.

Owing to the support received by Council and our many other Iwi and philanthropic funder's support over the year's our organisation has continued to grow from strength to strength with regards to delivering sustainable holiday and leadership programmes that support our vision 'Mai rangatahi ki Rangatira' 'From a young person to a leader' and mission 'Establish a sustainable youth hub/centre with quality programmes that are accessible, relevant and unique to Turangi youth.

Demand continues to exceed what we can currently provide with regards to our programme offerings therefore we welcome any ongoing support Council can offer to help further build our capacity and ability to increase our offerings.

Where we haven't been successful however is being able to secure or build a complex where rangatahi can base themselves from outside of our programmes and kura i.e. A Youth Centre. As documented in our business case and recent engagement exercises held with our rangatahi leaders - a youth centre and facilities that enable sports and local rangatahi to thrive were of the highest priority. Specifically our rangatahi wished for Council to upgrade the outdoor netball and basketball courts including fencing, lighting and court markings. The other priority Rangatahi would like Council to seriously reconsider is bringing forward the construction of the new indoor event centre. Our rangatahi alongside kura and other agencies have invested so much time over the year's to support this project and were very saddened to hear that Council is proposing to postpone construction by a further 4-5 years. Following Council's commitment to this much needed project via the last long-term plan, we no longer seen the need to include it in our

current 3 year strategic plan [attached] but since hearing of Council's proposal to remove it we will be putting effort towards advocating for its construction during this long-term plan period.

Our rangatahi are also interested in seeing the town centre thrive therefore we support the development of a town centre spatial plan. Some ideas that the rangatahi shared include; removal of unused buildings to make space for useful shops or green spaces/play equipment, pop up shops, arcade- Gaming space, non slip tiles, flooring, change the stage area to have seating area for families, free wifi in town, food court, more restaurants, town map etc. Other matters our rangatahi would like Council to consider include: a homeless shelter, speed bumps in Te Iwiheke and Puataata road and a pedestrian crossings (electric button stop/go at the skate park outside Tuwharetoa FM).

The Hub's again wishes to thank Council for their support and opportunity to submit our rangatahi's views for your serious consideration.

1.4 Tūrangi Wastewater
Strongly Agree

1.5 Taupō North Wastewater
Agree

1.6 Bag it or Bin it
Disagree

1.7 Housing
Agree

1.8 Development Contributions
No

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this strategy?

1.9 Community Funding
Yes

Please explain why you agree or disagree with these changes.

1.9.1 Community Q2
Yes

Please explain why you support or do not support the proposed eligibility and assessment framework.

Yes, please continue to provide funding that supports rangatahi

1.10 Waste management and Minimisation Plan
Yes

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this plan?

1.11 Any other feedback?

ADMIN PLEASE NOTE: we were unable to submit this as a group as hoped. Instead we had to submit as an individual to allow us to complete the form]

Our submission reflects the needs and aspirations of Turangi rangatahi. Albeit almost 6 years on, the Hub wishes to reiterate that the needs identified in our business case attached to this submission remain critically important. We would like to thank Council for supporting the Hub particularly during our inception phase.

Owing to the support received by Council and our many other Iwi and philanthropic funder's support over the

year's our organisation has continued to grow from strength to strength with regards to delivering sustainable holiday and leadership programmes that support our vision 'Mai rangatahi ki Rangatira' 'From a young person to a leader' and mission 'Establish a sustainable youth hub/centre with quality programmes that are accessible, relevant and unique to Turangi youth.

Demand continues to exceed what we can currently provide with regards to our programme offerings therefore we welcome any ongoing support Council can offer to help further build our capacity and ability to increase our offerings.

Where we haven't been successful however is being able to secure or build a complex where rangatahi can base themselves from outside of our programmes and kura i.e. A Youth Centre. As documented in our business case and recent engagement exercises held with our rangatahi leaders - a youth centre and facilities that enable sports and local rangatahi to thrive were of the highest priority. Specifically our rangatahi wished for Council to upgrade the outdoor netball and basketball courts including fencing, lighting and court markings. The other priority Rangatahi would like Council to seriously reconsider is bringing forward the construction of the new indoor event centre. Our rangatahi alongside kura and other agencies have invested so much time over the year's to support this project and were very saddened to hear that Council is proposing to postpone construction by a further 4-5 years. Following Council's commitment to this much needed project via the last long-term plan, we no longer seen the need to include it in our current 3 year strategic plan [attached] but since hearing of Council's proposal to remove it we will be putting effort towards advocating for its construction during this long-term plan period.

Our rangatahi are also interested in seeing the town centre thrive therefore we support the development of a town centre spatial plan. Some ideas that the rangatahi shared include; removal of unused buildings to make space for useful shops or green spaces/play equipment, pop up shops, arcade- Gaming space, non slip tiles, flooring, change the stage area to have seating area for families, free wifi in town, food court, more restaurants, town map etc. Other matters our rangatahi would like Council to consider include: a homeless shelter, speed bumps in Te Iwiheke and Puataata road and a pedestrian crossings (electric button stop/go at the skate park outside Tuwharetoa FM.

The Hub's again wishes to thank Council for their support and opportunity to submit our rangatahi's views for your serious consideration.

Conclusions and Recommendations:

1. ESTABLISH TURANGI RANGATAHI HUB ACTIVITIES

In the first 12 months activities and support will come from Turangi Rangatahi Collective and Youthtown. The activities of the Hub will need to be coordinated as this approach is premised on a timetable of activities and coordination. To be successful we would need to consider implementing the

following principles:

³⁵₁₇ Influenced by local rangatahi and whanau

³⁵₁₇ Community-led governance

³⁵₁₇ Collaborative input by all stakeholders

³⁵₁₇ Place/strength based

³⁵₁₇ Financially and operationally sound

³⁵₁₇ Delivered by reputable youth service provider[s]

2. SET UP LEGAL ENTITY

It is recommended that a charitable trust is established to support the Rangatahi hub, allowing for the collective to become members. There is \$10k available to assist with this activity and the establishment

of an executive, it may be appropriate that the current steering committee continue in their role, with

the support of the collective

3. ENGAGE A CO-ORDINATOR FOR FIRST 12 MONTHS

With support of Youthtown, it is recommended that a coordinator from Turangi is appointed. In the first 12 months, coordination will be imperative as activities are scheduled centrally around the Turangi

Rangatahi Hub. The coordinator will need to be responsible for organizing activities for rangatahi, bringing providers/resources into the space and working with the steering group [as appropriate] toward establishing a permanent space.

4. MAINTAIN STEERING GROUP

There is some work to be done now in establishing a permanent hub, securing funding, organizing activities and establishing the legal entity. It is therefore recommended that the steering committee is maintained, with new terms of reference developed, with regular reporting back to the Turangi Rangatahi network collective as required.

ADMIN PLEASE NOTE: we were unable to submit this as a group as hoped. Instead we had to submit as an individual to allow us to complete the form]

Our submission reflects the needs and aspirations of Turangi rangatahi. Albeit almost 6 years on, the Hub wishes to reiterate that the needs identified in our business case attached to this submission remain critically important. We would like to thank Council for supporting the Hub particularly during our inception phase.

Owing to the support received by Council and our many other Iwi and philanthropic funder's support over the year's our organisation has continued to grow from strength to strength with regards to delivering sustainable holiday and leadership programmes that support our vision 'Mai rangatahi ki Rangatira' 'From a young person to a leader' and mission 'Establish a sustainable youth hub/centre with quality programmes that are accessible, relevant and unique to Turangi youth.

Demand continues to exceed what we can currently provide with regards to our programme offerings therefore we welcome any ongoing support Council can offer to help further build our capacity and ability to increase our offerings.

Where we haven't been successful however is being able to secure or build a complex where rangatahi can base themselves from outside of our programmes and kura i.e. A Youth Centre. As documented in our business case and recent engagement exercises held with our rangatahi leaders - a youth centre and facilities that enable sports and local rangatahi to thrive were of the highest priority. Specifically our rangatahi wished for Council to upgrade the outdoor netball and basketball courts including fencing, lighting and court markings. The other priority Rangatahi would like Council to seriously reconsider is bringing forward the construction of the new indoor event centre. Our rangatahi alongside kura and other agencies have invested so much time over the year's to support this project and were very saddened to hear that Council is proposing to postpone construction by a further 4-5 years. Following Council's commitment to this much needed project via the last long-term plan, we no longer seen the need to include it in our current 3 year strategic plan [attached] but since hearing of Council's proposal to remove it we will be putting effort towards advocating for its construction during this long-term plan period.

Our rangatahi are also interested in seeing the town centre thrive therefore we support the development of a town centre spatial plan. Some ideas that the rangatahi shared include; removal of unused buildings to make space for useful shops or green spaces/play equipment, pop up shops, arcade- Gaming space, non slip tiles, flooring, change the stage area to have seating area for families, free wifi in town, food court, more restaurants, town map etc. Other matters our rangatahi would like Council to consider include: a homeless shelter, speed bumps in Te Iwiheke and Puataata road and a pedestrian crossings (electric button stop/go at the skate park outside Tuwharetoa FM.

The Hub's again wishes to thank Council for their support and opportunity to submit our rangatahi's views for your serious consideration.

Conclusions and Recommendations:

1. ESTABLISH TURANGI RANGATAHI HUB ACTIVITIES

In the first 12 months activities and support will come from Turangi Rangatahi Collective and Youthtown. The activities of the Hub will need to be coordinated as this approach is premised on a timetable of activities and coordination. To be successful we would need to consider implementing the

following principles:

³⁵₁₇ Influenced by local rangatahi and whanau

³⁵₁₇ Community-led governance

³⁵₁₇ Collaborative input by all stakeholders

³⁵₁₇ Place/strength based

³⁵₁₇ Financially and operationally sound

³⁵₁₇ Delivered by reputable youth service provider[s]

2. SET UP LEGAL ENTITY

It is recommended that a charitable trust is established to support the Rangatahi hub, allowing for the collective to become members. There is \$10k available to assist with this activity and the establishment

of an executive, it may be appropriate that the current steering committee continue in their role, with the support of the collective

3. ENGAGE A CO-ORDINATOR FOR FIRST 12 MONTHS

With support of Youthtown, it is recommended that a coordinator from Turangi is appointed. In the first 12 months, coordination will be imperative as activities are scheduled centrally around the Turangi

Rangatahi Hub. The coordinator will need to be responsible for organizing activities for rangatahi, bringing providers/resources into the space and working with the steering group [as appropriate] toward establishing a permanent space.

4. MAINTAIN STEERING GROUP

There is some work to be done now in establishing a permanent hub, securing funding, organizing activities and establishing the legal entity. It is therefore recommended that the steering committee is maintained, with new terms of reference developed, with regular reporting back to the Turangi Rangatahi network collective as required.

Attached Documents

Link	File
	Turangi Rangatahi Collective Project Business Case
	Rangatahi Hub 3YR Plan 2022-2025



Turangi Rangatahi Hub

Business Case

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	2
Vision	2
Mission	2
Community-led Development & Guiding Principles	2
ORGANISATION AND GOVERNANCE	3
Community Stakeholders	3
Steering Committee	3
Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc	3
Demographics	4
STAGE 1 BUSINESS CASE DEVELOPMENT	6
Stage 1: Progress Report	6
Community Needs Assessment	7
Environmental Scan	7
Community Engagement and Rangatahi Voice	8
RECOMMENDATIONS. STAGE 2 IMPLEMENTATION	11
Turangi Rangatahi Hub Programme Delivery	11
Turangi Rangatahi Hub Building: Venue Analysis:	12
Turangi Rangatahi Hub: Rangatahi Advisory Group	13
Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc: Governance and Legal Entity	13
FINANCIAL AND EVALUATION STRATEGY	
Revenue Sources	13
Return on Investment	14
Conclusions	
Appendix	15

Executive Summary

The Turangi Rangatahi Collective is a group of Community Stakeholders with a shared interest in providing positive activities for young people in Turangi. The group was established following a community meeting held in June 2017, where members met and shared their concerns about the lack of facilities and coordinated programmes for young people in Turangi. Members acknowledged that the community had been disadvantaged as a result and signaled the immediate need for change. Youth engagement exercises supported the philosophy that ‘us young people need more things to do to keep us out of trouble and off the streets’.¹

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub steering committee was appointed following the first meeting and tasked with setting the strategic direction for the project and undertaking preliminary research to determine recommendations moving forward. Findings from an environmental scan and various engagement exercises supported the group’s concerns and demonstrated a clear gap between the rangatahi needs and aspirations and what was available to them at that time. This report aims to highlight the significant milestones that enabled the Steering Committee to reach its recommendations for the delivery of the Turangi Rangatahi Hub activities.

Vision

‘Mai rangatahi ki rangatira’ – ‘from a young person to a leader’

Mission

1. Establish a sustainable youth hub/centre with quality programmes that are accessible, relevant and unique to Turangi youth.
2. Establish a Turangi youth advisory group.

Community-led Development and Guiding Principles

The following principles will be executed to help guide the development and implementation of this project:

- Collectively develop and take ownership of the vision
- Rangatahi and whanau voice is at the forefront
- Strength-based development is the cornerstone of how we work.
- Turangi is rich in cultural identity, natural beauty and local know how. We will leverage these attributes to empower and grow the capacity within our town and people.
- Work collaboratively to achieve shared outcomes
- Execute robust partnerships, financial and evaluation strategies to support the sustainability of this project

¹ 2012/22 Taupo District Council Long-Term Plan Submissions

Organisation and Governance:

Community Stakeholders:

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub Collective is a group of community stakeholders who have a shared interest in supporting rangatahi activities in Turangi. Membership is voluntary and representative of but not limited to the following stakeholder groups:

Rangatahi/youth	Youth service providers
Iwi/hapu organisations	Schools
Whanau	Funders
Sports, arts, culture, recreation and community groups	Police, Fire Service, St Johns, Coastguard, SAR, Civil Defence
Outdoor and recreation providers	Local Businesses, media,
Venue landlords	Turangi Tongariro Community Board

Steering Committee:

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub Steering Committee² was established to set the strategic direction of the collective and oversee Stage 1 of the Turangi Rangatahi Hub project. A fixed-term coordinator co-funded by Taupo District Council and the Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board was contracted to assist the Steering Committee through this Stage.³

Membership:

- Te Tari o te Ariki, Te Ara Mātauranga o Tūwharetoa
- Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board
- Taupo District Council
- Lake Taupo Charitable Trust
- Tongariro Whanau Support Trust Incorporation
- Te Korowai Roopu Tautoko
- Youthtown

Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc

The catalyst for the formation of the Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc is to oversee the development and management of the project objectives which includes the acquisition of a Youth friendly space and delivery of supporting afterschool and holiday programmes. It is anticipated that through the collaboration and consolidation of resources, acquired from project partners Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc. as an organisation representing multiple entities will provide stronger prospects than its single-purpose constituent members. The formation of Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc. is also expected to improve the sustainability of this project through its governance and management structure. Membership will be appointed at an executive level from key stakeholder groups with particular skills sets.

² Appendix A1: Steering Committee Terms of Reference

³ Appendix A2: Project Plan – Stage 1.

Turangi Snapshot

The township of Tūrangi, takes its name from the hapū Ngāti Tūrangitukua and has been built upon a number of whānau papakāinga, as a result of land takings in the 1960s. Many Ngāti Tūrangitukua whānau were displaced from their kāinga to make way for the Tongariro hydro-electric power development project, which brought in thousands of workers and their families during the 1960's. The population peaked to approx. 9,000 during this time.

Community infrastructure and facilities were constructed to accommodate the influx. This resulted in a culturally diverse population and although still home to tangata whenua and also other whānau Māori, it is also became home to Pasifika, European, Italian, Asian, Philipino and other families. Following the completion of the project the population declined by the thousands as workers moved on to other projects. Irrespective of the movement, Turangi remained popular due to its central location, cultural identity, living conditions, tourism, exotic forest, farming, heritage and its abundance of wonderful people and outdoor activities.

The population eventually stabilized at approx. 3,300. Nowadays Turangi is serviced by three schools, has a multitude of industry, community facilities and an abundance of community-focused people and volunteers who have a shared vision of establishing positive outcomes for the town and people. Ngāti Tūrangitukua are an integral part of the Turangi community, as mana whenua, and we continue to benefit from their generosity today in the utilization of shared reserves, spaces and by being on their whenua.

Population, Age and Sex

Sex	Turangi	Taupo District	2,952 people usually live in Turangi. This number swells during peak holiday periods. Females make up 52% of the total permanent population. 23.1 percent of people are aged under 15 years in Turangi, compared with 20.4 percent nationally. The median age is 40.6 years for people in Turangi.
Male	1,416	16,134	
Female	1,539	16,773	
Total	2,952	32,907	
Source: Statistics New Zealand 2013			

Cultural Diversity

Ethnic Group(1)	Turangi (percent)	Taupo District (percent)	The most common ethnic group in Turangi is Māori [60.5%] followed by European [49.8%], Pacific [3.2%], Asian [3.2%] and other [1.5%]. Nationally 14.9% are of Maori descent and 74% are of European decent.
European	49.8	76.9	
Māori	60.5	29.0	
Pacific	3.2	2.7	
Asian	3.2	3.5	
Other	1.5	2.14	

Qualifications

67.1 percent of people aged 15 years and over in Turangi have a formal qualification compared with 79.1 percent nationally. 8.2 percent of people aged 15 years and over held a bachelor's degree or higher as their highest qualification compared with 20 percent nationally.

Work and Income

The unemployment rate in 2013 for Turangi was 11.8 percent for people aged 15 years and over, compared with 6 percent for all of the Taupo District and 7.1 percent nationally. The most common occupational groups in Turangi are 'labourers' and 'community and personal service workers'. 'Managers' is the most common occupational group in whole of the Taupo District. For people aged 15 years and over, the median income in Turangi is \$21,500. This compares with a median of \$28,500 nationally. 47.2 percent of people aged 15 years and over in Turangi have an annual income of \$20,000 or less, compared with 38.2 percent nationally. 57.1 percent of households in Turangi have access to the internet, compared with 76.8 percent of households nationally.

Trade and Enterprise

There were 263 business locations (geographic units) in Turangi. This is a decrease of 8.0 percent from the year ended February 2006. There were 1,090 paid employees in Turangi compared with 14,170 for all of Taupo District. This is a decrease of 8.4 percent from the year ended February 2006 for Turangi.

Top five industries in Turangi	
	% of total count
Retail trade	13.8
Education and training	12.8
Accommodation and food services	12.8
Arts and recreation services	11.9
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	10.1



Turangi Rangatahi participating at the Turangi Employment and Training Expo facilitated by Tongariro Whanau Support Trust

Analysis: Our Strengths

Resident population is on the upwards climb. In comparison to Taupo and the rest of the country, Turangi is rich in Maori culture. 60% of residents identify themselves as Maori. Turangi is a culturally diversified community made up of many other ethnic groups including European, Pacific, Asian, Italian, Indian and Philippine to name a few. 23.4% of Turangi residents are under the age of 15 which is higher than Taupo and the National average. Turangi has a high youth and elderly population. The town is a very popular tourist destination. The tourism industry has experienced positive growth over the past few years. Local employment is dominated by tourism, forestry, farming and public sector employers. Living cost and conditions are above average nationally.

Analysis: Opportunities

Unemployment in Turangi was higher than the Taupo and National averages in 2013. Median incomes in Turangi are lower than the Taupo and national average, possibly owing to the growth in the town's growing youth and elderly population. Compared to the National and Taupo average, Turangi has less people aged 15 years and over that have a formal qualification.

Analysis: Our Goal

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub will leverage these strengths and opportunities to provide positive activities and building blocks for our rangatahi in preparation for their training and employment aspirations.

BUSINESS CASE DEVELOPMENT:

This section provides an overview of the process that was undertaken to develop this proposal. The Business case is in direct response to the needs identified by community stakeholders with an interest in establishing a sustainable rangatahi hub with quality supporting programmes unique to Turangi. Whilst the Rangatahi Collective recognised the need to utilise existing resources within the community where practicable, they also acknowledged the extent to which the lack of adequate facilities and coordinated programmes hindered any future development in this space.

The Collective undertook research to review previous attempts by individuals regarding the concept of establishing a youth centre in Turangi. Due mostly to the lack of community buy in and sustainable management these initiatives did not eventuate. It is worth noting that the project at hand can be differentiated from previous attempts due to its community-led nature and approach to Rangatahi development. The make up of the Turangi Rangatahi Collective consists of whanau, rangatahi, community and iwi representation from Te Tari o te Ariki, Te Ara Matauranga o Tuwharetoa, Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board, Ngati Turangitukua, Turangi Tongariro Community Board, Tongariro School, Te Kura o Hirangi, Turangi Emergency services and Taupo District Council. Representation from existing programme providers including Lake Taupo Charitable Trust, Turangi Bluelight, Tongariro Whanau Support Trust, Te Korowai Roopu Tautoko and Youthtown were also at the forefront. Collectively they contribute years of experience in the programme development and delivery fields. Contributions from all stakeholders named above are voluntary or in kind.

From the outset, members acknowledged that in order for this project to be successful, sustainable and unique to Turangi the right balance of governance, community input and operational know how needed to be achieved. Appointments to the Steering Committee tasked with spearheading this business case were elected accordingly. Table 1 shown on pg. 7 summarises the work programme that was fulfilled in order to develop the recommendations and implementation strategy for the establishment of the Turangi Rangatahi Hub. Key milestones will be extrapolated to provide further detail around the functions that supported the development of the community needs assessment, programme delivery and building management models.



Iwi and community members from the Turangi Rangatahi Hub Collective

Table 1. Summary of Business Case Work Programme

<i>Task</i>	<i>Progress</i>	
T1	Establish Turangi Rangatahi Hub Collective	COMPLETE
T2	Establish Turangi Rangatahi Hub Steering Committee	COMPLETE
T3	Develop and adopt Steering Committee Terms of Reference.	COMPLETE
T4	Develop Project Vision and Objectives for stage 1.	COMPLETE
T5	Develop proposal and source funding for a fixed-term coordinator to assist with stage 1.	COMPLETE
T6	Develop Coordinator's project brief, job description and scope of work	COMPLETE
T7	Appoint Coordinator	COMPLETE
T8	Complete environmental scan of existing services	COMPLETE
T9	Ascertain rangatahi and whanau feedback on existing programmes and future aspirations	COMPLETE
T10	Analysis of existing literature	COMPLETE
T11	Develop draft prototypes and budgets for 2018 Holiday and After School activities ⁴	COMPLETE
T12	Develop funding and stakeholder databases ⁵	COMPLETE
T13	Secure funding for the delivery of a 2018 pilot holiday and after school programme.	COMPLETE
T14	Complete venue analysis for short-term and long-term building options. ⁶	COMPLETE
T15	Secure short-term building agreement [12 months] to temporarily house Hub activities	COMPLETE
T16	Develop business case and funding proposals to support the implementation of stage 2.	COMPLETE

COMMUNITY NEEDS ASSESMENT

Environmental Scan:

An environmental scan was conducted to provide an overview of the youth services that were available in Turangi at the time of commissioning this report. Programmes needed to:

- Operate throughout the calendar year i.e. every school holidays and after school during school terms
- Be accessible to all young people irrespective of social backgrounds
- Affordable if not free
- Unique to Turangi

Findings:

Although pockets of activity were apparent, largely in the education, health and social service sector, the need to develop more OSCAR [After School & Holiday Activities] that catered for all rangatahi was evident. The few holiday and after school programmes that were available at the time were limited by capacity restrictions, home based care, iwi affiliation and cost.

⁴ Appendices A3 & A4 2018 Holiday and After School programme prototypes and draft budget

⁵ Appendix A5: Funding database

⁶ Appendix A11 Venue Analysis

Environmental Scan:
Community Youth Services

Environmental scan – community services

In school – ages 5-16	Focus
Youth Town	Sports
Tūwharetoa Sports (Roera)	Sports/traditional
Te Utuhina Manaakitanga Trust (Tau)	Health/alcohol and drugs
Gateway (schools)	Employment skills
Trades academy/Alternative Education (George, Ngāhuia, Kyra and Sharlin) Tongariro School	Education
Wepua Tūwharetoa (Trish, Raina)	Education/learning support
Family Works (Hineao) SWIS	Social work
Piki te Ora/Real	Suicide prevention
CAFÉ	Sexual health
Te Korowai Roopu Tautoko (Derek)	Social work/at risk

Environmental Scan:
After School or Holiday Youth Programmes

Out of school and after school (5-25)	Focus
Youth Town	Sports [1 afternoon per week]
Library TDC	In library programmes
Lake Taupo Forest Trust	Forestry/industry driven holiday programme. Restrictions re: numbers and whakapapa
Wepua Tūwharetoa (Trish, Raina)	Learning support (in and after school)
Churches	After school activities
St Johns (TC/Liz)	Learning/Health focus
Sports Clubs (Assorted)	Sports
MiCamp	Holiday programmes [Involves substantial cost]
Bluelight	One-off youth events and programmes
Literacy Turangi	Learning support
Putaiiao programme	Education/Holiday programme

Community Engagement and Rangatahi Voice:

Community feedback is the underlying principle driving this project. The Turangi Rangatahi Collective was established following a community meeting held in June 2017, where whanau and community stakeholders expressed their concerns about the lack of facilities and coordinated programmes for young people in Turangi. Members acknowledged that the community had been disadvantaged as a result and signalled an immediate need for change. Consultation fatigue was flagged as an issue in relation to previous attempts to establish a Turangi Youth Hub.

In avoidance of duplication and creating false expectations, the collective agreed that a review of existing literature coupled with a specific 2017 Rangatahi Hub engagement strategy would be sufficient to support the direction of this report and project deliverables. The Taupo District Youth Voice Consultation document commissioned in 2011 by the Ministry of Youth Development in conjunction with Taupo District Council contained valuable information pertaining to how Turangi rangatahi preferred to be engaged and what they enjoyed most and least about their town.

Results demonstrated that Turangi Rangatahi rated face to face meetings, social media, email and texting as their preferred way to have their say. When asked what the most important thing for making Turangi a better place for young people was, their response was for adults to ask what young people want and then to listen to what they have to say. Importantly Turangi Rangatahi often felt that their views were not valued nor wanted.

When asked about what they liked about their community, Rangatahi considered Turangi as a place that had a strong sense of community. The natural resources in and around Turangi also featured highly for what young people liked about their town. The lake, river, horses, sports, outdoor areas, skiing, hot pools, hunting and fishing were amongst the answers provided and

indicated that young people were well connected to the natural surrounds in Turangi. Some Rangatahi viewed the size of Turangi as an asset, commenting that the size of the town allows things to be within walking distance for them (including the shops, skatepark, basketball court and Turtle pools which also featured high). The highest response for what rangatahi would change about Turangi was for more activities, better sports facilities, a new playground and a Youth Centre. More shops, generally food and chain stores was also mentioned as something rangatahi would like to see more of in Turangi.

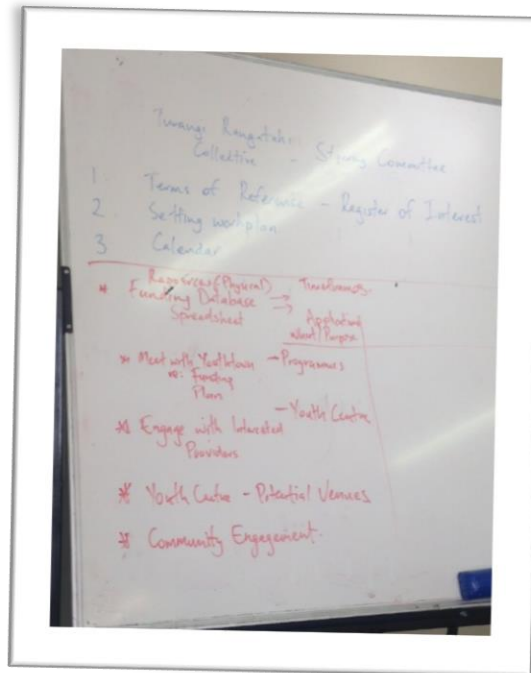


Table 2: Summary of Taupo District Youth Voice Results:

HOW TURANGI RANGATAHI LIKE TO BE HEARD	WHAT RANGATAHI LIKE ABOUT TURANGI	WHAT RANGATAHI WOULD CHANGE ABOUT TURANGI
[19] Face to face	[14] Sense of Community	[15] More activities
[13] Facebook, text, email	[13] Lake & River	[12] More Shops
[12] Youth meetings	[11] Pools & Skatepark	[7] Gangs in Turangi
[9] School representatives	[7] Small & Accessible	[6] Park / Playground
[7] Letter	[7] Food Shops	[5] Lack of Youth Centre
[5] Surveys	[5] Whanau & Friends	[4] Upgrade Town Centre
[2] Invitation to meetings	[5] Outdoors, Horses	[4] Transport Issues
[2] Petitions	[4] School	[2] Drug Use
[1] Events	[4] Skiing & Hotpools	[1] Bullies
[1] Opinion box	[4] Sports & Basketball	[1] Tagging
[1] Notices	[4] Hunting & Fishing	[1] Family School
	[2] Youth town and Events	[1] Lack of Jobs

RECOMMENDATIONS: STAGE 2- IMPLEMENTATION

Turangi Rangatahi Hub: Programme Delivery

As demonstrated in the community needs assessment, Turangi particularly rangatahi would benefit from having a youth friendly space with supporting activities to keep young people positively engaged. The environmental scan outlined pockets of activity however there was no evidence of any dedicated youth space or OSCAR programme that catered for **ALL** rangatahi consistently throughout the calendar year. The community needs assessment, review of existing literature and analysis of previous attempts revealed that in order to be successful, sustainable and unique to Turangi any further attempts to establish a youth centre with supporting programmes would need to consider implementing the following principles:

- Influenced by local rangatahi and whanau
- Community-led governance
- Collaborative input by all stakeholders
- Place/strength based approach to content development
- Financially and operational sound
- Delivered by reputable youth service provider[s]

Using the above as a basis, programme prototypes⁷ and costing forecasts⁸ were developed to help guide the recommendations of this study. Activities included development opportunities relative to Turangi's strengths and natural surrounds including bushcraft, hunting and firearm safety, survival camps, fly fishing workshops, water safety, kayaking, waka ama, horse trekking, animal welfare and event planning including assistance with Turangi's iconic annual events i.e. Turangi Christmas in the Park, Open Pig Hunting comp and Marae Sports to name a few. The activity component of the budget forecast was developed using a standardized fee model. The actual costs are anticipated to be much less once agreements are formalized with project partners and sponsors.

Advice on operational costs was sought from Youthtown Taupo. Youthtown have a very reputable track record in the field of youth development and programme delivery. Various scenarios were explored with the goal of keeping costs to a minimum. Options included utilization of community facilities and the use of volunteers and project partners to keep venue and staffing costs down.

Following negotiations Youthtown agreed to come on board as a project partner and with Council's support secured funding from the Ministry of Youth Development and the Turangi Tongariro Community grants to deliver a 12 month leadership and volunteering programme under the Rangatahi Hub framework. Two thirds of the funding will go directly to Youthtown to deliver an OSCAR Leadership and volunteer programme for 50 young people from Turangi. A Turangi-based part-time coordinator will be employed by Youthtown to support with the delivery. Collectively, Youthtown and Taupo District Council will contribute a further \$30,000 in kind and cash towards this programme.

Other Turangi-based providers will be encouraged and supported where practical to contribute to the delivery of Turangi Rangatahi Hub activities. This pilot programme will also be utilised as a feasibility building exercise to support funding applications for the expansion and longevity of Turangi Rangatahi Hub activities.

Turangi Rangatahi Hub: Venue Acquisition

A venue analysis was performed to identify potential buildings to accommodate Rangatahi Hub activities. The venue needed to be central, accessible, affordable and have toilet and kitchen facilities. Of the seven options outlined in table 3, the Turangi Senior Citizens Hall and Town Gymnasium owned by Taupo District Council were the preferred options based on these requirements. Both buildings were well maintained and in close proximity to other complimentary facilities i.e. skatepark, pools, basketball courts, library, playgrounds and Te Kapua Park. The full cost to hire both facilities was in the vicinity of \$6,300 for a 12 month period.

Given that the Rangatahi Hub had no start up capital at that stage, an application to waiver the fees was lodged with Council and approved as a further contribution and symbolic of Council's value towards the project. The Steering Committee will undertake a 6-monthly review on the premise to negotiate the viability of occupying these facilities on a longer-term basis.

Table 3. Venue Analysis

Venue/Details	Address	Central Location	Kitchen/ Cooking Facilities	Toilets	Annual Cost
Turangi Gymnasium	Town Centre, Turangi	Yes	No	Yes	\$3,000 annual hire fee
Turangi Senior Citizens Hall	Ohuanga Road, Turangi	Yes	Yes	Yes	\$3,300 annual hire fee
Tongariro School	Waipapa Road, Turangi	No	Yes	Yes	KOHA arrangement
Te Kura o Hirangi	Mawake Place, Turangi	No	Yes	Yes	KOHA arrangement
Hirangi Marae	Hirangi Road, Turangi	No	Yes	Yes	KOHA arrangement
Vacant building (next to All Motors)	Ohuanga Road, Turangi	Yes	Yes	Yes	\$20,950.66 annual lease
Old Lockyers Building	Town Centre, Turangi	Yes	No	Yes	SOLD since the release of this report.

Turangi Rangatahi engagement exercises



Turangi Rangatahi Hub: Rangatahi Advisory Group

When Rangatahi were asked what the most important thing for making Turangi a better place for young people was, their response was *'for adults to ask what young people want and then to listen to what they have to say'*...In direct appreciation of this feedback, it was imperative to establish a mechanism that better enabled rangatahi to voice their thoughts on anything topical to them, their whanau and the wider community. Youthtown with support from project partners will facilitate the establishment of a rangatahi-led advisory group via the leadership and volunteering programme. Guidance regarding the name, engagement mechanisms and general look and feel of group will be sought directly from rangatahi.

Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc: Governance and Legal Entity

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub Steering Committee will undertake the process required by the Charities Commission to obtain legal status for Turangi Rangatahi Hub Inc. The key function of this organization will be to oversee all functions of the Turangi Rangatahi Hub including the acquisition of funds to support the sustainability of the project. Membership will likely consist of representation from the current steering committee plus appointment of others as required.

Financial Strategy:

Financial stability is a top priority for the Turangi Rangatahi Hub. It is proposed that a funding coordinator will be contracted to oversee the development and implementation of a funding strategy and timeline to support the implementation and sustainability of Turangi Rangatahi Hub activities. The contractor will be paid by commission. A multi-channeled approach to raising funds will be adopted and inclusive but not limited to the revenue streams noted in table 4 on pg. 13.

Revenue Sources

Source	Closing Dates
<u>GRANTS</u>	
Grassroots Trust	Monthly
Mazda Foundation	31 March, 30 June and 30 September.
Break Away funding [MSD]	
Youthtown Inc	Monthly
First Sovereign Trust	Monthly
BayTrust	Monthly, quarterly and annually
Ngāti Tūwharetoa Genesis Energy Committee	Bi-monthly
Ngāti Tūwharetoa - Mercury Development Group	Bi-monthly
Tokaanu Turangi RSA Gaming Grant	Ongoing
Community Matters Lottery Grant	
Lotteries Community Scheme	July/August
The Southern Trust	Monthly (ongoing)
Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board	
Taupo District Council – Long/term Plan	
The Lines Company	Quarterly
KCE Heartland Community Fund	March, July & November
Skycity Hamilton Community Trust	
Creative Communities Scheme	
Creative Taupo	
Forest and Farming Trust	
<u>SPONSORSHIP</u>	Local, regional, national, corporate
<u>FUNDRAISING</u>	Event fundraisers, raffles, food stalls
<u>MEMBERSHIP & FEES</u>	WINZ, OSCAR and Breakaway subsidies
<u>DONATIONS</u>	In kind time, koha, bequests

Return on Investment: Community Impact

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub will help increase capability in skills such as self confidence, working with others, and community engagement. The project will help develop their overall sense of belonging in the community and their confidence to have their voice heard. The project and its programmes facilitated by local young people will provide high quality positive activities. It is also expected that rangatahi will have a better understanding of how their voice can influence decision making processes such as Council planning through the establishment of a rangatahi advisory group. Longer term, we hope this project will positively contribute towards issues of youth unemployment and crime and as a result create more positive opportunities for rangatahi and the community at whole. Local rangatahi will also be equipped with the necessary skills to be able to run programmes in their own community.

Highlights:

- \$6k co-funding granted from Taupo District Council and Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board for fixed-term coordinator to support development of Business Case
- \$30k granted from Ministry of Youth Development
- \$10k granted from Turangi Tongariro Community Grants via Taupo District Council
- \$30k in kind contribution from Youthtown and Taupo District Council for
- Temporary base premise secured for 2018 Rangatahi Hub activities
-

Conclusions and Recommendations:**1. ESTABLISH TURANGI RANGATAHI HUB ACTIVITIES**

In the first 12 months activities and support will come from Turangi Rangatahi Collective and Youthtown. The activities of the Hub will need to be coordinated as this approach is premised on a timetable of activities and coordination. To be successful we would need to consider implementing the following principles:

- Influenced by local rangatahi and whanau
- Community-led governance
- Collaborative input by all stakeholders
- Place/strength based
- Financially and operationally sound
- Delivered by reputable youth service provider[s]

2. SET UP LEGAL ENTITY

It is recommended that a charitable trust is established to support the Rangatahi hub, allowing for the collective to become members. There is \$10k available to assist with this activity and the establishment of an executive, it may be appropriate that the current steering committee continue in their role, with the support of the collective

3. ENGAGE A CO-ORDINATOR FOR FIRST 12 MONTHS

With support of Youthtown, it is recommended that a coordinator from Turangi is appointed. In the first 12 months, coordination will be imperative as activities are scheduled centrally around the Turangi Rangatahi Hub. The coordinator will need to be responsible for organizing activities for rangatahi, bringing providers/resources into the space and working with the steering group [as appropriate] toward establishing a permanent space.

4. MAINTAIN STEERING GROUP

There is some work to be done now in establishing a permanent hub, securing funding, organizing activities and establishing the legal entity. It is therefore recommended that the steering committee is maintained, with new terms of reference developed, with regular reporting back to the Turangi Rangatahi network collective as required.

APPENDIX:

- A1 Turangi Rangatahi Hub Steering Committee Terms of Reference
- A2 Turangi Rangatahi Hub Project Plan: Stage 1
- A3 2018 Holiday and After School programme prototypes
- A4 Draft budget for 2018 Holiday and After School programmes
- A5 Funding Database
- A6 Stakeholder database
- A7 Partnership Register
- A8 Rangatahi and Whanau survey results
- A9 Ministry of Youth Development - Partnership Fund letter of Offer
- A10 Turangi Tongariro Community Board Community Grant – Letter of offer
- A11 Venue Analysis
- A12

TŪRANGI RANGATAHI HUB



STRATEGIC PLAN 2022 - 2025



4
LEADERSHIP
CAMPS ANNUALLY



PROGRAM CAPACITY
REACHED IN
24HRS
OF RELEASE DATES

2018
WINNERS
TRUSTPOWER
COMMUNITY AWARDS

90%
2021 REGISTRATIONS
NGATI TUWHARETOA
DESCENT



30
VOLUNTEERS
TO SUPPORT ACTIVITIES



23.1%
OF TURANGI RESIDENTS
ARE UNDER 15YRS



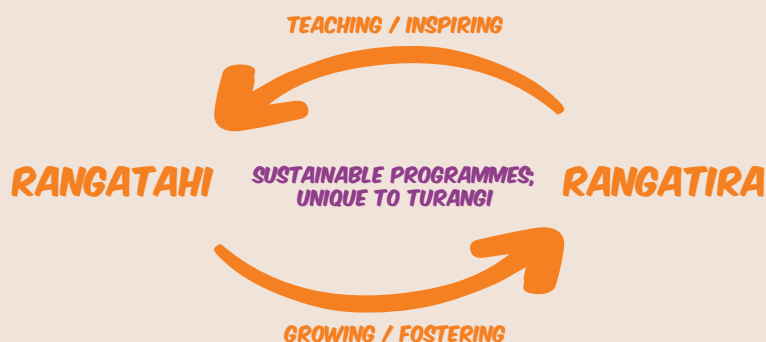


BACKGROUND

The Turangi Rangatahi Hub youth programmes were established in direct response to a long standing gap in the Turangi Community. For many years young people were left to their own devices with very few, if not any, opportunities to engage in positive developmental activities and programs outside of school hours. As documented in the Turangi Rangatahi Hub business case and other supporting literature, young people themselves quoted that “we need more things to do to keep us out of trouble and off the streets”.

The programmes continue to address issues surrounding youth unemployment, skill shortages and the significant gap in the provision of positive development opportunities for rangatahi of all ages in Turangi.

In support of the rangatahi aspirations documented in the business case, the programmes are unique to Turangi and provide strong avenues for rangatahi to voice their views on topical issues that are of interest to them. Much of our programme content is driven and led by Rangatahi, supported by our co-ordinators and whanau volunteers. They articulate and implement activities that reflect our whakatauki ‘mai rangatahi ki rangatira’.



Since the inaugural programme in 2018, programme registrations have continued to trend upwards, with the demand for our services continuing to exceed the current capacity. We must continue to create safe spaces where more rangatahi can enjoy and benefit from these experiences.

We aspire to grow our capacity to mobilise opportunities for our rangatahi to engage & excel in all walks of life and develop our rangatahi to be positive contributors to the community. We look to inspire our rangatahi that even though we are a small community, they can still achieve great things, for themselves, their whanau, the community and our nation.



CORE DELIVERABLES & ACTIVITIES



YOUTH-BASED EVENTS



- **FREE** for all to attend
- **GREATER COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT** due to ability to service larger capacities
- **ABILITY TO COLLABORATE** with project partners, marae and other community organisations
- **FOR ALL AGES** - appeal to the entire whanau



HOLIDAY PROGRAMMES



- **AGES** - 5-18 years
- **NURTURE TUAKANA-TEINA RELATIONSHIPS** and grow future leaders
- **UNIQUE TO TURANGI**
- **CULTURAL AND RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES**



LEADERSHIP WANANGA

- **AGES** - 12+ years
- **LEADERSHIP SKILLS AND DEVELOPMENT** opportunities for our youth
- **BUILDING CONFIDENCE** and grow future leaders
- **CONNECTION TO TURANGI**
- **BUILD MEANINGFUL CONNECTIONS** with stakeholders for youth engagement, participation and employment

OUR VALUES:



HARIKOATANGA
- JOY AND FUN



WHAKAUTE
- RESPECT



MANA MOTUHAKE
- RESILIENCE AND COURAGE



WHANAUNGATANGA
- BUILDING RELATIONSHIPS



MANAAKITANGA
- NURTURING AND CARING FOR OURSELVES, OTHERS AND THE ENVIRONMENT



CORE DELIVERABLES & STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

OVERVIEW OF ACTIVITIES

YEAR 1

JULY 2022 - 2023

LEADERSHIP WANANGA

 **MEANINGFUL
RANGATAHI
DEVELOPMENT**

In collaboration with various Marae, outdoor recreation and training providers deliver Leadership Wananga incorporating environmental, educational and youth development activities with a goal of at least 75% of participants being of Ngati Tūwharetoa descent.

OVERHAUL

- Deliver x3 annually
- Over 2-3 Days
- 10 - 15 Leaders
- 12+ years old



HOLIDAY PROGRAMMES

 **SUSTAINABLE
GROWTH IN
REGISTRATIONS**

Deliver rangatahi-led holiday programmes that include cultural, environmental and recreational activities unique to the Ngati Tūwharetoa rohe.

The holiday programmes will be used as a platform for our rangatahi leaders to apply their skills gained from the leadership camps and nurture their tuakana-teina relationships to facilitate and empower the development of our younger tamariki's individual, whanau and community/iwi aspirations.

SOLIDIFY PROCESSES

- Deliver x4 annually
- 5 Days - 9am till 3pm
- 50 rangatahi (5-12yrs)
- 5-10 leaders (13+ yrs)

YOUTH EVENTS

 **WIDER
ENGAGEMENT**

In collaboration with project partners, Marae and other community organisations provide regular youth engagement opportunities.

TESTING

- Deliver x8 events annually

CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS

 **FOCUSED
IMPROVEMENT**

Key areas and priorities to promote continued growth over and above and in support of core programmes and activities.

- Confirm MOU with Schools
- Hire full-time programme coordinator
- Improve internal processes and procedures
- Build stronger relationships with stakeholders and community partners (connect youth to opportunities)



YEAR 2

JULY 2023 - 2024

YEAR 3

JULY 2024 - 2025

▶ GROW OFFERINGS

- Deliver x3 annually
- Over 2-3 Days
- 10 - 15 Leaders
- 12+ years old

▶ SUSTAINABILITY

- Deliver x3 annually
- Over 2-3 Days
- 10 - 15 Leaders
- 12+ years old

**LEADERSHIP
WANANGA**
 **MEANINGFUL
RANGATAHI
DEVELOPMENT**
▶ CAPACITY GROWTH

- Deliver x4 annually
- 5 Days - 9am till 3pm
- 70 rangatahi (5-12yrs)
- 10 leaders (13+ yrs)

▶ DELIVERY TRAILS

- Deliver x4 annually
- Trail 2x 3 day weeks
- 9am till 3pm
- 50 rangatahi (5-12yrs) per week
- 15 leaders (13+ yrs) per week

**HOLIDAY
PROGRAMMES**
 **SUSTAINABLE
GROWTH IN
REGISTRATIONS**
▶ SUSTAINABILITY

- Deliver x8 events annually

▶ SUSTAINABILITY

- Deliver x8 events annually

YOUTH EVENTS
 **WIDER
ENGAGEMENT**

- Formalise youth rep position on governance committee
- Develop Turangi Rangatahi Hub brand strategy
- Develop sustainable funding model

- Programme sustainability and succession planning

**CRITICAL
SUCCESS
FACTORS**
 **FOCUSED
IMPROVEMENT**

BUDGET - TŪRANGI RANGATAHI HUB 2022 - 2025 FINANCIAL FORECAST

Account	Year 1 Budget	Year 2 Budget	Year 3 Budget
	2022 -2023	2023 -2024	2024 -2025
Income			
Te Kapua Whakapipi	11,500.00		
Len Reynolds Trust	20,000.00	25,000.00	30,000.00
BayTrust	25,000.00	28,000.00	30,000.00
Taupo District Council - Tongariro Turangi Community Board	13,800.00	11,500.00	10,000.00
Pelorus Trust	22,000.00	35,000.00	40,000.00
Lotteries Community Funding	20,000.00	35,000.00	40,000.00
NT Genesis Energy	20,000.00	30,000.00	30,000.00
NT Mercury Deveopment Group	20,000.00	30,000.00	30,000.00
Whānau contributions	2,000.00	2,500.00	3,000.00
Tuwharetoa Maori Trust Board			
J R McKenzie Trust			
DV Bryant Trust			
COGS			
Total Projected Income	154,300.00	197,000.00	213,000.00
Operating Expenses			
Leadership Waananga			
Leadership Programme Delivery Term 3 (July)	-	10,000.00	10,000.00
Leadership Programme Delivery Term 4 (October)	9,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00
Leadership Programme Delivery Term 1 (Jan)	9,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00
Leadership Programme Delivery Term 2 (April)	9,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00
Total	27,000.00	40,000.00	40,000.00
Project Coordination			
Programme & Operations Manager	35,000.00	37,500.00	40,000.00
Leadership & Programme Coordinator x2			
Adminstrator & Accounts Manager	35,000.00	37,500.00	40,000.00
Total	70,000.00	75,000.00	80,000.00
Holiday Cutural & Leadership Programme			
Programme Delivery Costs Term 3 (July)	-	17,500.00	20,000.00
Programme Delivery Costs Term 4 (October)	15,000.00	17,500.00	20,000.00
Programme Delivery Costs Term 1 (Jan)	15,000.00	17,500.00	20,000.00
Programme Delivery Costs Term 2 (April)	15,000.00	17,500.00	20,000.00
Total	45,000.00	70,000.00	80,000.00
Youth Events			
Deliver 8x youth events annually	8,000.00	8,000.00	8,000.00
Total	8,000.00	8,000.00	8,000.00
OPERATING EXPENSES			
Accounting, bank fees, office expenses, insurance	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 4,000.00
Total Operating Expenses	3,000.00	3,500.00	4,000.00
TOTAL EXPENSES	153,000.00	196,500.00	212,000.00
Net Profit	1,300.00	500.00	1,000.00

THESE ARE NOT JUST YOUNG PEOPLE...

*they are leaders,
volunteers,
role models,
an inspiration,
an untapped talent,
someone to
learn from,
our next generation,
our future community,
they are our legacy*



Having the opportunity to help
LEAD YOUNG TAMARIKRI &
hopefully IMPACT THEIR LIVES
IN A POSITIVE WAY

LEADER FEEDBACK 2019

“Their commitment, dedication, empathy,
‘give it a go’ attitudes, coupled with their
PASSION TOWARDS THEIR COMMUNITY
and caring for younger peers is truly
admirable.”

EXTRACT RANGATAHI LEADER'S TAUPO DISTRICT
YOUTH AWARDS NOMINATION

Long-Term Plan 2024-2034

Submitter Details

Submission Date: 05/07/2024

First name: Peter

Last name: Van Essen

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing?

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Feedback

1.1 Local Community

Western bays (Omori, Kuratau, Pūkawa, Whareroa)

1.6 Bag it or Bin it

Strongly Disagree

1.6.2 Strongly Disagree

Strongly Agree

Is there anything else you would like to tell us about this issue?

stick with current bag system, less chance of contaminated recycling, more incentive to reduce rubbish with pay as you go, and no huge capital outlay.

Attached Documents

Link	File
No records to display.	